Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2024

https://archive.org/details/bwb_P9-CDN-086

PRINTING TYPES

THEIR HISTORY, FORMS, AND USE

PRINTING TYPES

THEIR HISTORY, FORMS, AND USE

A STUDY IN SURVIVALS

BY

DANIEL BERKELEY UPDIKE

WITH ILLUSTRATIONS

"Nunca han tenido, ni tienen las artes otros enemigos que los ignorantes"

VOLUME I

CAMBRIDGE
HARVARD UNIVERSITY PRESS
LONDON: HUMPHREY MILFORD
OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS
1922

COPYRIGHT, 1922, BY HARVARD UNIVERSITY PRESS

D. B. UPDIKE, THE MERRYMOUNT PRESS, BOSTON, U. S. A.

PREFACE

THE Lectures on which this book is based were delivered as part of a course on the Technique of Printing in the Graduate School of Business Administration of Harvard University, during the years 1911–1916, *and since then I have recast the material into a form suitable for publication. Each season that the talks were given I saw the necessity for amplification and abridgment of matter, and for modification of judgment, the results of which have been incorporated in these volumes; and now that my task is finished, I realize that further emendations could be continued with profit almost indefinitely. But while such a book can never, in any strict sense, be complete, it must be completed, though even the measure of perfection hoped for may not have been reached. It has been written in town and in country, amid the interruptions of business and in intervals of leisure—and "in time of war and tumults" that at moments made its subject, and all like subjects, seem trivial and valueless.*

The chapters on Spanish printing are new—not having been part of the series of lectures. Outside Spain, little attention has been paid to its typography, and what has been written is devoted chiefly to the period of the incunabula. From 1500 *to* 1800 *its typographical history is, to the general student, "terra incognita"; so these pages may give some information not heretofore available to the English reader. Other chapters dealing with this period—especially those upon French and English printing—have been amplified and virtually rewritten in the light of new material, or in an effort to improve the examples*

of printing selected—a field that affords endless opportunity for revision.

Mr. Rudolph Ruzicka of New York, Dr. Charles L. Nichols of Worcester, and Mr. John Bianchi have read my manuscript and given me the benefit of much helpful criticism. I am indebted for suggestions and corrections in certain chapters to Mr. William Addison Dwiggins, Miss Alice Bache Gould, Mr. S. Byington, Mr. Anselmo Bianchi, Miss Ruth S. Granniss, Librarian of the Grolier Club, New York, and Professor E. K. Rand of Harvard University. To Mr. J. W. Phinney, Mr. H. L. Bullen, and to many other friends and associates who have aided me in many ways, I am most grateful.

The chief part of the illustrative material has been taken from books in Harvard College Library, to the officials of which I am under particular obligation for the assistance and privileges they have so freely given me. Illustrations have also been reproduced from books and broadsides in the Boston Public Library and the Boston Athenæum; the John Carter Brown Library, Annmary Brown Memorial, and Public Library, Providence; the American Antiquarian Society, Worcester; the Library of Congress, Washington; and the Typographic Library of the American Type Founders Company, Jersey City. I have to thank the officials of all these libraries for their generous coöperation. To Mr. J. Pierpont Morgan I am indebted for permission to reproduce pages from his remarkable Caxtons and from other exceedingly rare books in his library; and to Mrs. J. Montgomery Sears, Dr. Charles L. Nichols, Mr. C. E. Lauriat, Jr., and Messrs. Houghton Mifflin Company, who have placed at my disposal books that could not readily be

found elsewhere. More detailed acknowledgments are made in the list of illustrations. Where no credit is given, the illustrations are from books in my own collection.

The index is the work of Mr. George B. Ives. In some early researches, Mr. George L. Harding, now of Tacoma, helped me effectively; and a member of our staff, Mr. W. H. Smallfield, has been of the greatest assistance in the exacting task of seeing the work through the press. But perhaps the students who listened to the lectures, and who, by their interest and questions, encouraged—or obliged—me to better them, are those whom I should hold in most grateful remembrance; for they have most suffered for the truth's sake!

D. B. Updike

The Merrymount Press, Boston
May-day, 1922

TABLE OF CONTENTS

VOLUME I

	Page
INTRODUCTION	xxvii
I. THE INVENTION OF PRINTING: THE CUTTING AND CASTING OF TYPES IN RELATION TO THEIR DESIGN	3
II. A FONT OF TYPE AND ITS CASE: THE TYPOGRAPHICAL POINT: POINT-SET AND LINING TYPES	15
III. THE LATIN ALPHABET AND ITS DEVELOPMENT UP TO THE INVENTION OF PRINTING	38
IV. TYPES OF THE FIFTEENTH CENTURY IN GERMANY	58
V. TYPES OF THE FIFTEENTH CENTURY IN ITALY	70
VI. TYPES OF THE FIFTEENTH CENTURY IN FRANCE	82
VII. TYPES OF THE FIFTEENTH CENTURY IN THE NETHERLANDS—HOLLAND AND BELGIUM	93
VIII. TYPES OF THE FIFTEENTH CENTURY IN SPAIN	99
IX. TYPES OF THE FIFTEENTH CENTURY IN ENGLAND	113
X. THE ALDINE ITALIC	125
XI. A WORD ON TYPE SPECIMENS	133
XII. GERMAN TYPES: 1500–1800	
I. EXAMPLES OF GERMAN PRINTING	139
§ 1. XVI CENTURY	139
§ 2. XVII CENTURY	146
§ 3. XVIII CENTURY	147
II. GERMAN FOUNDRIES AND SPECIMENS	149

XIII. ITALIAN TYPES: 1500–1800

I. EXAMPLES OF ITALIAN PRINTING 159

§ 1. XVI CENTURY 159

§ 2. XVII CENTURY 165

§ 3. XVIII CENTURY 170

II. ITALIAN FOUNDRIES AND SPECIMENS 179

XIV. FRENCH TYPES: 1500–1800

I. EXAMPLES OF FRENCH PRINTING 188

§ 1. XVI CENTURY 192

§ 2. XVII CENTURY 205

§ 3. XVIII CENTURY 213

II. ROYAL TYPES AND THE IMPRIMERIE ROYALE 233

III. THE FOURNIER FAMILY 248

IV. FRENCH FOUNDRIES AND SPECIMENS 266

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

VOLUME I

The plates, excepting a few placed in the text, either face the page designated, or are grouped immediately after it

∴

PAGE

1. *Impression of a piece of Fifteenth Century Type* 8
   From Madden's Lettres d'un Bibliographe

2. *Diagram of Type* 15
   Drawn by Rudolph Ruzicka

3. *Plan of Face of Type* 15
   Drawn by Rudolph Ruzicka

4. *A Pair of Printer's Cases* 21
   Drawn by Rudolph Ruzicka

5. *Fournier's Table of Proportions of the Different Type-Bodies* 28
   From Modèles des Caractères de l'Imprimerie, Paris, 1742

6. *Fournier's perfected Table of Proportions for his Point System* 30
   From Fournier's Manuel Typographique, Paris, 1764

7. *Fournier's perfected Table of Proportions for his Point System (continued)* 30
   From Manuel Typographique

8. *Lettre de Forme* 60

9. *Lettre de Somme* 60

10. *Lettre Batarde* 60

11. *Portion of* 30-*line Letters of Indulgence, Mainz,* 1455 62
    From Catalogue of XVth Century Books in the British Museum

12. *Portion of* 31-*line Letters of Indulgence, Mainz,* 1455 62
    From Catalogue of XVth Century Books in the British Museum

13. *Type of* 36-*line Bible*, *Mainz*, *not later than* 1461 62
From Die Buchkunst Gutenbergs und Schöffers

14. *Type of* 42-*line Bible*, *Mainz*, *c.* 1455 62
From a copy in the Library of Mr. J. Pierpont Morgan, New York

15. *Type used in Latin Psalter: Fust and Schoeffer*, *Mainz*, 1457 62
From Druckschriften des XV bis XVIII Jahrhunderts

16. *Advertisement issued by Koberger*, *Nuremberg*, *c.* 1480 64
From Facsimiles from Early Printed Books in the British Museum

17. *Round Gothic Type of Catholicon: Gutenberg*, *Mainz* 1460 64
From a copy in the John Carter Brown Library, Providence, Rhode Island

18. *Type prefiguring Schwabacher*, *used in Hortus Sanitatis: Peter Schoeffer*, *Mainz*, 1485 64
From a copy in the library of Mrs. J. Montgomery Sears, Boston

19. *Pointed Gothic Type: Baemler*, *Augsburg*, 1474 64
From Burger's Monumenta Germaniæ et Italiæ Typographica

20. *Gothic Types used by Koberger at Nuremberg in* (*a*) *Bible of* 1483; (*b*) *Nuremberg Chronicle of* 1493 66

21. *Semi-Gothic Type: Mentelin*, *Strassburg*, 1460 66
From Burger's Monumenta Germaniæ et Italiæ Typographica

22. *First Roman Type used in Germany: Rusch*, *Strassburg*, *c.* 1464 66

23. *Transitional Roman-Gothic used in Ptolemy's Cosmographia: Holle*, *Ulm*, 1482 66
From a copy in the John Carter Brown Library, Providence

24. *First Type used in Italy: Sweynheym and Pannartz*, *Subiaco*, 1465 72
From a copy of Lactantius of 1465 *in the Annmary Brown Memorial Library, Providence*

25. *Second Type of Sweynheym and Pannartz, Rome*, 1467 72
From a copy of Speculum Humanæ Vitæ of 1468 *in the Annmary Brown Memorial Library, Providence*

26. *John and Wendelin de Spire's Roman Type, Venice*, 1469 72
From a copy of De Civitate Dei of 1470 *in Harvard College Library*

27. *Jenson's Roman Type used in Eusebius, De Præparatione Evangelica, Venice*, 1470 74
From a copy in the collection of Dr. Charles L. Nichols, Worcester, Massachusetts

28. *Page of Hypnerotomachia Poliphili: Aldus, Venice*, 1499 76
From a copy in Harvard College Library

29. *Ratdolt's Gothic Type, from his Specimen of* 1486 78
From Burger's Monumenta Germaniæ et Italiæ Typographica

30. *Ratdolt's Roman and Greek Type, from his Specimen of* 1486 78
From Burger's Monumenta Germaniæ et Italiæ Typographica

31. *Part of a page of Horace: Miscomini, Florence*, 1482 80
From a copy in Harvard College Library

32. *First Roman Type used in France: Freiburger, Gering, and Kranz, Paris*, 1470 83
From a copy of Phalaridis Epistulæ in the Annmary Brown Memorial Library, Providence

33. *First Gothic Type used in France: Freiburger, Gering, and Kranz, Paris*, 1473 85
From a copy of Manipulus Curatorum of 1473 *in the Annmary Brown Memorial Library, Providence*

34. *Type used for first Bible printed in France: Freiburger, Gering, and Kranz, Paris*, 1476 86
From Claudin's Histoire de l'Imprimerie en France au XVe et au XVIe Siècle

35. *Roman Type used in Virgil by Gering, Paris*, 1478 86
From Claudin's Histoire de l'Imprimerie en France au XVe et au XVIe Siècle

36. *Lettre Batarde used in first book printed in French: Bonhomme, Paris*, c. 1477 88

From Claudin's Histoire de l'Imprimerie en France au XVe et au XVIe Siècle

37. *Condensed Gothic Type used by Bötticher, Paris*, 1481 88

From Claudin's Histoire de l'Imprimerie en France au XVe et au XVIe Siècle

38. *Page from Book of Hours in Transitional style* 88

39. *First Roman Type used at Lyons: Du Pré*, 1490 92

From Claudin's Histoire de l'Imprimerie en France au XVe et au XVIe Siècle

40. *Two pages of an Abecedarium* 94

From Holtrop's Monuments Typographiques des Pays-Bas au Quinzième Siècle

41. *Gothic Type used by Printer of the Speculum*, c. 1471 94

From a vellum leaf of Doctrinale of Alexander Gallus in the Library of Mr. J. Pierpont Morgan, New York

42. *Mansion's Ancienne Batarde, Bruges*, 1484 96

From Druckschriften des XV bis XVIII Jahrhunderts

43. *Lettre Batarde used by Brito, Bruges* 98

From Holtrop's Monuments Typographiques des Pay-Bas au Quinzième Siècle

44. *Black-letter used by Bellaert, Haarlem*, 1485 98

From a copy of Bartholomæus Anglicus, Van den Proprieteyten der Dinghen, in the Library of Mr. J. Pierpont Morgan, New York

45. *Fifteenth Century Saint Augustin Flamand: Enschedé's Proef van Letteren, Haarlem*, 1768 98

From Enschedé's Fonderies de Caractères et leur Matériel dans les Pays-Bas du XVe au XIXe Siècle

46. *Fifteenth Century Gros-Romain Flamand: Enschedé's Proef van Letteren, Haarlem*, 1768 98

From Enschedé's Fonderies de Caractères et leur Matériel dans les Pays-Bas du XVe au XIXe Siècle

47. *John of Westphalia's Roman Type, used at Louvain* 98
From a copy of Æneas Sylvius, Epistulæ Familiares, in Harvard College Library

48. *Fifteenth Century Roman Type attributed to Schoeffer* 98
From Enschedé's Fonderies de Caractères et leur Matériel dans les Pays-Bas du XVe au XIXe Siècle

49. *First Roman Type used in Spain: Palmart, Valencia*, 1475 105
From a copy of Johannes, Comprehensorium, in the Library of Mr. J. Pierpont Morgan, New York

50. *Spindeler's Roman Type, Valencia*, 1500 108
From Haebler's Typographie Ibérique du Quinzième Siècle

51. *Fadrique de Basilea's Roman Type, Burgos*, 1499 108
From Haebler's Typographie Ibérique du Quinzième Siècle

52. *Roman Type used by Ungut and Stanislaus, Seville, n.d.* 108
From Haebler's Typographie Ibérique du Quinzième Siècle

53. *First Gothic Type used in Spain: Palmart, Valencia*, 1482 108
From Haebler's Typographie Ibérique du Quinzième Siècle

54. *Brocar's Round Gothic Type, Pamplona*, 1499 108
From Haebler's Typographie Ibérique du Quinzième Siècle

55. *Gothic Type used by Pablo Hurus, Saragossa*, 1496 110
From Haebler's Typographie Ibérique du Quinzième Siècle

56. *Title-page of Gordonio's Lilio de Medicina: Ungut and Stanislaus, Seville*, 1495 110
From Haebler's Early Printers of Spain and Portugal

57. *Title-page of Leyes del Quaderno, Salamanca, c.* 1496 110
From a copy in the Annmary Brown Memorial Library, Providence

58. *Title-page of Aureum Opus: Diego de Gumiel, Valencia*, 1515 112
From a copy in the Boston Public Library

59. *Caxton's Type* 1. *From The Recuyell of the Historyes of Troye: Caxton and Mansion, Bruges, c.* 1475 115
From a copy in the Library of Mr. J. Pierpont Morgan, New York

60. *Caxton's Type* 2. *From The Dictes or Sayengis of the Philosophres, Westminster,* 1477 116

61. *Caxton's Type* 3. *Used in his Handbill, Westminster, c.* 1477 118
From Burger's Buchhändleranzeigen des 15. *Jahrhunderts*

62. *Caxton's Type* 4. *From Godfrey of Boloyne, Westminster,* 1481 118
From a copy in the Library of Mr. J. Pierpont Morgan, New York

63. *Caxton's Type* 5. *From The Doctrinal of Sapience, Westminster, c.* 1489 118
From a copy in the Library of Mr. J. Pierpont Morgan, New York

64. *Caxton's Types* 6 *and* 8. *From Tretyse of Love, Westminster, c.* 1493 118
From a copy in the Library of Mr. J. Pierpont Morgan, New York

65. *Caxton's Type* 7. *Used in Indulgence, Westminster,* 1489 118
From De Ricci's Census of Caxtons

66. *Gothic Types used by Wynkyn de Worde, Westminster,* 1499 121
From Gordon Duff's Early English Printing

67. *Lettres de Forme used by Notary and Barbier, Westminster,* 1498 122
From Gordon Duff's Early English Printing

68. *Transitional Gothic Type used in Andreæ Antonius, Quæstiones super Duodecim Libros Metaphysicæ Aristotelis: Lettou, London,* 1480 122
From a copy in the Library of Mr. J. Pierpont Morgan, New York

69. *Lettre Batarde used in The Fall of Princes: Pynson, London, c.* 1494 124
From a copy in the Library of Mr. J. Pierpont Morgan, New York

70. *Lettre de Forme used by Pynson, London, c.* 1495 124
From Gordon Duff's Early English Printing

71. *Greek Type used in Philostratus: Aldus, Venice,* 1501 128

72. *Aldine Italic as used in Juvenal and Persius: Aldus, Venice,* 1501 128
From a copy in the John Carter Brown Library, Providence

73. *Type used in Diurnale: Schönsperger, Nuremberg,* 1514 139
From Druckschriften des XV bis XVIII Jahrhunderts

74. *Type used in Teuerdanck: Schönsperger, Nuremberg,* 1517 140
From a copy in the Library of Congress, Washington

75. *Title-page of Fundamentbuch: Jobin, Strassburg,* 1579 142
From Druckschriften des XV bis XVIII Jahrhunderts

76. (*a*) *Alphabet of Fifteenth Century Fraktur used by Neumeister, Mainz,* 1479. (*b*) *Alphabet of Sixteenth Century Fraktur used by Feyerabend, Frankfort,* 1566 142
From Druckschriften des XV bis XVIII Jahrhunderts

77. *Cursive and Schwabacher used by Froschauer, Zurich,* 1567 142
From Druckschriften des XV bis XVIII Jahrhunderts

78. *Types used by Hentzsken, Berlin,* 1578 142
From Druckschriften des XV bis XVIII Jahrhunderts

79. *Roman Type used in De Unitate Ecclesiæ Conservanda: Schoeffer, Mainz,* 1520 142
From a copy in Harvard College Library

80. *Roman Type in Erasmus's Adagia: Froben, Basle,* 1526 144
From a copy in Harvard College Library

81. *Italic in Erasmus's New Testament: Froben, Basle,* 1521 144
From a copy in Harvard College Library

82. *Specimen of J. Petri, Basle*, 1525 146
From facsimile issued by K. Burger

83. *Title-page of Klopstock's Messias: Halle*, 1749 148
From Könnecke's Bilderatlas zur Geschichte der deutschen Nationalliteratur

84. *Title-page of Winckelmann's Kunst des Alterthums: Dresden*, 1764 148
From Könnecke's Bilderatlas zur Geschichte der deutschen Nationalliteratur

85. *Pages of Jacobi's Iris, Düsseldorf*, 1775 148
From Könnecke's Bilderatlas zur Geschichte der deutschen Nationalliteratur

86. *Title-page of first edition of Faust: Goschen, Leipsic*, 1790 150
From Goschen's Life of George Joachim Goschen

87. *Title-page of Wilhelm Meister: Unger, Berlin*, 1795 150
From Könnecke's Bilderatlas zur Geschichte der deutschen Nationalliteratur

88. *Fraktur, Schwabacher, and Cursive, as shown by Fournier le jeune* 150

89. *Title-page of Pater's Dissertatio, Leipsic*, 1710 152
From a copy in the Providence Public Library

90. *Types from Pater's Dissertatio, Leipsic*, 1710 152
From a copy in the Providence Public Library

91. *Fraktur and Schwabacher Types: Pater's Dissertatio, Leipsic*, 1710 152
From a copy in the Providence Public Library

92. *Typographical Ornaments, probably from the Endters Printing-house, Nuremberg*, 1721 154
From Ernesti's Die Wol-eingerichtete Buchdruckerey

93. *Fraktur Types from Breitkopf's Schrift-Probe, Leipsic*, 1739 156
From Gessner's Buchdruckerkunst und Schriftgiesserey

94. *Roman and Italic Types: Breitkopf's Schrift-Probe, Leipsic*, 1739 156
From Gessner's Buchdruckerkunst und Schriftgiesserey

95. *Schwabacher and Fraktur: Trattner's Abdruck dererjenigen Deutschen Schriften, etc., Vienna*, 1760 158
From a copy in the Library of the American Type Founders Company, Jersey City, New Jersey

96. *Ornaments: Trattner's Abdruck von denjenigen Röslein, etc., Vienna*, 1760 158
From a copy in the Library of the American Type Founders Company, Jersey City

97. (*a*) *Neue Deutsche Lettern and* (*b*) *Ornaments: Unger's Schriftproben, Berlin, c.* 1791 158

98. *Unger's and Didot's Modifications of German Fraktur*, 1793 158
From Enschedé's Fonderies de Caractères et leur Matériel dans les Pays-Bas du XVe au XIXe Siècle

99. *Page of Ovid: Gorgonzola, Milan*, 1509 160

100. *Gothic Type in Opera of Boethius: Giunta, Venice*, 1536 161
From a copy in Harvard College Library

101. *Italic in Dante's Commedia: Marcolini, Venice*, 1544 162
From a copy in Harvard College Library

102. *Opening of Paolo Giovio's Historiarum sui Temporis: Torrentino, Florence*, 1550 162
From a copy in Harvard College Library

103. *Types of Vasari's Vite: Torrentino, Florence*, 1550 162
From a copy in Harvard College Library

104. *Italic in Nogarola's Dialogus: Gryphius, Venice*, 1552 162

105. *Types in Dante: Sessa, Venice*, 1564 164
From a copy in Harvard College Library

106. *Page from Decamerone: Giunta, Florence*, 1573 164
From a copy in Harvard College Library

107. *Italic in Nannini's Considerationi Civili, Venice*, 1582 164
From a copy in Harvard College Library

108. *Roman Types of Morosini's Historia Veneta: Pinelli, Venice*, 1623 166
From a copy in Harvard College Library

109. *Address to the Reader: Stamperia Vaticana Indice de Caratteri, Rome*, 1628 168
From a copy in Harvard College Library

110. *Canon Grosso: Stamperia Vaticana Indice, Rome*, 1628 168
From a copy in Harvard College Library

111. *Ascendonica: Stamperia Vaticana Indice, Rome*, 1628 168
From a copy in Harvard College Library

112. *Corsivo Grosso: Stamperia Vaticana Indice, Rome*, 1628 168
From a copy in Harvard College Library

113. *Roman Capitals: Stamperia Vaticana Indice, Rome*, 1628 168
From a copy in Harvard College Library

114. *Alphabet of Greek Capitals: Stamperia Vaticana Indice, Rome*, 1628 168
From a copy in Harvard College Library

115. *Plain-Song: Stamperia Vaticana Indice, Rome*, 1628 168
From a copy in Harvard College Library

116. *Plain-Song: Stamperia Vaticana Indice, Rome*, 1628 168
From a copy in Harvard College Library

117. *Type used for Missals: Stamperia Vaticana Indice, Rome*, 1628 168
From a copy in Harvard College Library

118. *Page from La Clori: Pignoni, Florence*, 1626 168
From a copy in Harvard College Library

119. *Roman and Italic Types showing "modern" tendency, used in Magalotti's Saggi di Naturali Esperienze, etc.: Cecchi, Florence*, 1691 170

120. *Type imitating ancient Manuscript, used in Virgil: Manni, Florence*, 1741 172
From a copy in the Boston Public Library

121. *Types of Arrighi's Life of Morosini: Comino, Padua*, 1749 172
From a copy in Harvard College Library

122. *Page showing light types, openly set, in Versi Sciolti di Tre Eccellenti Moderni Autori: Fenzo, Venice*, 1758 174
From a copy in Harvard College Library

123. *Italic in Dedication of Gerusalemme Liberata: Albrizzi, Venice*, 1745 174
From a copy in Harvard College Library

124. *Page of Gerusalemme Liberata: Albrizzi, Venice*, 1745 174
From a copy in Harvard College Library

125. *Pages from Gerusalemme Liberata: Zatta, Venice*, 1787 176
From a copy in Harvard College Library

126. *Types showing "modern" feeling, used in Sardini's Storia Critica di Nicolao Jenson: Bonsignori, Lucca, c.* 1796 178

127. *Types showing "modern" feeling, used in Poggiali's Storia Letteraria di Piacenza: Orcesi, Piacenza*, 1789 178
From a copy in Harvard College Library

128. *Testo and Palestina from Bodoni's Fregi e Majuscole, Parma*, 1771 185

129. *Ornaments from Bodoni's Fregi e Majuscole, Parma*, 1771 186

130. (*a*) *Ornamented Letters.* (*b*) *Initials. From Bodoni's Fregi e Majuscole, Parma*, 1771 186

131. (*a*) *Page from Saggio Tipografico.* (*b*) *Reverse of half-title of Fregi. From Bodoni's Fregi e Majuscole, Parma,* 1771 186

132. *Types from Zatta's Saggi dei Caratteri, Venice,* 1794 186

133. "*Modern*" *Types from Zatta's Saggi dei Caratteri, Venice,* 1794 186

134. *Borders from Zatta's Saggi dei Caratteri, Venice,* 1794 186

135. *Lettres de Forme, Lettres de Somme, and Ancienne Batarde, shown by Fournier le jeune* 188

136. *Portion of page from Tory's Champfleury: Paris,* 1529 194
From a copy in Harvard College Library

137. *Music Types combined with Lettre de Forme, used by Attaingnant, Paris,* 1532 196
From a copy in the Boston Athenæum

138. *Roman of Ruel's De Natura Stirpium: De Colines, Paris,* 1536 198
From a copy in Harvard College Library

139. *Italic of Preface of Ruel's De Natura Stirpium: De Colines, Paris,* 1536 198
From a copy in Harvard College Library

140. *Page of Songe de Poliphile: Kerver, Paris,* 1546 200
From a copy in Harvard College Library

141. *Types used in Oronce Fine's De Rebus Mathematicis: Vascosan, Paris,* 1556 200
From a copy in Harvard College Library

142. *Granjon's Civilité, used in Sommaire des Singularitez de Pline: Breton, Paris,* 1559 202
From a copy in Harvard College Library

143. *Old Civilité from Lamesle's Épreuves Générales des Caractères, Paris,* 1742 202

144. *Roman of Cousin's Livre de Perspective: Le Royer, Paris*, 1560 202
From a copy in the Boston Public Library

145. *Italic in Cousin's Livre de Perspective: Le Royer, Paris*, 1560 202
From a copy in the Boston Public Library

146. *Robert Granjon's Italic used in La Vita et Metamorfoseo d'Ovidio: De Tournes, Lyons*, 1584 204

147. *Moreau's Calligraphic Types used in Les Saintes Metamorphoses, Paris*, 1644 208
From a copy in Harvard College Library

148. *Old Italics from Sanlecque's Épreuves des Caractères, Paris*, 1757 213

149. *Seventeenth Century Types for Liturgical Books, from Sanlecque's Épreuves des Caractères, Paris*, 1757 214

150. *Old Music Types from Sanlecque's Épreuves des Caractères, Paris*, 1757 214

151. *Seventeenth Century Ornaments from Lamesle's Épreuves Générales des Caractères, Paris*, 1742 214

152. *Early Types (œil maigre): Delacolonge's Caractères et Vignettes, Lyons*, 1773 214

153. *Early Types (œil gras): Delacolonge's Caractères et Vignettes, Lyons*, 1773 214

154. *Old Style Types used in De La Motte's Fables Nouvelles: Coignard, Paris*, 1719 220
From a copy in the Boston Athenæum

155. *Fournier le jeune's Types used in Œuvres de Jean-Baptiste Rousseau: Didot, Paris*, 1743 222
From a copy in Harvard College Library

156. *Fournier le jeune's Types and Ornaments used in Collection des Auteurs Latines: Barbou, Paris*, 1759 222
From a copy in Harvard College Library

157. *Fournier le jeune's Music Types used in Anthologie Française ou Chansons Choisies: Barbou, Paris*, 1765 224
From a copy in Harvard College Library

158. *Roman in Saint Lambert's Saisons, Paris*, 1775 226

159. *Italic in Saint Lambert's Saisons, Paris*, 1775 226

160. *Roman Types used in Géorgiques de Virgile: Didot l'aîné, Paris*, 1782 226
From a copy in Harvard College Library

161. *Page employing Firmin Didot's Italic Type, from Didot's Épître sur les Progrès de l'Imprimerie, printed by F. A. Didot, Paris*, 1784 226

162. *Types used by F. A. Didot in Prospectus of Peintures Antiques, Paris*, 1782 228

163. *Caractère Maigre used in Œuvres de Fénelon: F. A. and P. Didot, Paris*, 1787–92 228
From a copy in Harvard College Library

164. *Caractère Gras used in Aventures de Télémaque: Pierre François Didot, Paris*, 1787 228
From a copy in Harvard College Library

165. *Baskerville's Types used in Voltaire's La Pucelle, Kehl*, 1789 230

166. *Types of folio Horace: Pierre Didot, Paris*, 1799 232

167. *Page of folio Horace: Pierre Didot, Paris*, 1799 232

168. *Garamond's Caractères de l'Université*, c. 1540, *used in Richelieu's Les Principaux Poincts de la Foy Catholique Défendus: Imprimerie Royale, Paris*, 1642 236

169. *Roman Type (Garamond?) used in Giovio's Vitæ: Estienne, Paris*, 1549 236
From a copy in Harvard College Library

170. *Garamond's Grecs du Roi (three sizes) used in Greek edition of Appiani Alexandrini Romanarum Historiarum: Estienne, Paris*, 1551 238

171. *Page of Grec du Roi from Greek edition of Appiani Alexandrini Romanarum Historiarum: Estienne, Paris*, 1551 238

172. *Garamond's Roman and Italic Types used in Richelieu's Les Principaux Poincts de la Foy Catholique Défendus: Imprimerie Royale, Paris*, 1642 240

173. *Grandjean's Romain du Roi used in Médailles sur les Principaux Événements du Règne de Louis le Grand: Imprimerie Royale, Paris*, 1702 242
From a copy in the Boston Athenæum

174. *Grandjean's Romain du Roi (italic) used in Cuivres de Cochin destinés à l'Histoire de Louis XV par Médailles: Imprimerie Nationale, Paris*, 1889 244

175. *Luce's Types Poétiques compared with Old Style Types of Imprimerie Royale* 244
From Luce's Essai d'une Nouvelle Typographie, Paris, 1771

176. *Luce's Types Poétiques (roman and two versions of italic)* 246
From Essai d'une Nouvelle Typographie, Paris, 1771

177. *Luce's Ornaments* 246
From Essai d'une Nouvelle Typographie, Paris, 1771

178. *Luce's Employment of his Types and Ornaments* 246
Page from Essai d'une Nouvelle Typographie, Paris, 1771

179. *Page of Cours de principaux Fleuves et Rivières de l'Europe, composed and printed by Louis XV when a Child: Paris*, 1718 248

180. *Title-page of Fournier le jeune's Modèles des Caractères, Paris*, 1742 252

181. *Roman and Italic from Fournier le jeune's Modèles des Caractères, Paris*, 1742 252

182. *Use of Typographical Ornaments in Fournier le jeune's Modèles des Caractères, Paris*, 1742 252

183. *Fournier le jeune's Types Poétiques (cicéro, roman and italic)* 263
From Manuel Typographique

184. *Fournier le jeune's Types dans le goût Hollandois (cicéro, roman and italic)* 264
From Manuel Typographique

185. *(a) Fournier le jeune's Italique moderne and Italique ancienne. (b) Fournier's Shaded Letters* 264
From Manuel Typographique

186. *Fournier le jeune's Ornamental Capitals used in Desormeaux's Histoire de Louis II, Prince de Condé: Lottin, Paris*, 1768 264

187. *Fournier le jeune's Vignettes de Fonte* 264
From Manuel Typographique

188. *Batarde Types shown by Fournier* 266
From Manuel Typographique

189. *Financière: Delacolonge's Caractères et Vignettes, Lyons*, 1773 268

190. *Method of Displaying Ornaments: Briquet's Épreuve des Caractères, Paris*, 1757 270

191. *François Gando's Italique, goût nouveau, cut in* 1754: *Épreuves des Caractères, Gando, Paris*, 1760 272

192. *Title-page of Caractères de l'Imprimerie de M. Pierres, Paris*, 1785 274

INTRODUCTION

THE purpose of this book is to supply a basis for the intelligent appreciation of the best printing types through the study of their history, forms, and use. As a preliminary we consider briefly the invention of printing, the cutting and casting of type, a font of type and its case, the measurement of type; supplementing this by a short account of the Latin alphabet and those manuscript book-hands which most influenced type-forms. This brings us to a study of the chief varieties of type in use in the fifteenth century, and from 1500 to 1800, in Germany, Italy, France, the Netherlands, Spain, and England. Coming to the nineteenth century, the types of Bodoni, Didot, and Wilson are discussed; the English and American revival of older type-forms, and the influence of this revival on printing at the present time. We now have a foundation for a reasoned judgment of type-design, and the practical application of this judgment is developed in suggestions as to the choice of types for a composing-room. Finally, some of the excuses made for not printing better to-day are — it is hoped — demolished in a paper on industrial conditions in the past.

It is a good thing to know about the ingredients of ancient and modern type-metal; about the old manner of making types, and to what degree their manufacture has been improved; about the names and relative proportions of early types and the development of the system of nomenclature and measurement in use to-day. But it is also needful to have a knowledge of the effect of types on the eye — of how their shapes originated, were elaborated or simplified, were improved or deformed, why these changes were made, and, in short, the reason for types being in the forms that

they now are. By the time these pages have been read, and the books alluded to have been examined, one should be able to distinguish the various great type-families from one another, with the ease with which we recognize English, French, or Italian, when printed; and to choose intelligently the form of letter which, allowing for diversity in taste, is the most suitable to employ in any particular kind of printing; and should have, too, some knowledge of the skill and learning which, in successive centuries, men have devoted to this subject — a conception of how much there is to know, and an idea of how to know it.

The subject of type and type-forms follows a narrow path, a kind of "watershed" between biography and bibliography. I have not attempted to supply lives of printers or type-founders in any complete way, but merely to touch on those points in their careers which throw light on their types, and explain in part why they were what they were. This is equally true of books, which I do not try to describe bibliographically, but allude to only in so far as the types which were used to print them, or the manner of their use, illustrates my point. For, as Reed says of English types, "the *Catena on Job*, Walton's Polyglot, Boyle's Irish Testament, Bowyer's Selden, rank as type specimens quite as interesting as, and far more valuable than, the ordinary letter-founders' catalogues."

While access to all the books that I have mentioned will not be possible to all readers, most of them will be found in any great library. Only by having the books in one's hands and examining their types can a thorough training be acquired; for my illustrations, numerous as they are, merely show landmarks in the field under discussion. I have generally reproduced types in their actual size, composed in sentences, their exposition in alphabets and description of

minute changes in letter-forms being intentionally avoided. Interesting as successive variations in the design of individual letters may be, it is the effect of these variations upon type in mass that is important for my purpose.

I have treated the technical side of my subject as briefly as is consistent with giving a clear idea of what is described. The historical, literary, and artistic aspect I have accented, in order to suggest to the student that immense mass of facts related to typography, without some knowledge of which it can only be imperfectly understood—and to serve as a counterweight to the vast amount of technical instruction and mechanical description given in most treatises on type and printing. "I prefer no claim to originality," said William Blades in one of his treatises, "but rather rest the utility of what I have to say, upon the advantage of bringing to one focus a number of facts hitherto scattered through a number of books, and by consequence but partially known." That is what I have tried to do in these pages.

In spite of the increasing interest in the history of printing, and the attention paid in many quarters to the work of famous typographers, a knowledge of standards among the rank and file of printers is still greatly lacking. To the average printer of to-day, type is type, printing is printing—it is all about alike; and he concerns himself only with alleged labour-saving contrivances, or new type-faces that ensure convenience at the expense of proper design. In a more advanced class is to be found the printer who, knowing something of the historical side of printing and realizing intellectually that there is a standard of excellence, yet has never considered the question as applying in any practical way to himself or his work. What he has heard or seen of people who profess to hold such standards seems to him,

sometimes very rightly, faddish and impractical; and this helps him to dismiss the subject with a plausible generalization on the impossibility of doing successfully to-day what (for unexplained reasons) was somehow easy in the past. Lastly, there are printers who are seriously in earnest, but who permit themselves to be discouraged by the indifference of their fellows, or who with their idealism do not combine that uncommon thing — common-sense. It is precisely because all these groups of men are constantly told, and will no doubt constantly continue to be told, so much about the advantages of modern mechanical contrivances, that I lay stress upon the artistic and idealistic side of the subject in an endeavour to show that the best printing can be done only when a man is familiar with standards to which the best printers have always adhered.

Typography is closely allied to the fine arts, and types have always reflected the taste or feeling of their time. The charm of the early Italian types has perhaps never been equalled; and the like is true of the Renaissance manuscripts on which they were based — and of many other departments of art in that same wonderful time. Note, too, the relation of the French manuscripts and types of a slightly later date to the manuscripts and the types of the Italian Renaissance. It is very much the relation of French work in the fine arts of that period to Italian work of a little earlier date. There is about the French characters, as in design, a certain excess of elegance which makes them seem weak in comparison with the more sturdy and classical qualities of earlier Italian types. If this is at all true of French and Italian types, it is even truer of English types used in the middle of the eighteenth century and those used at the end of it. The mid-eighteenth century English types, of which Caslon was the designer, had precisely those honest,

somewhat heavy, but workmanlike qualities exhibited in the early furniture of Chippendale and the architecture of Vanbrugh. The types of Baskerville (the influence of which subsequently found expression in the work of Bodoni and Didot) possess a fragile and affected elegance, which culminated in the light, clear, delicate characters used from 1780 to 1820—types reflecting, in their elegance, thinness, and weakness, the distinguished but fragile decorations and furniture introduced into England at the end of the eighteenth century by Robert Adam. For the same reason that one fears to use Adam furniture, one is afraid to use late eighteenth century fonts; for both seem in danger of breaking to pieces! Within the recollection of some of us, heavier types were revived by Mr. William Morris, and they were nearly contemporaneous with furniture forms rendered in lumber—"Mission" furniture, so "sincere" in trying to escape the imputation of fragility that it made "spring house-cleaning an affair of the derrick and the wrecking-crane!" The latest development in architecture seems to be a revival of Georgian or early American architecture and ornament, and a movement toward what is somewhat absurdly called, nowadays, "period" decoration. This is reflected in printing by a return to the Georgian or early nineteenth century types for the greater part of contemporary printing, and the appearance of "period" types—reproductions more or less accurate of styles of type famous at different epochs. Thus type, which one thinks of merely as the characters composing a printed word, does, when examined as design, reflect to some degree the tendencies current in other departments of contemporary art.

Just as the music of great masters like Palestrina makes some familiar compositions seem thin and trivial, so, by

studying the monumental characters of early typography, do we learn to place in true perspective our types to-day. This means the study of types from a fresh point of view, and no study is ever a wholly amusing process if it is to be a serious training. Those who seek *will* find; but to the reader skeptical of results and critical of the value of any detailed consideration of type-forms, such a survey will seem either beside the mark or destructive. None the less, such study is the only way I know to establish a standard of taste in type-forms, or to contribute to the progress of printing as an art. For "the Arts have no real enemies except the ignorant."

PRINTING TYPES

THEIR HISTORY, FORMS, AND USE

PRINTING TYPES

CHAPTER I

THE INVENTION OF PRINTING: THE CUTTING AND CASTING OF TYPES IN RELATION TO THEIR DESIGN

THE invention of movable metal types in Europe, as we all know, has been generally attributed to Gutenberg—just as the invention of the steam-engine has popularly been considered that of Watt. But Watt did not invent the steam-engine; he perfected it, however, so highly as to make it almost a new invention. This is, I conceive, what Gutenberg did for printing; he was the first man to put typography on a practical and scientific basis. Before his day, printing from movable types was practised by the Dutch, and there is, perhaps, reason to believe that a man named Coster was the inventor of this process. Whether or no Coster was the first man to employ movable types, there certainly existed in Holland before Gutenberg's time, a series of books of primitive workmanship printed from type, and the roughness of the typography of some later printers—like Caxton—is considered one proof that a group of men were under the influence of this Dutch school of printing. It has always puzzled the casual student of *incunabula* to account for the perfection of the books printed by Gutenberg; but if it be true that Gutenberg did not originate printing from movable types, but simply greatly improved the whole practice of making them, then we can see that the early and crude typography of Holland was merely the sub-structure on which Gutenberg so splendidly built. As William Blades said of the Coster-Gutenberg controversy, "The evidence on each side may be enlarged in the course of years, but so far as it goes at present it is strongly

in favour of a first rude invention of movable types in Holland by some one who may have been Coster. The claim of Gutenberg upon the respect of posterity rests on his great improvements — so great as to entitle him in a sense to be deemed the inventor.[1] . . . Just as astronomers have been unable to explain certain aberrations of the planets without surmising a missing link in the chain of their knowledge, so is it with early typography. That such finished works as the first editions of the Bible and Psalter *could be* the legitimate predecessors of the Costeriana, the Bruges, the Westminster press, and others, I cannot reconcile with the internal evidence of their workmanship. But admit the existence of an earlier and much ruder school of typography, and all is plain and harmonious. Side by side, the weakest gave place and the fittest survived, and soon, as in all survivals, the existence of the former became traditionary."[2] Endless discussions have arisen on this question, which has a whole literature to itself. Roughly speaking, the situation to-day stands much as it did in Blades's time. Later discoveries of early printing have been made, some new historical facts have come to light; but these have not much changed the theory that although there was an earlier Dutch school of unskilful printing, it was in Germany that printing as we know it to-day was first practised.[3] "We may take our stand," says Mr. Pollard, "on the distinction drawn by the Cologne Chronicle of 1499 between the Invention made at Mainz and the Prefigurement (Vürbyldung) which

[1] Blades's *Books in Chains*, London, 1892, p. 200. [2] *Ibid.*, pp. 157, 158.

[3] The paper by Heinrich Wallau, *Gutenberg Techniker und Künstler*, published by the Gutenberg-Gesellschaft (*Vierter Jahres-Bericht*, Mainz, 1905), may be consulted for study of Gutenberg types. Seymour de Ricci's valuable *Catalogue Raisonnê des Premiers Impressions de Mayence* (1445–67), published by the same society in 1911, though primarily bibliographical, is useful to the student of types of this class.

he places elsewhere, or if it be preferred, on that subtler discrimination lurking in the word 'adinuentiones' applied to the achievements of Mainz, with its possible suggestion of earlier 'inuentiones' of another origin. Invention or Adinvention, whether that which was not first discovered at Mainz had been discovered at Strassburg or in Holland, it was in Germany and at Mainz that the Printed Book as the ambitious rival of the Manuscript first came into being."[1]

Gutenberg's invention consisted, apparently, in making brass moulds and matrices by which type could be *accurately cast in large quantities.* As Mr. De Vinne reminds us, relief printing, paper, wood-engraving, printed books, even the printing-press, and perhaps the idea of movable types were not attributable to Gutenberg. These had all been thought of already. Gutenberg availed himself of the different experiments of his predecessors and made something which, however it has been improved upon in detail to-day, has not been improved upon in theory.

The first type-cutters and type-founders were merely somewhat servile imitators of the manuscript letter-forms to which they were already accustomed. We can understand little about the design of our present printing types, if we are not familiar with the characters in the black-letter and Humanistic manuscripts which just preceded, or were contemporary with, the invention of printing.[2] There appears to have been no thought in the minds of early printers other than to reproduce manuscripts quickly and inexpensively; and although many early printed books were very beautiful, both in type and arrangement, because modelled on

[1] See Introduction to *Catalogue of Books printed in the XVth Century now in the British Museum*, London, 1913, Part III, p. ix.

[2] This is developed in the chapter on the Latin Alphabet.

fine manuscripts, I doubt if fifteenth century printers so consciously intended to make their books beautiful as is commonly supposed. What an early printer *was* intent upon doing was to produce a printed book which resembled a manuscript as closely as possible; and that such a man failed to recognize any great divergence in theory between a book in manuscript and a printed volume is shown by his obvious endeavour to follow in type the written letter of the manuscript.[1] Because of this aim, the first printers made certain errors in designing and cutting types, which have profoundly influenced typography, and not always with happy results. Intent upon imitating manuscripts, they felt obliged to reproduce the kind of letters that a reader had been accustomed to in volumes written by hand; and thus they had neither time, opportunity, nor desire to consider what types were, or to realize that they could never successfully reproduce in metal all the forms derived from the pen. In other words, to the first type-cutters printing was merely an evolution, and did not appear a new invention in the sense that it obliged them to decide what forms of letter were best adapted to the new medium they had to employ. If these craftsmen had but thought of the whole subject from a fresh standpoint, some of the calligraphic black-letter types would never have existed, and italic and Greek types, so far as imitative of handwriting, would have been corrected. Instead of a long series of endeavours which have not yet entirely adjusted type-forms to the medium

[1] "Almost invariably the style of the early printed book follows the contemporary MS. style of its place of production. In consequence we find strongly marked national styles, though these were soon modified by the international trade in books and especially by the influence of new classical texts distributed from Italy. In some places and in some other classes of books, local conservatism was stronger." Syllabus of lecture on *Early Printed Books*, by G. H. Palmer. London, 1913.

in which the type-cutter has to work, we should then have had characters designed with closer relation to the material from which they were fashioned.

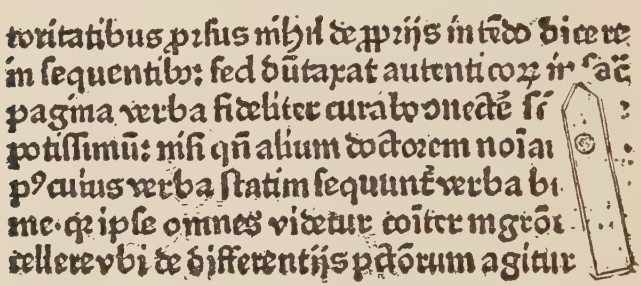
Ever since the sixteenth century, elaborate diagrams have been published to show how letters should be drawn, as we shall learn from some accounts given of men who suggested new methods of designing them. Generally a diagram of minute squares was first made, and on this the design and dimension of each letter were determined. Jaugeon, who was appointed by the *Académie des Sciences* of Paris in the last years of the seventeenth century to supply a scheme or series of directions by which type should be cut, began by stating that "the eye is the sovereign ruler of taste." The rules which he set forth were extremely complicated — every Roman capital was to be designed on a framework of 2304 little squares. Grandjean, the first type-cutter who attempted to follow them, is said to have observed sarcastically, that he should certainly accept Jaugeon's dictum that "the eye is the sovereign ruler of taste," and accepting this, should throw the rest of his rules overboard!

In casting type the two schools of typography spoken of on an earlier page — one experimental and crude, the other sure and perfected — had probably different methods.[1] One cast letters in moulds of clay or sand; the other understood something of the punch, the matrix, and the adjustable mould, which they slowly perfected into much the kind of appliance we have now. The roughness of either form of type-casting no doubt accounts for the variation in appearance of the same letter in old books. The result of an accidental impression of a piece of type in a book printed in the last quarter of the fifteenth century is shown in the illus-

[1] Reed's *Old English Letter Foundries*, p. 29.

tration (*fig.* 1). This makes it clear that in appearance the earliest types much resembled those of to-day, though their heights were very irregular. While the quantity of type that was needed by any one printer was probably small, the different characters in a font were very many on account of the contractions, abbreviations, etc., then considered necessary.

All early types were cast by hand, and even down to the



1. *Impression of a piece of Fifteenth Century Type found on a page of Nider's Lepre Morale, printed at Cologne about* 1476

first part of the last century hand type-moulds were in use. Into such a mould hot metal was poured, and the type-caster then gave it a quick shake, which forced the metal into all the crannies of the matrix. By practice it became apparent that some letters involved a different sort of motion, and were more difficult to make than others, so I suppose that the variations just spoken of between different impressions of the same letter in early fonts may also be attributable to the varying skill of the individual workman. In an account of an English foundry, where the use of ancient hand-moulds survived well into the last century, mention is made of the uncouth movements and swaying figures of a group of gray-haired type-casters, who appeared as if demented to any one who did not know what they were about. Hand-

casting was a slow and tiresome process, and according to Moxon[1] only about four thousand such letters could ordinarily be cast in one day.

In all probability lead, tin, and pewter were among the materials used for fifteenth century types. Where references are made in old books to the use of copper and bronze in type-casting, they may apply to the punches or matrices rather than to the types themselves. Steel, brass, copper, tin, lead, and iron wire were used as early as 1480 in Italy, as is distinctly stated in the "Cost Book" of the Ripoli Press[2] at

[1] Joseph Moxon, the first English writer on type-founding, was born in Yorkshire, in 1627. He was a maker of mathematical instruments and dabbled in all kinds of mechanics. He himself said that he had never been properly taught the art of type-founding, but had taken it up solely through his interest in the subject—as was the case with many celebrated type-cutters before and since. He issued a specimen sheet as early as 1669, showing characters which were not particularly good. In his book on the rules for the formation of letters ("useful for writing masters, painters, carvers, machinists, and for those who were lovers of curiosity," and dedicated to Sir Christopher Wren), he advises, as did Tory before him and Jaugeon after him, that letters should be first designed on a framework of minute squares. In 1667 he began a series of fourteen treatises in monthly numbers on the trades of the smith, joiner, carpenter, etc., and a second series, which comprised twenty-four numbers, was devoted entirely to printing, letter-cutting, and type-casting. This second volume appeared in 1683 and was inscribed to Dr. Fell (among others), benefactor of the Oxford University Press. Moxon's *Mechanick Exercises, or the Doctrine of Handy-Works* is the first English book on type-founding, and thus a classic in the literature of printing—though a very dull book.

[2] The Ripoli Press was in a Dominican monastery, originally founded at Piano di Ripoli and later moved into the neighbouring city of Florence. This press is interesting to the student of typography because it furnishes an early instance of the employment of women in composing-rooms; but specially because its treasurer kept very careful accounts of its expenses, which give valuable information about the materials employed in the work of the press, the cost of production, etc. The press had several faces of roman and black-letter type cut for it, as well as ornaments, initials, etc. It was most miscellaneous in its output. (See De Vinne's *Notable Printers of Italy in the Fifteenth Century*, p. 127, with facing plate.) Portions of the Ripoli "Cost Book" were edited in 1781 by P. V. Fineschi, under the title *Notizie Storiche sopra la Stamperia di Ripoli*, and a monograph by M. P. Bologna, entitled *La Stamperia Fiorentina del Monastero di S. Jacopo di Ripoli e le sue edizioni*, was published in the *Giornale storico della Letter. Ital.*, Vols. XX, XXI.

Florence—which throws a good deal of light on the conditions of fifteenth century printing-houses. Reed thinks that steel and brass were used for the mould, steel for the punches, copper for the matrices, lead and tin for the type, and iron wire for the mould or perhaps for stringing type together. An alloy was introduced later by adding tin and iron to the lead. In the fifteenth century the discovery of the properties of antimony gave the types their required hardness. The chief ingredients of type from the earliest times have been lead and tin, and these have been hardened either with iron and bismuth, or antimony.

In cutting type by hand to-day, the first thing a type-cutter does in following his design, or that supplied him, is to make a counter-punch. This consists in cutting out the spaces inside of certain letters, such as O, or the upper part of an A. This counter-punch is sunk into the end of a bar of steel, and when this is done the inside of the model letter is finished. The outlines of the model letter are then cut until it assumes its proper shape, numerous "smoke-proofs" meanwhile having been examined to see that the letter follows the form which the designer intends. After the punch is completed, the steel is hardened, and it is then punched into a bar of cold rolled copper, producing what is called a "strike." In this state it is really an unfinished matrix. It is then "fitted" so that it will cast in the proper position on its body. When this matrix is square on its sides, holds its letter in the same position as do the matrices of other letters of the new alphabet, and has the same depth throughout from the surface of the bar, it is finished. This is, roughly speaking, the process by which hand-cut punches and their matrices are produced.

But all type is not cut by hand to-day; in fact, quite the

contrary. The theory of the pantagraph, understood as early as the seventeenth century, was adapted (in the second quarter of the nineteenth century) to producing wood type, which had hitherto been cut by hand. This invention required but one model alphabet, and from it an unskilled workman could cut on wood, on which nothing had been drawn, various sizes of letters. The principle was very naturally applied later to cutting metal punches. Benton of Milwaukee invented such a punch-cutting machine, thereby at once enormously simplifying the cutting of punches, as well as cheapening their production. At first sight it would appear that this was a wholly admirable invention; and it would be, if it did not tend to mechanize the design of types. But a design for a type alphabet that may be entirely successful *for the size for which it is drawn*, cannot be successfully applied to all other sizes of the same series. Each size is a law unto itself, and is often bettered by modifications in the original design made by the feeling and taste of the designer. To a trained eye, looking over impressions of a series of modern machine-cut types, it is often possible to tell which was the size originally designed because it stands out as the most harmonious and successful. In this particular size the designer's eye had most modified his rules, and in all others the necessary modifications proper to the varying sizes had not been so carefully made. An authority tells us that (ideally) a new model design should be made for every two sizes of type. It was because the punches for the older types were cut for each size by their designers with Jaugeon's maxim consciously or unconsciously in mind, that most old fonts were so pleasing in effect. Conversely, one reason why modern types are less mellow and agreeable to the eye is because, when cut from a model alphabet by machine, there is too much rule and too little taste. "Even with strict instructions and with

best intentions," says Mr. Bruce Rogers,[1] "it is difficult for the habitual user of a very accurate machine *not* to insensibly smooth out what he has always been taught to consider 'imperfections' and to make as mechanically perfect a letter as is possible. . . . I have come to believe that perhaps only hand-cut punches, *cut by the designer of the type*, can preserve the real feeling of the design;" and he adds that the design should be drawn as nearly as possible to the exact size of the desired font.

In modern practice this is *exactly what is not done* by machine. Sizes from 6-point to 120-point, or as large as desired, are often cut from the same model letter; although contractions and expansions in either dimension of letter-design can be made when necessary to correct certain optical illusions.[2] I have sometimes questioned whether a machine can be so managed that it will ever produce those fine and almost imperceptible qualities of design given to it by the hand of a clever type-cutter — which mean so much to the appearance of type in the mass, and which vary in nature and degree in different sizes of the same series of characters. In point of fact, the first types produced by punch-cutting machines did seem to show a certain rigidity from the point of view of design. That there has been an improvement of late in type cut by machine is undeniable, and yet there has been practically no change in its mech-

[1] In a letter to the author.

[2] There are many optical illusions which must be guarded against in cutting an alphabet, the secrets of correcting which are still among the "mysteries and art of printing." If you have ever seen an inscription cut on stone in capital letters, where the v's or w's did not descend below the base of the other capitals, you will have experienced an illusion of this sort. In very large sizes of type it is necessary to make the o's descend below other letters as much as a sixteenth of an inch, to produce the effect of an even line. Round lower-case letters must extend above square lower-case letters as well as below, to appear to align.

anism. This improvement, I learn, has come to pass through a more sympathetic and subtle manipulation of the machine itself, and by modifications of rules by the eye of the workman who operates it. And so, after all, it seems to be the eye and the hand that determine the excellence of the product of a machine, and it is only when a machine is as flexible as the hand that it is as good as the hand. In the final analysis we come back to the eye as the great factor in the successful operation of a punch-cutting machine. For Jaugeon was right.

Nowadays most type is cast by machine. The difference, however, between early hand type-casting and modern mechanical type-casting is not so great as one would suppose, and is nothing more than the substitution of the movement of a machine for manual dexterity. The modern type-casting machine has the advantage of infinitely greater production; and as much more care is taken in examining the types produced and discarding those with imperfections, its product is more uniform and perfect than in earlier fonts cast by hand. The modern type-casting machine is not, however, employed for everything. Hand-moulds are still used for casting small and special sorts of characters. Some details in the production of kerned letters are more successfully managed by hand than by machine. Many script types cannot be cast by machine at all.

The ingredients of modern printing types are, roughly speaking, lead, tin, antimony, and sometimes a little copper; these vary in proportion, according to the size of the type being cast. The end aimed at in type-metal is to obtain a material which shall be dense, ductile, and fusible at a low temperature. Lead is too soft to be used alone; antimony is therefore introduced to give it hardness; as are copper and tin to give toughness, the last having the property of

cementing metals which fuse at different temperatures. This amalgam of metal does not rust, has the advantage of shrinking less than any other alloy, and fills the mould and matrix very perfectly.

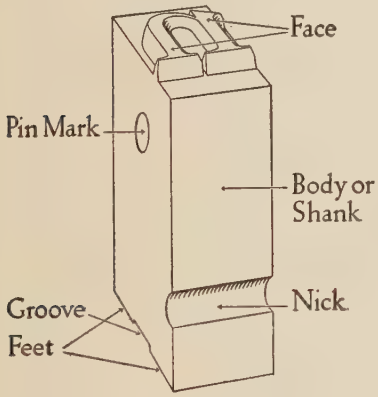
As to the wearing qualities of type, small faces of type, with lines more delicate and closer together, wear less well than large faces, and the counters in small faces, being shallow, fill more easily. Types also wear out because of careless handling, and by constant setting, distributing, correcting, and planing down; and therefore much depends upon good workmen who handle their types carefully and, above all, keep them clean. Certain printing papers cause types to wear much more than others. Such are many of the interesting hand-made papers; especially rough-surfaced papers when printed dry. So it is not alone important that types should be made of proper ingredients and should be made well, but they should be carefully handled and thoughtfully employed.[1]

[1] For detailed accounts of the processes of ancient type-cutting and type-casting, see Reed's *History of Old English Letter Foundries*, Introductory Chapter, and Moxon's *Mechanick Exercises*. For modern type-cutting and type-casting, see De Vinne's *Plain Printing Types*, and Legros and Grant's *Typographical Printing-Surfaces*. The last is especially valuable for its diagrams.

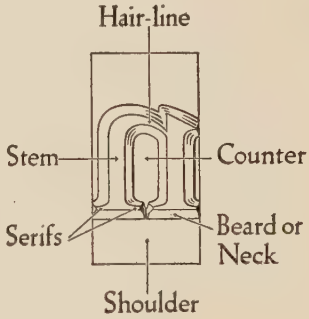
CHAPTER II

A FONT OF TYPE AND ITS CASE: THE TYPOGRAPHICAL POINT: POINT-SET AND LINING TYPES

TYPE is defined as a right-angled, prism-shaped piece of metal, having for its face a letter or character, usually in high relief, adapted for use in letter-press printing; and type in the aggregate is described as an assemblage of the characters used for printing. In a single type the chief points to be described are the face, counter, stem, hair-line, serif, beard or neck, shoulder, body or shank, pin-mark, nick, feet, and groove.



2. *Diagram of Type*



3. *Plan of its Face*

The accompanying diagram of a piece of type (*fig.* 2) shows its face, body, nick, groove, feet, and pin-mark; and the plan of the face (*fig.* 3) shows the stem, hair-line, serif, counter, beard, and shoulder.

The *body* (or *shank*) of a piece of type is the metal between the shoulder and the feet (described later), and the

term "body" is also used to denote the size or thickness of types, leads, etc. The *pin-mark* is an indentation on the upper part of the body, made by the pin in casting. The *nick* is the groove across the lower part of the body of the type, and is a guide to the position in which it is to be set up.[1] The *feet* are the projections on each side of the groove on which the type stands, the *groove* being the hollow left between the feet where formerly was the jet.

The *face* of a type is the letter on its upper end which carries the ink to be impressed upon the paper; the *counter* is the cavity left by the surrounding lines of the face. The *stem* is the thick stroke or line of the letter; the *hair-line* is the thin stroke of the letter. The *serif* is a short cross-line which occurs at the ends of the unconnected lines in the type-face.[2] The *beard*, sometimes called the *neck*, is the slope between the outside edge of the face and the shoulder, the *shoulder* being the flat top of the body which supports the neck or face.

A standard font or fount of letters consists of all the char-

[1] In American, English, and German types, the body carries the nick on the front, but in French and Belgian type on the back. Besides showing the position for setting, this aids both founder and printer in distinguishing the different faces of the same type-body—by the number, kind, or situation of the nick on the bodies of the various faces. An extra nick is sometimes cut on small capitals—o, s, v, w, x, and z—to distinguish them from lower-case letters. Small capital I is so marked in old style faces to distinguish it from the arabic figure.

[2] The serif is an important feature in type-design and usually varies by the style of its attachment to the body strokes, according to the face of the type. In old style lower-case letters it is a sort of blunt spur; in many modern French and Italian types it is a delicate hair-line; in modern "Scotch-face" it is curved or bracketed on the inside where it meets the main line. But the design of types is not absolutely determined by the shape of the serif. The stems of letters in the great type-families, and particularly the swellings and depressions in the forms of their lower-case letters, are also important to the design of a type-face and yet independent of the shape of the serif. Serifs, taken by themselves, may resemble each other in quite different type-faces.

acters usually needed in composition, and is made up of the following sorts:

ROMAN

Capitals: A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J, K, L, M, N, O, P, Q, R, S, T, U, V, W, X, Y, Z, &, Æ, Œ.

Small capitals:[1] A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J, K, L, M, N, O, P, Q, R, S, T, U, V, W, X, Y, Z, &, Æ, Œ.

Lower case: a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, i, j, k, l, m, n, o, p, q, r, s, t, u, v, w, x, y, z, æ, œ, ff, fi, fl, ffi, ffl.[2]

Accented letters: á, à, â, ä, é, è, ê, ë, í, ì, î, ï, ó, ò, ô, ö, ú, ù, û, ü.

Figures: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 0.

Marks of punctuation: - , ; : . ? ! — ' [ ] ( ).

Marks of reference: *, †, ‡, §, ||, ¶, ☞.[3]

ITALIC

Capitals: *A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J, K, L, M, N, O, P, Q, R, S, T, U, V, W, X, Y, Z, &, Æ, Œ.*

Lower case: *a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, i, j, k, l, m, n, o, p, q, r, s, t, u, v, w, x, y, z, æ, œ, ff, fi, fl, ffi, ffl.*

Accented letters: *á, à, â, ä, é, è, ê, ë, í, ì, î, ï, ó, ò, ô, ö, ú, ù, û, ü.*

Figures: *1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 0.*

Marks of punctuation: - , ; : . ? ! ( ).

Spaces: en quadrat, and 3 to em, 4 to em, 5 to em, 6 to em, and hair spaces, used to separate words.

[1] There are seldom any italic small capitals.

[2] A greater number of ligatured letters occur in Caslon's fonts, *viz.:* ſt, long ſ in its combinations ſb, ſh, ſi, ſk, ſl, ſſ, ſt, ſfi, ſfl, both in roman and italic. Some other old faces or their reproductions—*i.e.*, the Garamond italic—show *as, is, us, ct, fr, ll, ſp, ſt, tt.*

[3] Note references, except in rare instances, are the same for roman and italic.

Quadrats: em quadrats, and three sizes of large quadrats, viz., 2 em, 3 em, and 4 em, used chiefly to fill out lines.

Miscellaneous: braces in different lengths, dashes, leaders, fractions, mathematical signs,[1] degree marks, commercial signs (such as $, @, ℔), and so forth.

Occasional Characters: liturgical signs, ℣, ℟, and ✠ (for the sign of blessing), characters denoting contractions (such as q̄, q̄, o̊, d̔, ꝛ, p̄), unusual fractions, etc.

The characters which make up a complete font of type fall into six classes, which Mr. De Vinne tabulates as: "(1) Full-bodied letters, like Q and j, that occupy the entire body of the type; (2) Ascending letters, like A, b, d, h, that occupy the upper three-fourths of the body; (3) Descending letters, like p, y, g, q, that occupy the lower three-fourths of the body; (4) Short letters like a, o, that occupy about one-half of the body in the middle part; (5) Small capitals, that are sometimes in height more than one-half of the body, but not as high as the ascending letters; (6) Irregular characters, like the *, that have no arbitrary height, but do have a definite position." In a type of "modern" face, the figures all belong to the second class, but in "old style"[2] fonts they are variously short, ascending, and descending.

[1] As far as is known, the mathematical signs + and − were first used by Widmann in a book published at Leipsic in 1489, though he does not speak of them as if they were a novelty. Robert Recorde first employed them in an English book. In *The Whetstone of Witte* (1557) Recorde employed = as the sign of equality (chosen because "noe two thynges can be moar equalle" than two parallel straight lines), though this sign had long before appeared in mediaeval manuscripts to represent the word *est*. William Oughtred showed the × or sign of multiplication in his *Clavis Mathematica*, issued in 1631. See Franz Steffens's *Paléographie Latine*. 125 *Fac-similés en phototypie acompagnés de transcriptions et d'explications, avec un exposé systématique de l'histoire de l'écriture latine*. Trèves and Paris, 1910. Edited by Remi Coulon and translated into French from the *second* German edition of *Lateinische Paleographie*, p. xl.

[2] To understand the terms "old style," "modern face," and "modelled" letter, it must be remembered that the earliest roman and italic types were

A "sort," understood in connection with printing, is one of the pieces in a font of type considered in reference to supply or lack. To be "out of sorts" is to lack some of the necessary types in a case. To "order sorts" is to order more of the kind in which the font is deficient. The term "out of sorts," therefore, means destitute or without equipment.

The word "ampersand" is a corruption of "& per se = and," meaning the character & by itself.[1] In some italic ampersands the letters e and t are easily distinguished, as in the examples shown, *&*, *&*, *&*, *&*.

The Arabic numerals have an interesting history. The best forms to employ are mentioned on a later page. Arabic figures are not cast in italic except in very modern fonts.

Types have much better appearance when composed in certain languages than in others. Latin is an ideal tongue for type composition, no other language having anything like the same dignity and monumental appearance when well composed in fine type — probably one reason why Latin quotations have so long survived in specimen books. This is due to the many u's, m's, and n's, the lack of y's, and the paucity of other descending letters. A page composed in Latin and a page composed in English, placed so that the lines of type are perpendicular to the eye, will at once show the difference in effect between them.

It was an early custom to display black-letter types in

of much more uniform line throughout than now. In time they began to show increasing differentiations of weight between the stem and connecting lines. The earlier form of letter, with slighter differences in contrasting weight of stroke, we now call "old style;" the much later form, exhibiting greater contrasts of thick and thin lines, constitutes a "modern face" letter. And the greater the variation of weight of line in the design of a letter, the more it may be called "modelled."

[1] The *per se* was used with A, O, and I, to indicate that the letter, standing by itself, made a word. This led to the term *a per se*, to denote what we should call now, A No. 1. For instance, "London, thowe arte of townes A per se."

the words of the *Pater Noster* or sometimes (as in Ratdolt's fifteenth century specimen sheet) of the *Ave Maria.* Classical quotations were used to show off roman type. No doubt the familiar opening of Cicero's oration, "*Quousque tandem abutere, Catilina,*" has had (since Caslon's time[1]) considerable influence on the shape of the capital letter Q; for this sentence became so consecrated to type-specimens that most eighteenth century type-founders felt it necessary to employ it, and in order to outdo each other, they elongated the tails of their Q's more and more. I do not say that Q's have long tails because Cicero delivered an oration against Catiline; but that the tails of some Q's would not be as long as they are if the oration had begun with some other word! Ultimately the tail became so long that many capital Q's with their companion u were cut as logotypes, *i.e.*, Qu.

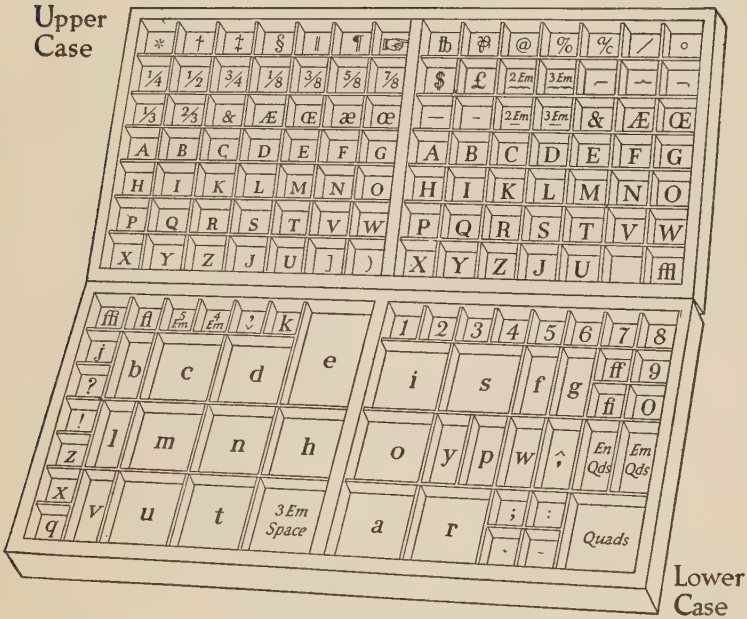
In casting a font of type, the proportion of its letters varies according to the language for which the type is to be used. Latin and French require more of the c, i, l, m, p, q, s, and v than English. This variation of proportion applies to almost all modern languages in different degrees. It is easy to see that in English many more letters of one sort are needed than of another. Indeed, the arrangement of type-cases is a hint as to the proportion used. This leads us to the consideration of the printer's case, which has some points of interest.

A case is a wooden tray divided into various compartments or "boxes" of different areas but of a uniform depth of about an inch, and a printer's font of type ordinarily requires two of these trays, one placed above the other on frames or sloping desks. The higher tray is called the upper case; the lower tray is called the lower case; and it is from these trays and their position that the characters are described as upper-case and lower-case letters, a term which

[1] Caslon appears to have been the first letter-founder to employ this quotation.

is merely descriptive of the relation of the cases to each other and to the compositor (*fig.* 4).

The ordinary upper case has 98 equal-sized boxes and contains capital letters in order from A to Z, except for the omission of J and U, which follow the Z. The remaining



4. *A Pair of Printer's Cases*

boxes on the right hand are occupied by commercial signs, dashes, braces, diphthongs, the ampersand, and the lower-case ffl. The left-hand side of the upper case contains small capitals, arranged like the capitals on the right-hand side, and the other boxes are filled with fractions (sometimes replaced by accented letters), reference marks, such as the asterisk, dagger, section mark, etc., diphthongs for small capitals and lower case, the small capital ampersand, brackets, and parentheses.

The lower case, which has 54 boxes or compartments, is laid (for that is the term used in speaking of placing type in a case) on the principle of placing the letters most needed nearest the hand of the compositor. Of these, e comes first, having the largest compartment allotted to it of any character; and the next commonest letters are: c, d, i, s, m, n, h, o, u, t, a, and r, together with 3 em spaces and quadrats. The third class of letters, of which about half as many are required, comprise the remaining letters of the alphabet (except j, k, q, x, and z), to which add the comma and em and en quadrats.

Lower-case j, k, q, x, and z, the ligatured letters, figures, and the rest of the marks of punctuation, and 4 em, 5 em, 6 em, and hair spaces, occupy small boxes along the edge of the case. They are, in a sense, suburban letters, and live in a small way in outlying districts; whereas the more popular letters live in the middle of the town; like a city in which — unlike most cities — the busiest inhabitants live in the best and largest houses![1]

In early times the capital letters U and J did not exist, V being used for U, and I for J. From the eleventh to the seventeenth century the letter I represented both the vowel sound of I and the consonant sound of J.[2] Its likelihood of being

[1] The cases described are intended for book work. For job work — that is, for circulars, advertisements, etc. — a different case is required. This "job case" is a single case somewhat varied in its arrangement from that used for book composition.

[2] The lower-case i and j were first differentiated in Spain, where (when printing was introduced) j was used for the consonant and i for the vowel. At first the capital I stood for both I and J, as it now does in German type, and should in all black-letter — although some very strange J's have been made by modern type-founders to supply a black-letter variant. The capital J appeared in Spanish before 1600. Louis Elzevir, who worked at Leyden between 1595 and 1616, is supposed to be the first printer who made the distinction of u and v, i and j, lower case.

The capital letters U and V began to be differentiated by printers in

confounded with one of the strokes of some letter near it led to various efforts in writing to keep the two sounds distinct by a differentiation in the character, and from this effort came the curve of the j, though the dot of the i survived in the lower-case letter when the tail was elongated.

When these two new capital letters were first rendered in type, it is obvious that printers had become accustomed to an upper case arranged without them. To introduce them in their proper places, *i.e.*, the J after I and the U after T, proved an inconvenience to the printer who had been trained to cases in which there were no such letters. At any given moment, it would have caused too much trouble and confusion in a printing-house to make this reform, and by this *vis inertiae* the J and U still follow the Z in the upper cases, as they always have, and probably always will.

Efforts at improved arrangement of cases have been many. Lord Stanhope invented a case which varied from that described, by discarding some of the double letters, which he considered logotypes, and by introducing some new combinations. He also modified the height of the front partition of each box, in order to facilitate the compositor's work. But while his invention may have induced improvements in the arrangement of cases, it was considered rather

Italy as early as 1524. In England, although various attempts were made in the sixteenth century to introduce u and j, their use was by no means general until 1630. At first V continued its double function as a capital, but subsequently U was adopted, — derived from an uncial form of V dating from the third or fourth century. This kind of capital U was employed up to the end of the seventeenth century, when it gave way to the present form. The modern English use of U u for the vowel and V v for the consonant dates from about 1700; but their interchangeable use survived until well into the nineteenth century. Words beginning with U are still entered under V in the catalogue of the British Museum. In Chambers' *Encyclopedia* of 1786, words beginning with U and W are placed under V.

too radical.[1] Lefèvre, author of the classical *Guide du Compositeur*, who was "prote" (or foreman) to Didot, also arranged a case which, by an elaborate series of calculations, he shows would save twenty-three days' time in a period of three hundred working days.[2] In some of his proposals he foreshadowed the present idea of simplification of effort and movement as an important factor in economical production.[3]

There must be a variation in cases used for foreign languages. In general, European languages employing the Roman letter have cases differing slightly from one another, while cases for Greek and languages employing non-Roman characters have a great divergence. Greek cases vary in different establishments; and a model of a Greek case, with the simplifications proposed by Lefèvre, may be consulted with profit.[4]

The names given to the various sizes of types in current use in England in the seventeenth century were as follows: French canon, two-line English, double pica, great primer, English, pica, long primer, brevier, nonpareil, and pearl; and small pica was also occasionally used. Half a century later, two-line letters of double pica, great primer, and pica were added; and paragon, small pica, bourgeois, and minion were to be found in most printing-houses. Pica, equivalent

[1] For illustrations of Lord Stanhope's proposed cases, logotypes, etc., see Savage's *Dictionary of the Art of Printing*, London, 1841, p. 102.

[2] Lefèvre's *Guide Pratique du Compositeur*, Paris, 1883, p. 556, and facing plate.

[3] Of late years much has been said in regard to "scientific management," and much unused or wasted energy has been liberated or saved by it. But the effects of scientific management, pushed to an extreme, on the trades in which elements of fine art or personal taste are factors, would often lead to artistic inefficiency.

[4] Lefèvre, p. 242; for plans of cases for various languages, see plates in the same work.

to 12-point, was the standard English and American body and common unit of measurement for types, leads, etc., until the adoption of the point system.

The irregular bodies like small pica and bourgeois originated through the widespread use of Dutch fonts by English printers. This predilection for Dutch material forced English founders to supply types cast to the Dutch standard. Some of the Dutch body-sizes were almost the same as English regular sizes, and were consequently called by the usual English name, which would thus come to stand for two or more slightly different bodies. But when a new font was imported, or cut by an unskilful English workman, which would not fit any regular English body, it was cast on an irregular body and given a new name.[1]

The names of the old type-bodies varied in different countries. Although they are practically abandoned to-day, it is useful to know what their original names were — a part of the literary history of type which explains many allusions in early books on printing that would be otherwise unintelligible. At first the name was descriptive of both body and face. Later it was applied to the body only. For instance: English was the name used to describe one size and all faces of *black-letter* type; and thus some specimen books display black-letter of 14-point size under the heading "English English." Indeed, until about the end of the eighteenth century an "English" face was *understood* to be black-letter. The old names of the chief English,

[1] "To confess the truth," says Rowe Mores, "the irregular bodies owe their origin to the unskilfulness of workmen, who when they had cut a fount which happened to vary from the intended standard gave it the name of a *beauty*, and palmed it upon the printers as a purposed novelty — such are *Paragon*, *Nonpareil*, *Pearl*, *Minion*, *Robyn* and *Diamond*." *Dissertation upon English Typographical Founders and Founderies*, London, 1788, p. 20.

French, German, Dutch, Italian, and Spanish types with their approximate equivalent in points are shown in the accompanying lists.[1]

That the sizes of ancient type-bodies were arbitrary was deplored by writers as early as Moxon. In his *Mechanick Exercises* he gives tables showing the number of squares of a certain body which should make up an English foot. For instance, 184 squares or ems of a pearl body, or 17½ of the great-canon body, were comprised in one English foot. The relation, however, of these types to one another was extremely irregular. Dominique Fertel, of St. Omer, in his *Science Pratique de l'Imprimerie*, written in 1723, alludes to the lack of precision and uniformity in sizes of type current in his time. It was to remedy this that Pierre Simon Fournier[2] formulated his "point system" in the tractate issued at Paris in 1737, entitled *Tables des Proportions qu'il faut observer entre les caractères;* describing and developing it further in the preface to his *Modèles des Caractères de l'Imprimerie* of 1742; and finally giving an elaborate description of his perfected scheme of the "typographic point" in his *Manuel Typographique* of 1764. I do not know how the scheme of proportion of type-bodies proposed in the original formulation of 1737 compares with that proposed in 1742, but the latter is neither as complete nor as practical as is the plan finally developed in 1764. In the *Modèles* Fournier took for his unit of measurement a line

[1] For names of types in French, English, German, Spanish, Dutch, Italian, and Magyar, see lists in *Vocabulaire Technique de l'Éditeur en Sept Langues*, Berne, 1913, p. 303. The derivations of these names are of considerable interest, and are treated at length in Reed's *Old English Letter Foundries*, pp. 35–40; also in De Vinne's *Plain Printing Types*, pp. 62–68.

[2] Commonly called Fournier *le jeune*. He sometimes styled himself S. P. Fournier, as in the *Table des Proportions* reproduced on a later page.

No. Points	*English*	*French*	*German*	*Dutch*	*Italian*	*Spanish*
48-point	Canon	Double Canon	Kleine Missal	Parys Kanon	Reale	
44-point	2-line Double Pica	Gros Canon	Grobe Canon	Groote Kanon	Corale	Canon Grande
36-point	2-line Great Primer	Trismegiste	Kleine Canon	Kanon	Canone	Canon
28-point	2-line English	Petit Canon	Doppel Mittel	Dubbelde Augustyn	Sopracanoncino	Peticano
24-point	2-line Pica	Palestine	Roman	Dubbelde Mediaan	Canoncino	
22-point	Double Pica	Gros Parangon	Text or Secunda	Dubbelde Descendiaan (or Ascendonica)	Ascendonica	Misal
20-point	Paragon	Petit Parangon	Parangon	Parangon	Parangone	Parangona
18-point	Great Primer	Gros Romain	Tertia	Text	Testo	Texto
14-point	(Large English)	Gros Texte	Grobe Mittel		Soprasilvio	
	English	Saint-Augustin	Kleine Mittel	Augustyn	Silvio	Atanasia
12-point	Pica	Cicéro	Cicero	Mediaan	Lettura	Lectura
11-point	Small Pica	Philosophie	Brevier	Descendiaan	(Filosofia)	
10-point	Long Primer	Petit Romain	Corpus or Garmond	Garmond	Garamone	Entredos
9-point	Bourgeois	Gaillarde	(Borgis)	Burgeois or Galjart	Garamoncino	
8-point	Brevier	Petit Texte	Petit or Jungfer	Brevier	Testino	Breviario
7-point	Minion	Mignone	Colonel	Colonel	Mignona	Glosilla
6-point	Nonpareil	Nonpareille	Nonpareille	Nonparel	Nompariglia	Nompareli
5-point	Pearl	Parisienne or Sedan Perle	Perl	Joly Peerl	Parmigianina	
4 1-2-point	Diamond	Diamant	Diamant	Robijn Diamand		

Names of Sizes of Type in Various Countries

of six points, and a 10-point type would therefore be measured as one line and four points—a plan somewhat cumbrous and inconvenient (*fig.* 5). But in the *Manuel* of 1764 he did away with the line and took the point as his unit—a much simpler plan, and one which by its practicality commended itself to printers then, as it has done ever since. His description of the first successful endeavour to place the measurements of types on a rational basis is quoted on a later page.

Before Fournier began experiments with the typographic point, there had been already some regulation of the height of French types; and a standard measurement of type-bodies had been proposed as early as 1733. But the standard to which types were to conform was set arbitrarily by some characters which happened to be found in one particular office, and the regulations which were issued at the time, not having any fixed principle of universal application, were useless. The idea was that one type should be equal to the body of two other types, but what the form of those two other bodies was to be was not decided. Of course, so ill-defined a plan ended in nothing.

Fournier describes his invention as something "new and unknown." "I give it a place here," he says in his *Manuel*,[1] "in order to explain the new proportions which I have applied to type bodies by the fixed measures which I call typographic points, . . . introducing in this department of typography an orderliness which it has never before had. Through the invention of typographic points, I think I have been fortunate enough to succeed with an exactness and precision which leave nothing to be desired. The typo-

[1] *Manuel Typographique, Utile aux Gens de Lettres, & à ceux qui exercent les différentes parties de l'Art de l'Imprimerie.* Par Fournier le jeune. Paris, 1764. Tome I, pp. 125 *et seq.*

TABLE
DES PROPORTIONS
DES DIFFERENS CARACTERES DE L'IMPRIMERIE.

Par S. P. Fournier, *Graveur & Fondeur de Caractéres d'Imprimerie.*

Nombre	Corps.	Echelle de deux pouces.	Lignes.	Points.
1	PARISIENNE.	. . . . .		5
2	NOMPAREILLE.	. . . . .	1	
3	MIGNONE.	. . . . .	1	1
4	PETIT-TEXTE.	. . . . .	1	2
5	GAILLARDE.	. . . . .	1	3
6	PETIT-ROMAIN.	—— 2. Parisiennes.	1	4
7	PHILOSOPHIE.	—— 1. Parisienne, 1. Nompareille.	1	5
8	CICERO.	—— 2. Nompareilles. ‖ 1. Parisienne, 1. Mignone.	2	
9	SAINT-AUGUSTIN.	—— 2. Mignones. ‖ 1. Nompareille, 1. Petit-Texte.	2	2
10	GROS-TEXTE.	—— 2. Petits-Textes. ‖ 1. Paris. 1. Philosophie.	2	4
		1. Petit Romain.		
		1. Mignone, 1. Gaillarde. ‖ 2. Paris. 1. Nomp.		
11	GROS-ROMAIN.	—— 2. Gaillardes.	3	
		3. Nompareilles. ‖ 1. Nomp. 1. Cicéro.		
		1. Mign. 1. Philosoph.		
		1. Pet. Text. 1. Pet. Rom. ‖ 2. Paris. 1. Pet. Text. ‖ 1. Paris. 1. Nomp. 1. Mignone.		
12	PETIT-PARANGON.	—— 2. Petits-Romains.	3	2
		4. Parisiennes. ‖ 1. Nomp. 1. Saint-Augustin.		
		1. Pet. Text. 1. Cic.		
		1. Gaill. 1. Philosoph. ‖ 2. Paris. 1. Pet. Rom.		
		2. Nomp. 1. Pet. Text.		
		2. Mign. 1. Nomp. ‖ 1. Paris. 1. Nomp. 1. Gaill.		
		1. Paris. 1. Mignon. 1. Pet. Text.		
13	GROS-PARANGON.	—— 2. Philosophies. ‖ 1. Nomp. 1. Gros-Texte.	3	4
		1. Pet. Text. Saint-Aug.		
		1. Pet. Rom. 1. Cic. ‖ 2. Paris. 1. Cic.		
		2. Nomp. 1. Pet. Rom.		
		2. Mign. 1. Pet. Text.		
		2. Pet. Text. 1. Nomp. ‖ 1. Paris. 1. Nomp. 1. Philosoph.		
		1. Nomp. 1. Mign. 1. Gaill. ‖ 2. Paris. 2. Nomp.		
		3. Paris. 1. Mignon.		
14	PALESTINE.	—— 2. Ciceros.	4	
		3. Petits-Textes.		
		4. Nompareilles. ‖ 1. Nomp. 1. Gros-Romain.		
		1. Pet. Text. 1. Gr. Text.		
		1. Pet. Rom. 1. Saint-Aug. ‖ 2. Paris. 1. S. Aug.		
		2. Nomp. 1. Cic.		
		2. Mignon. 1. Pet. Rom.		
		2. Gaill. 1. Nomp. ‖ 1. Paris. 1. Mign. 1. Cic.		
		1. Paris. 1. Gaill. 1. Pet. Rom.		
		1. Nomp. 1. Philosoph.		
		1. Nomp. 1. Pet. Text. 1. Pet. Rom.		
		1. Mign. 1. Pet. Text. 1. Gaill. ‖ 2. Paris. 2. Mign.		
		3. Paris. 1. Gaill.		
15	PETIT-CANON.	—— 2. Saints-Augustins.	4	4
		4. Mignones. ‖ 1. Nomp. 1. Gros-Parangon.		
		1. Pet. Text. 1. Petit-Parangon.		
		1. Pet. Rom. 1. Gr. Rom.		
		1. Cic. 1. Gr. Text. ‖ 2. Paris. 1. Gr. Rom.		
		2. Nomp. 1. Gr. Text.		
		2. Mign. 1. S. Aug.		
		2. Pet. Text. 1. Cic.		
		2. Gaill. 1. Pet. Rom.		
		2. Pet. Rom. 1. Pet. Text.		
		2. Philosoph. 1. Nomp. ‖ 2. Paris. 2. Gaill.		
		2. Nomp. 2. Pet. Text.		
		2. Paris. 3. Nomp.		
		3. Nomp. 1. Pet. Rom.		
		4. Paris. 1. Pet. Text. ‖ 1. Paris. 1. Mign. 1. Gr. Text.		
		1. Nomp. 1. Pet. Text. 1. S. Aug.		
		1. Paris. 1. Gaill. 1. S. Aug.		
		1. Paris. 1. Philosoph. 1. Cic.		
		1. Nomp. 1. Pet. Rom. 1. Cic.		
		1. Mign. 1. Gaill. 1. Cic. ‖ 2. Nomp. 1. Mign. 1. Gaill.		
		2. Mign. 1. Nomp. 1. Pet. Text.		
16	TRISMEGISTE.	—— 2. Gros-Romains.	6	
		3. Cicéros.		
		4. Gaillardes.		
		6. Nompareilles. ‖ 1. Pet. Text. 1. Petit-Canon.		
		1. Cic. 1. Paleſtine.		
		1. S. Aug. 1. Gr. Parang.		
		1. Gr. Text. 1. Pet. Parang.		
		(On peut encore augmenter de beaucoup l'assemblage de ce Corps & des suivans.)		
17	GROS-CANON.	—— 2. Gros-Parangons.	7	2
		4. Philosophies. ‖ 1. Pet. Text. 1. Trismégiste.		
		1. Gr. Text. 1. Pet. Canon.		
		1. Pet. Parang. 1. Paleſtine.		
18	DOUBLE-CANON.	—— 2. Petits-Canons.	9	2
		4. Saint-Augustins.		
		8. Mignones. ‖ 1. Cic. 1. Gr. Canon.		
		1. Pet. Parang. 1. Trismég.		
19	TRIPLE-CANON.	—— 2. Trismegistes.	12	
		4. Gros-Romains.		
		6. Cicéros.		
		8. Gaillardes. ‖ 12. Nompareilles. ‖ 1. Gr. Text. 1. Doubl-Canon.		
		1. Pet. Can. 1. Gr. Can.		
20	GROSSE-NOMPAREILLE.	—— 4. Palestines.	16	
		8. Cicéros.		
		12. Petits-Textes.		
		16. Nompareilles. ‖ 1. Paleſt. 1. Triple-Canon.		
	Tous les Caractéres doivent avoir dix lignes & demie géométriques de hauteur en papier, suivant les Réglemens; ou onze lignes trois points, mesure de l'Echelle.	*Les Caractéres de l'Imprimerie n'ayant point eu jusqu'à présent d'ordre parfait, (les Corps étant plus forts ou plus foibles, suivant les Imprimeries) je leur donne ici un corps fixe & une correspondance générale; en conservant, autant que j'ai pû, les forces de corps ordinaires: ce qui a été approuvé des personnes les plus expérimentées dans l'Art. Et pour l'exécution, j'ai fait une Echelle que je divise en deux pouces, le pouce en douze lignes, & la ligne en six points; où il faudra prendre exactement le nombre de lignes & de points que je marque pour chaque Corps.*		

5. Fournier's Table of Proportions of Bodies of Different Types From Modèles des Caractères de l'Imprimerie. Paris, 1742 (*reduced*)

graphic point is nothing but the division of the type body into equal and definite degrees which are called *Points.* By this means any one can know exactly the degree of difference and the relation of type bodies to one another. One may combine them as numerals are combined; two and two make four; add two and you will have six; double this and you get twelve, etc. So a Nonpareille, which is six points, with another Nonpareille would make a Cicéro, which is twelve points. Add still a Nonpareille and you would have eighteen points, or a Gros-Romain. Double this total, which would make thirty-six points, and you have the Trismegiste, and so on with the others, as you will see by the table of proportions. . . .

"To combine the bodies it is sufficient merely to know the number of typographical points in each. To do this, these points or given units should be invariable, so that they will serve as standards in printing-offices, like the *pied du roi,* the inch, and the line in geometry. To this end I have fixed the exact size which the points should have, in a scale which is at the head of my Table of Proportions, and to insure invariable exactitude in casting types, I have devised an instrument which I have called a prototype. . . .

"The invention of these points is the first tribute which I rendered to typography in 1737. Obliged since then to start on a long, difficult and laborious career by engraving all the punches necessary to the establishment of my foundry, I found no rule to guide me in fixing the body of the characters which I was obliged to make. I was therefore forced to formulate my own principles, which I have done, and which I have rendered comprehensible by the following table (*portions shown by figs.* 6 *and* 7).

"At the head of the table is a fixed and standard scale which I have divided into two inches, the inch into 12 lines,

the line into 6 of these typographic points, making 144 points in all. The first little divisions are of two points, which is exactly the distance between the body of the Petit-

TABLE GÉNÉRALE
DE LA PROPORTION
des différens Corps de Caractères.

ÉCHELLE FIXE
de 144 points Typographiques.

Nomb.	Corps.	Points
1	Parisienne.	5
2	Nompareille.	6
3	Mignone.	7
4	Petit-texte.	8
5	Gaillarde.	9
6	Petit-romain. — 2 Parisiennes.	10
7	Philosophie. = 1 Paris. 1 Nompareille.	11
8	Cicéro. — 2 Nomp. = 1 Parisienne, 1 Mignone.	12
9	Saint-Augustin. — 2 Mignones. = 1 Nompareille, 1 Petit-texte.	14

6. *Fournier's perfected Table of Proportions for his Point System From Manuel Typographique. Paris,* 1764

texte and the body of the Petit-romain, or from this last size to the body of the Cicéro, etc. The number of points which I have assigned to each of the bodies must be measured by this scale. If these measures are carefully taken for each body and verified by the prototype, this will establish the

Nomb.	Corps.	Points
10	Gros-texte. — 2 Petit-textes. = 1 Parif. 1 Philofophie. = 1 Nomp. 1 Petit-rom. = 1 Mignone, 1 Gail. + 2 Parifiennes, 1 Nompareille.	16
11	Gros-romain. — 2 Gaillardes. — 3 Nompareilles. = 1 Nompareille, 1 Cicéro. = 1 Mign. 1 Philofophie. = 1 Petit-texte, 1 Petit-romain. + 2 Parif. 1 Petit-texte. + 1 Parif. 1 Nompareille, 1 Mignone.	18
12	Petit-parangon. — 2 Petit-rom. — 4 Parifiennes. = 1 Nompareille, 1 Saint-Auguftin. = 1 Petit-texte, 1 Cicéro. = 1 Gaillarde, 1 Philofoph. + 2 Parif. 1 Petit-rom. + 2 Nomp. 1 Petit-texte. + 2 Mign. 1 Nomp. + 1 Parifienne, 1 Nomp. 1 Gaill. + 1 Parifienne, 1 Mign. 1 Petit-texte.	20
13	Gros-parangon. — 2 Philofoph. = 1 Nomp. 1 Gros-tex. = 1 Petit-tex. 1 Saint-auguftin. = 1 Petit-romain, 1 Cicéro. + 2 Parifiennes, 1 Cicéro. + 2 Nomp. 1 Petit-rom. + 2. Mign. 1 Petit-texte. + 2 Petit-tex. 1 Nomp.	22

Nomb.	Corps.	Points
	+ 1 Parif. 1 Nomp. 1 Philofophie. + 1 Nomp. 1 Mignone, 1 Gaill. + 2 Parif. 2 Nomp. + 3 Parifiennes, 1 Mignone.	
14	Palestine. — 2 Cic. — 3 Petit-tex. — 4 Nomp. = 1 Nomp. 1 Gros-rom. = 1 Petit-tex. 1 Gros-tex. = 1 Petit-rom. 1 Saint-auguft. + 2 Parifiennes, 1 Saint-auguftin. + 2 Nomp. 1 Cic. + 2 Mign. 1 Petit-rom. + 2 Gaill. 1 Nomp. + 1 Parif. 1 Mign. 1 Cic. + 1 Parif. 1 Gaill. 1 Petit-romain. + 1 Nomp. 1 Mign. 1 Philofophie. + 1 Nomp. 1 Petit-tex. 1 Petit-rom. + 1 Mignone, 1 Petit-texte, 1 Gaill. + 2 Parif. 2 Mign. + 3 Parif. 1 Gaill.	24
15	Petit-canon. — 2 Saint-auguftin. — 4 Mign. + 1 Nomp. 1 Gros-par. + 1 Petit-texte, 1 Petit-parangon. + 1 Petit-rom. 1 Gros-rom. + 1 Cic. 1 Gros-texte. + 2 Parif. 1 Gros-rom. + 2 Nomp. 1 Gros-texte. + 2 Mign. 1 Saint-auguftin. + 2 Petit-textes. 1 Cic. + 2 Gaill. 1 Petit-romain.	28

7. Fournier's perfected Table of Proportions for his Point System (continued)
From Manuel Typographique

general relation between all bodies of types, as will be shown by the following combinations.

"This scale contains in its totality twelve bodies of Cicéro. After printing this same table, which I published in 1737, I perceived that the paper in drying had shrunk the proper dimensions of the scale a little, and in the present table I have forestalled this fault by adding what should be allowed for the shrinkage of the paper."

Fournier's general table of proportions of the different bodies of characters is interesting. His idea of correcting the lack of system in casting types was excellent, but in the exact plan which he was proposing it was risky to make merely a rough and ready allowance for shrinkage of the paper on which his table was printed, if he intended to arrive at any exact result. Books at that period were printed on wet paper, and its shrinkage was very variable. It is perfectly possible, therefore, that the elaborately introduced scale, with its 144 points, varied by at least a point in different copies of Fournier's *Manuel.* His prototype was of metal, a large measure of 240 points, something like a composing-stick, and was intended to correct this fault; but the prototype itself was probably subject to slight variations in manufacture, and was in no sense an instrument of precision.

In the succeeding steps by which the present point system was arrived at, the next advance was made by François Ambroise Didot, of the celebrated French family of typographers. Realizing the weakness of Fournier's basis of measurement, he adopted as his standard the authoritative *pied du roi*, containing 12 French or 12.7892 American inches. He preserved Fournier's subdivisions, making 72 points to the French inch. Nor did he find it difficult to adjust the smaller sizes of type to his new sys-

tem. With large bodies, Didot was less fortunate. Cicéro, which was, like our 12-point or pica, the standard for determining sizes, he changed from twelve to eleven points, which proved rather disastrous in its working out. The traditional names of types he threw over, substituting for them (with French lucidity) the number of points which the type-body covered, as we do to-day; and this was perhaps the valuable feature of Didot's performance. At the loss of a certain historical and picturesque nomenclature, it placed type sizes upon a basis comprehensible to the meanest intelligence. The introduction of the Didot system of points was not made without confusion, however; for many printers, especially in the French provinces, persisted in using the system of Fournier — a persistence continued until late in the last century. The Didot point is used in most of the foundries of Austria, Asia Minor, Belgium, Brazil, Denmark, Germany, Hungary, Rumania, Serbia, Sweden, Switzerland, and Turkey. Fournier's point is scarcely used nowadays, except in Belgium.

At the time that the Didot system was introduced the French metric system had not been adopted, and it is only fair to say that until a type system is formulated which is in full and regular accordance with the metric system, perfection will not be attained. But the advance made has been very great and has infinitely simplified type-setting, the facility with which the numerical nomenclature indicates the sizes of types as compared with one another, being a by-product of a still greater mechanical advantage.

In this country, George Bruce of New York formulated, in the first quarter of the nineteenth century, a plan based on the theory that bodies of types should increase by arithmetical progression — that small pica should be made as much larger than long primer as bourgeois was larger than

brevier. This system, which De Vinne calls ingenious and scientific, was not adopted except in Bruce's own foundry.

Further advances were made, in which western type-founders took the lead. Marder, Luse & Co. of the Chicago Type Foundry began to produce types on point bodies about 1878. Influenced by this, in 1886 the United States Type Founders' Association named a committee to consider the point system. It was found that the pica body selected as a standard could be made to accord (irregularly) with the metric system, 83 picas being equal to 35 centimetres. The unit was gained by dividing the pica into 12 equal parts, each part being called a point. As in France, the old names were discarded, great primer becoming 18-point, pica becoming 12-point, long primer, 10-point. This was very much the system of Fournier and of Didot; the only difference being that the pica selected was of a slightly different body from their standard body. It is known as the American point system, and many American printers proudly suppose that it is called so from having been wholly invented here!

The common measure for all bodies of type was decided by the Type Founders' Association to be 35 centimetres or 83 picas in length. To gain a standard for determining the height of type it was proposed that this same standard of 35 centimetres should be chosen, and 15 type-heights were to build up to the 35 centimetres. There is a slight difference here between the old standard of $\frac{11}{12}$ of an inch and the new standard. The difference amounts to only about $\frac{1}{500}$ part of an inch, but this is sufficient to make it impossible to use types of the old heights in combination with those of the new.

The Type Founders' Association also considered the advisability of adopting the Didot point; but this, which had a

great advantage in permitting the interchange of types between France and America, would have involved too much of a departure by American founders, and was thought impracticable.

It is not fair to expect from the adoption of the American point system that all difficulties will be overcome. Trouble in types may still be caused by defective moulds, by the overheating of the metal, or by careless dressing; and types of the same bodies from different foundries cannot *always* be used together with safety. There is still the great obstacle of a lack of uniformity in the height of the types themselves.[1] But in spite of all this, typographical practice has been enormously simplified by the "point" system. It was adopted in England in 1898, though it had been in use by her nearest continental neighbour for well over a hundred and fifty years!

The adjustment to units of the width or set of types, as well as their height-to-paper and their body, has also been considered. In 1883 Mr. Linn B. Benton took out a patent for types made to units both in body and width—called "self-spacing" type. In 1894 a western firm introduced this system of self-spacing types, every type in their entire output being placed on a body the width of which was equal to an even division of the standard "pica em." Later the more logical unit of a point was adopted—hence the term "point-set." This was to result theoretically, as indeed it did practically, in each line ending evenly, and for the workman trouble in spacing was avoided; but the shapes of letters and the space around them were arbitrarily rearranged by

[1] The dimension of a type as to height is measured from the face to the foot, and is termed "height-to-paper." The standard height-to-paper is 0.918 inch. Types exceeding or falling short of this measurement are termed respectively "high-to-paper" and "low-to-paper."

such a method. Types have definite shapes already determined. The bodies on which they are cast cannot be widened or narrowed merely to aid mechanical convenience, with successful typographical results. In comparing fonts cast according to the old system of irregular sets and those cast on the point-set system, we find that the older font had more than ninety different sets, while the latter has but from thirteen to twenty. Something suffers when ninety different adjustments are reduced to from thirteen to twenty, and the "something" that suffers *is the effect of the type.*

Point-line—another so-called improvement—was introduced by the same western house in 1874; and has been so generally adopted by American and English foundries that it is now known as the Standard Lining System. There are mechanical advantages inherent in this scheme, but they are attained at the expense of the correct proportion of certain letters. The convenience of being able to align different sizes of type by the use of 1-point leads or their multiples is no doubt appreciated by the compositor; but to make this possible, types below 18-point are arranged, so far as "line" is concerned, in but three groups: in the first are 5 and 6-point types; in the second, 7 to 10-point types; and in the third, 11 to 16-point. Taking the second group for illustration, the "descenders" of g, j, p, q, and y can be no longer in a 10-point than in a 7-point face; and as they are none too long in 7-point they become much too short in 10-point. This disregard for proportionate length of descenders of types of different sizes pervades the whole scheme; and consequently no size of type (excepting possibly 7-point and 11-point) which is cast on Standard Line can have descenders of adequate length; while in some sizes they are so "chopped off" as to produce real deformity. It is fair to say, however, that a few series of roman and italic

types have been arranged on Standard *Script* Line, which permits descenders of proper length in all except small sizes.

The shortened descender is objectionable from two points of view. In the first place, if the type in mass (especially in larger sizes, and when leaded) is not to present a squat and rolling appearance, the ascenders and descenders must be of adequate length to counteract this tendency. And in English, especially, the slanting and vertical lines of descenders are particularly required to offset the preponderance of round, short letters. With the descenders shortened the page loses that texture or "woven" look which is an integral part of elegance in typography. It is objectionable, secondly, because the legibility of a letter has a direct connection with its form; and to disregard this, for mechanical or any other reasons, makes type less "friendly to the eye."

One convenience of the lining system is that all faces of a given size, whatever their character, line with one another. This enables the compositor to give emphasis to a certain word in the body of a page by using heavy-faced type, without the necessity of "justification." A good typographer seldom, if ever, *wishes* to give emphasis to a word in the middle of a sentence by setting it in heavy type; nevertheless there are cases, especially in catalogue work, where it is necessary to use some heavy-faced type to pick out a title or some salient feature akin to it. But a so-called advantage which offers facilities for wretched typography is that any italic will line with any roman—which has hitherto been difficult and "would to God were impossible!"

In these point-set and lining types (offered to the printer on the ground of labour-saving and economic advantages) care about distortion of the shape of letters, ill-fit to bodies or mixture of faces, or the effect which all this results in, was cast to the winds. Instead of being combated by larger foun-

dries, both point-set and lining schemes were at once followed for business reasons. But the lining system was not adopted without some objection from printers, which is now making itself distinctly felt, and type-founders are again offering fonts with long descenders — a movement that has extended to the makers of type-setting machines.

Shortened descenders are nothing new. Italian printers used such deformed types in the fifteenth century, but they had no lasting vogue. The Elzevirs used them in the seventeenth century, — one reason why Elzevir books as reading editions now are failures, — but they did not survive. In the eighteenth century Caslon showed them as variants to his famous fonts, and Fournier possessed such types; but they went the way of all flesh. The shortened descender tried in our day is again going out of use; for no type-founder or machine-maker can permanently "buck" the proper proportions of letters.

A lining system which mutilates descenders, and self-spacing or point-set schemes which involve either lateral distortion of letters or too much space between them, may for the moment seem clever, convenient, lasting, and money-saving "improvements," but they are merely unintelligent, temporary, and inartistic expedients. The reason that such schemes met at first with instant success is attributable to that lack of standard on the printers' part to which I have alluded before. Their waning vogue has come from a little study and education. Men must show their faith by their works; and it is of little use to admire early typography when one is willing for money-making reasons to destroy, or permit the destruction of, the elements which made it admirable. But apart from all this, the fundamental trouble with these schemes is, that they make types hard to read.

CHAPTER III

THE LATIN ALPHABET AND ITS DEVELOPMENT UP TO THE INVENTION OF PRINTING

IN the preceding chapter we considered how type was made, the sizes of types, and the systems which have been devised for their measurement. We must now learn something about the history and design of type itself.

Whence are derived the shapes of the characters in which you read the sentence before you; and whence comes the type in which this sentence is printed? The type of this book is a font *transitional* between the "old style" types of the school of Caslon and the English equivalent of the pseudo-classic types made at the beginning of the nineteenth century under the influence of Didot of Paris, Bodoni of Parma, and Unger of Berlin. These pseudo-classic types were modifications of that old style type (as we should now call it) which was in use in England and throughout Europe in the middle of the eighteenth century. The English old style types of the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries were chiefly derived from Dutch models of the middle of the seventeenth century; and these seventeenth century types in turn were modelled on earlier roman[1] types common in Europe which were introduced into Italy at the time of the Renaissance. Any one familiar with the earliest printing will note that many of the early types were black-letter characters derived from manuscripts, and at first sight it is a little perplexing to know where Roman characters come from. But the Roman characters of the Italian Renaissance were a revival, along with the revival of antique learning, of the lettering in which antique learning had been pre-

[1] In this book the words Roman and Gothic, when describing handwriting, manuscript, style, form, etc., are capitalized. But when denominating printing types, they are not.

served at the period of Charlemagne; and this antique lettering, preserved in the calligraphic revival of the ninth century, was in part a return to the early Roman characters which go back to a period coeval with the Christian era. Thus the type of this page is tied historically to the written characters of the Romans.

In tracing the ancestry of any modern type-form, it is by no means sufficient to limit our research to the earliest types, for it cannot be too clearly understood that the *first* printed books (as has before been said) were nothing more than imitations of *late* manuscripts. "The discovery of typographic printing did not all at once produce, it is to be understood, a radical change in the general aspect of the book. The first works which left the hands of the printers were astonishingly like the manuscripts of the same period, especially up to about 1475; so exactly indeed that at first sight one cannot always say, whether one has before him a piece of early printing, or a manuscript. . . . The letters of the printed text resemble the same characters as those which were written by the calligraphers. . . . The same abbreviations, the same ligatures, and the same punctuations are found as in the manuscript. The disposition of the printer's text is the same as that of the manuscript text."[1]

So it is clear that we can have no knowledge of the types of to-day and their history without knowing the history of types back to the invention of printing, and that we can have no knowledge of the first types or their relative place in the scheme of things unless we know how earlier calligraphers formed the letters of their manuscript book-hands. Nor can we tell how the letter-forms themselves came to be unless

[1] See Leo S. Olschki's *Incunables illustrés imitant les Manuscrits. Le passage du manuscrit au livre imprimé*, Florence, 1914, p. 5. See also the illustrations of illuminated incunabula.

we know the history of the alphabet, of the various forms of Latin writing, and its vicissitudes in different countries up to the invention of printing.

Alphabetic writing had generally five successive stages. It began with ideograms, which were pictures, representing to those who made them either :

(1) objects;

(2) thoughts.[1]

Then came phonograms, which were merely ideograms by which sounds had come to be signified instead of things, and of these there were three sorts:

(3) signs which stood for words;[2]

(4) signs which stood for syllables;

(5) alphabetic signs which stood for the elementary sounds which constitute the syllable.

This last is what our alphabet is now; its letters being "phonograms which by the process of long continued detrition have reached an extreme stage of simplicity both as regards form and value. If the history of any one of our

[1] The Roman numerals are supposed by some to be ideograms—I, II, III representing the fingers of the human hand, and V representing the hand open, and signifying 5. Again IV = 1 less finger than a hand, represents 4. VI = 1 more finger than a hand, gives us 6. X was a picture or ideogram of two hands = 10. In fact, we call these figures digits = fingers.

The zodiacal and planetary signs used by astronomers are also ideograms. The symbol ☿ is the caduceus of Mercury entwined by two serpents; ♀ is the mirror of Venus, with its handle; and ♂ is the shield and spear of Mars. The symbol ♃, which denotes Jupiter, resolves itself into an arm grasping a thunderbolt; while ♄, which stands for Saturn, is a mower's scythe. "Among other ideograms which we employ may be enumerated the crown and the broad arrow, sundry trademarks and armorial bearings, together with several printer's signs, such as ☞ ; ! , and = ." Taylor's *The Alphabet*, London, 1883, Vol. I, pp. 7, 8.

[2] Such symbols as £, s, d, though alphabetic in their origin, are now used simply as convenient phonograms, standing for the words "pounds," "shillings," and "pence." *Ibid.* Also such signs as $, ℔, cwt. (c = 100, wt. = weight), etc.

alphabetic symbols be traced backwards, it will be found to resolve itself ultimately into the conventionalized picture of some object."[1]

The next question is, Where does our alphabet come from? We derive our Latin alphabet from the Greeks and the Greeks received theirs from the Phœnicians, but from whom the Phœnicians derived their alphabet we do not know. Sixty or seventy years ago it was supposed that it could be historically connected with the Egyptian hieratic writing, but this theory is either erroneous, or at the present moment out of fashion.

The Greek alphabet had a close relation to the Phœnician, or (as perhaps it is more properly called) the Semitic alphabet. In the first place, the forms were in many cases very much alike. The word "alphabet," which gives a clue to the connection, is derived from *alpha* and *beta*, the names of the first and second letters of the Greek alphabet. "The names of the Semitic letters," Sir Edward Maunde Thompson tells us, "are Semitic words, each describing the letter from its resemblance to some particular object, as, *aleph*, an ox, *beth*, a house. When the Greeks took over their Semitic letters, they also took over their Semitic names."[2] Both the names of the letters and their order in the two alphabets are the same. This alphabet was employed by the Phœnicians, by the Jews, and by the Moabites, and from early inscriptions, the primitive Phœnician alphabet, consisting of twenty-two letters, can be made up.

[1] Taylor's *The Alphabet*, Vol. I, p. 8.

[2] See Sir E. Maunde Thompson's *Introduction to Greek and Latin Paleography*, Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1912, p. 1: referred to henceforth as Thompson. It is not to be confused with the same author's *Handbook of Greek and Latin Paleography*, published by Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co. in their *International Scientific Series*, first issued in 1893 and since republished.

The Greeks learned the art of writing in the ninth century B.C.—perhaps earlier. The primitive Greek alphabet was generally known as the Cadmean alphabet, and it had many varieties. The alphabets first in use were written from right to left; then the *boustrophedon* method of writing came into vogue, in which the lines ran alternately from right to left and from left to right, like the furrows of a plough; and finally writing all ran from left to right as it does to-day.

The Latin alphabet had twenty letters of the Greek western alphabet and three letters in addition, G, Y, and Z. Our English alphabet has twenty-six letters, the additions being (as we know) J, an alternate form of I; U, which is a similar form of V; and W, which is simply two ligatured V's equivalent to a double U.

Manuscripts in the Latin alphabet go back to the first century of our era, and the history of Latin writing is divided into five periods, each distinguished by its characteristic group of handwritings. These, according to Steffens's[1] convenient divisions, are as follows:

i writing of the Roman period;
ii national handwritings;
iii the Carolingian minuscule;
iv the Gothic minuscule;
v Humanistic writing and modern Gothic hands.

Under each epoch there were many subdivisions. For instance, the writing of the Roman period was of several kinds, namely:

(*a*) a capital letter hand (further subdivided);
(*b*) ancient Roman cursive handwriting;

[1] Steffens's (Franz), *Paléographie Latine*. 125 *Fac-similés en phototypie accompagnés de transcriptions et d'explications, avec un exposé systématique de l'histoire de l'écriture latine*. Trèves and Paris, 1910. (Edited by Remi Coulon and translated into French from the *second* German edition of *Lateinische Paléographie*.)

(*c*) uncial letters;

(*d*) later Roman cursive handwriting;

(*e*) a half-uncial letter.

These belonged to the Roman period of writing alone. It is not necessary to describe all these variations here, except to say that there were at a very early period different kinds of handwriting intended for special purposes; just as later certain types were employed to print special classes of books. For instance, in the writing of the Roman period we find there were two forms of capital letters, which are called the square capital (or *capitalis quadrata*, *elegans*, or *scriptura monumentalis*),[1] and the rustic capital, which is called *capitalis rustica* or *scriptura actuaria*.[2] The former is a square, rigid, formal letter used for inscriptions and more stately kinds of manuscripts; the latter—the rustic—is somewhat freer, though employed for fine manuscripts as well. The works of the great poets were written in these styles—for the *edition de luxe* of books by celebrated authors is a very ancient institution.[3] What the difference is between these two forms is plain. Rustic letters were easier to make and could be written more rapidly than the formal, square hands, but both forms of capitals were intended for manuscripts of books.

Now it is not to be supposed that letters, accounts, receipts, and scribblings were written in these hands. The Romans had, as we have, a current running handwriting which they used for commercial and ordinary purposes, and which they called *scriptura cursiva*, or *littera epistolaris*, to distinguish it from the straighter book-hand, which was

[1] *Paléographie Latine*, pl. 12; or Thompson, fac. 82.

[2] *Paléographie Latine*, pls. 10, 19; also Thompson, facs. 84, 85, 86.

[3] This difference appeared also in inscriptions in stone. See Votive Inscription on marble, in square and rustic capitals, reproduced in Steffens's *Paléographie Latine*, pl. 7.

called *scriptura erecta*, or *libraria*.[1] This old Roman cursive, while it was cursive, *was a cursive of capital letters*, and in course of time these letters began to show certain ligatures as well as inequalities in their height.[2] In the history of any art or craft there is constant development; and it was so in the history of writing. Letters were all the time evolving special characteristics. The capital book-hands, for instance, fell under the influence (especially in rustic forms) of cursive capital handwriting coexistent with them; and inversely the cursive capital hands, as they progressed, became modified by the influence of literary book-hands of capital letters familiar to the same scribes. So the next step in the writing of capital hands showed itself in a development of what was called the uncial letter, which we shall hear a good deal about.

The uncial was distinguished from the capital of the book-hands by the round character of certain letters; the chief characteristic "test-letters" being A, D, E, H, and M.[3] In other words, the old informal, cursive capital hand had broken into the square capital, formal hand, and produced these uncial capitals, which, because they were much easier to write, followed cursive rather than square capitals in shape. This uncial hand began to show itself as early as the third century, but was in its heyday in the fifth and sixth centuries. By the eighth century it greatly degenerated, although there was an attempt to revive it for certain ornamental purposes.[4]

[1] *Paléographie Latine*, pl. 9.

[2] *Ibid.*, pl. 13; also *Tables of Latin Cursive Alphabets*, in Thompson, pp. 335–337.

[3] Strange's *Alphabets*, London, 1898, pl. 2.

[4] See *Paléographie Latine*, pls. 15 (showing both early and later uncials), 17, 18; or Thompson, facs. 87, 88.

The later or new Roman cursive hand which succeeded the older cursive, like it was characterized by flowing ligatures between letters and by characters of unequal height; but these became much more frequent and striking. The style of the letters showed that their forms had changed through the effect of rapidity and freedom of execution. Ligatured letters became more common and more varied, and from this kind of writing the black-letter ultimately ſt is derived. But a chief distinction was the marked difference between tall and short letters; and from this hand, thus developed, the first minuscule alphabet — the beginnings of a printer's "lower-case" alphabet — is derived. The first square capitals were drawn as if they were between *two* parallel lines. The more cursive capitals and uncial capitals showed some tendency to break through these lines, and a certain number of characters actually did so. The later Roman cursive appears as if arranged between *four* parallel lines. The short letters are compressed between the two middle lines, the bodies of other letters still coming between these two lines, but ascending and descending letters touch almost the first and fourth line of the four imaginary lines alluded to just as they do in type to-day.[1]

Finally, there was also a half-uncial letter which differed from uncial writing in this way — that while uncial writing was composed of capitals with a few intrusions of minuscule (or as a printer would say "lower-case") letters, the half-uncial was generally based on minuscule (or "lower-case") forms, with occasional intrusions of capital letters. This style of handwriting was revived as a part of that calligraphic reform in which the abbey of St. Martin at Tours played so important a part in the ninth century.[2]

[1] *Paléographie Latine*, pl. 22; Thompson, facs. 110, 111.

[2] Thompson, facs. 98, 99, 100; or *Paléographie Latine*, pl. 20.

Here we have a fuller development yet of our present "lower-case" alphabet.

It has been said that Latin writing was divided into five classes, viz:

i writing of the Roman period;
ii national handwritings;
iii the Carolingian minuscule;
iv the Gothic minuscule;
v Humanistic writing and modern Gothic hands.

We have so far touched solely on the handwriting of the Roman period and the five classes into which that was subdivided; *i.e.* (*a*) the capital letter-hand, (*b*) the old Roman cursive handwriting, (*c*) the uncial letters, (*d*) a later Roman cursive, and (*e*) a half-uncial letter. What is learned thus far? Merely from this we see whence we derive capital letters, whence we derive certain uncial forms of capital letters with which we are familiar in black-letter types, and whence we derive our lower-case alphabet. Furthermore, we learn that there were three forms of writing — a formal, less formal, and informal; and perhaps it may be said that in type, capitals answer to the formal square capital hands, lower-case letters to the less formal half-uncial letter, and italic to the informal later Roman cursive hands. The square capital, the old Roman cursive, the uncial, and especially the later Roman cursive and half-uncial hands, are the sources from which we derive our present type alphabet.

From what has been said only of the Roman period, the importance of all the different epochs of the history of Latin writing, in their effect upon letter-forms, may be guessed. But we are not considering the history of all stages and variations of Latin writing except as they have to do more directly with printing types, explain the shapes which these have taken on, and the uses to which they have been

put. We need, therefore, only touch on the remaining four great groups of manuscript hands:

ii the national hands;
iii the Carolingian minuscule;
iv the Gothic minuscule;
v Humanistic writing and modern Gothic hands;

—hands which had either an enormous influence on the letters of our present alphabet, or else actually survive in types in daily use.

During the existence of the Roman Empire different western countries continued to employ Roman cursive writing. But on its fall, while at first the handwriting of the professional scribes preserved more or less the old traditional forms of uncial, half-uncial, etc., the cursive characters employed for literary scripts slowly took on, in various countries, changes analogous to those which the Latin tongue underwent in the Romance languages. In Italy there was an old Italian cursive, a Curiale, an old Italian manuscript hand, and the better-known Beneventan writing. These were all Italian hands, but were all derived from later Roman cursive writing. They were also all minuscule hands. In France their equivalents took on a different development into what was called the Merovingian letter, a French national hand originally derived from Roman cursive characters but with marked, though slowly developed, French peculiarities. The Visigothic writing was nothing more than the Roman hand isolated and changed by the national genius of Spain into its characteristic Spanish form. What were called the Insular hands—*i.e.*, Anglo-Saxon and Irish—had, too, whatever their origin, a characteristic development within themselves and formed a particular style of writing entirely distinguishable from French, Italian, or Spanish. The student may see what these hands

were by consulting facsimiles of Visigothic, Merovingian, Franco-Lombardic, and Pre-Carolingian writing.[1] "In the Visigothic hand," says Thompson,—and the same is true of other national book-hands,—"there is the national character inherent in the script, which, quite independently of any peculiar forms of letters, reveals the nationality of a handwriting as clearly as personal handwriting reveals the individual." It will be seen later that this is true of the national printing types which succeeded these national manuscript-hands. Roughly speaking, all these forms of letter were what in type we call "lower-case," though in them some capital forms were included. These national hands profoundly influenced the earliest type-forms in their respective countries; as, for instance, in certain sorts of well-known black-letter types in use to-day, which are directly derived from English and French manuscripts.

In all books on early writing, Carolingian minuscules are mentioned: a term that is readily comprehensible if it be remembered that "minuscule" may be taken for our purposes as meaning merely a lower-case letter, and that "Carolingian" indicates the epoch of Charles the Great, otherwise Charlemagne. This ruler, in the revival of learning that marked his reign, not alone collected manuscripts preserving works of antiquity, but in copying them desired that the form of letter adhered to as a model by scribes should be the most beautiful that could be found. This was effected by a partial return to the letter-forms of Roman manuscripts.[2] As has been happily said of the revival of classical forms in ornament of Louis XVI's time: "We can see its

[1] Thompson, facs. 115–131.

[2] It should be said, however, that the revival of classical literature under Charlemagne was preceded by classical studies in Ireland, where the priesthood showed an instinct for the preservation of classical literature. Their spread as missionaries all over Europe played a large part in the preserva-

inspiration taken from the classic which it wished to reproduce, together with its fortunate inability to do so, and its consequently successful creation of something entirely original but yet filled with classic spirit."

"The reign of Charlemagne," says Thompson, "is an epoch in the history of hand-writings of Western Europe. With the revival of learning naturally came a reform of the writing in which the works of literature were to be made known. A decree of the year 789 called for the revision of church-books; and this work naturally brought with it a great activity in the writing schools of the chief monastic centres of France. And in none was there greater activity than at Tours, where, under the rule of Alcuin of York, who was abbot of St. Martin's from 796 to 804, was specially developed the exact hand which has received the name of the Carolingian Minuscule. . . . The general practice followed in the production of fine MSS. in this school, and no doubt in other contemporary schools also, which set the fashion for the future, was to employ majuscule letters, either capitals or uncials, for titles and other ornamental parts of the volume; for the general text, minuscule script; but for special passages which it was desired to bring into prominence, such as tables of chapters, prefaces, and introductory sentences or paragraphs of sections of the work, a handsome style of writing was reserved which was adapted from the old half-uncial script of the fifth and sixth centuries."[1] This last served the purpose of what a printer would to-day call "display type."[2]

"The immense services rendered by the Carolingians to the Latin classics consist, therefore," says Hall, "not in their

tion of ancient manuscripts. The monasteries of Bobbio, near Pavia, and St. Gall, near Lake Constance, were both founded by Irish priests. Manuscripts executed at these monasteries are important in the history of paleography.

[1] Thompson, p. 367. [2] *Paléographie Latine*, pl. 47.

attempts at recension which could never be systematic, but in the accuracy with which they copied the good manuscripts which were still accessible, and in the legibility of the script in which they copied them. The last service is equally important with the first. At Tours, Fleury, Micy, and elsewhere in France, there was evolved from the ugly Merovingian script, with its numberless ligatures and contractions, and from other sources, the handwriting known as the 'Caroline minuscule.' This clear and beautiful alphabet, in which every letter is distinctly formed, spread rapidly over the whole of Europe, and is the parent of the modern script and print which is still used by the majority of the Western nations. The difficulty of the earlier hands such as the uncial and half-uncial had often been severely felt. . . . If a difficult handwriting such as the Irish had been widely adopted in early times the havoc wrought in Latin texts by slovenly monkish scribes during the later period would have been much greater. Even the painstaking scholars of the Renaissance were completely at a loss when they were confronted with the Irish hand or the Lombardic (*e.g.* in Tacitus). The soundest texts — with the exception of the few fragments of greater antiquity that are preserved — are those which are attested by manuscripts of the ninth and tenth centuries. The succeeding centuries witness only an increase in corruption."[1]

The "Carolingian Reform" is important *to us* because the letter then adopted furnished a model for the types which we use in printing; for this Carolingian minuscule spread throughout France, had a profound influence in Italy, Spain, and England, became the dominant handwriting of western Europe, and superseded all these national handwritings except that of Ireland. It was introduced into Eng-

[1] F. W. Hall's *Companion to Classical Texts*, Oxford, 1913, pp. 89, 90.

land in the tenth century, but at first, apparently, only for Latin texts.[1] It was generally adopted in England after the Norman Conquest, and became common in Spain in the eleventh and twelfth centuries. Its characteristic was also—for Tours—to banish cursive forms, to make letters independent of each other, to avoid ligatures (or if ligatured, the ligature made slight changes in form), and to *spread the letters.* It is obvious that these tendencies adapted themselves to movable types when the time came to make them.[2]

But the time had not yet come. "Even with this widespread use of the reformed hand, uniformity of character could not be ensured. National idiosyncrasies show themselves as manifestly in the different scripts of different people as they do in their mental and moral qualities; and although the Carolingian minuscule hand formed the basis of all modern writing of Western Europe, which thus started with more chance of uniformity than the old national hands . . . yet the national character of each country soon stamped itself upon the adopted script. Thus in the later Middle Ages we have again a second series of national hands developed from the Carolingian minuscule and clearly distinguishable from each other."[3]

This second national development began in the twelfth century. "It is the period of large volumes, with writing on a large scale, and adorned with initials and borders of bold design. With the increasing diffusion of literature, MSS. rapidly multiplied, and now the book-hands of the several countries of Western Europe, all now derived, as we have seen, from

[1] Differentiations were made between the kind of books for which these various hands were used. Analogously, in the beginnings of typography certain types were used for one kind of book and others for another—not merely as a matter of taste *but as a matter of tradition.*

[2] *Paléographie Latine,* pls. 47, 51, 52, 60, and Thompson, facs. 132, 133.

[3] Thompson, p. 403.

the Carolingian minuscule, exhibit their individual characteristics; each one developing its own national style and, in course of time, diverging more and more from the rest. The MSS. of the northern countries of Western Europe are now to be distinguished from those of the south; the book-hands of England, France, and the Low Countries being modelled on one pattern, and, especially at first, bearing a family resemblance to each other; and those of Italy, Southern France, and the Peninsula being of a type which was the creation of the Italian scribes. The German script, which belongs to the northern group, rather holds a place by itself, being generally of less graceful character than the others."[1]

The Gothic minuscule of the Middle Ages was nothing more than an angular form of lower-case black-letter, the intermediate result of this second national development. It is distinguished by its pointed shape, by letters which are taller than they are wide, and by their closeness to each other. "This form of writing," says Steffens, in a passage which is full of interest, "developed little by little, and insensibly, at the precise period at which, in architecture, the round arch gave place to the ogee." He adds that "just as Gothic architecture had in each country certain special characteristics, so did Gothic writing receive everywhere a national impress. In the fifteenth century the humanists returned to the Carolingian writing, and it was they who gave to pointed writing (as they did to the Ogival style of architecture) the name of Gothic; that is to say, barbarous."[2] In these various forms of writing are the precursors of black-letter types which we shall meet later on.[3] It cannot

[1] Thompson, p. 436.

[2] This supports what has been already suggested — that typography and calligraphy are closely related to the decorative and architectural feeling of their time.

[3] *Paléographie Latine*, pls. 101, 104, 106, 109 (Cicero), 111.

be made too clear that there was no gap between the earliest types and the Gothic minuscule characters of manuscripts of the time immediately preceding them; and that the reason the earliest German printing types were what they were, was because German manuscripts were what *they* were, and that the same thing is true of the early types of other countries.[1]

Finally, we come to Humanistic writing and modern Gothic hands; for from the fourteenth century there were in western Europe these two schools of writing. The Humanistic writing was round, and was a revival of the old Carolingian minuscule hand *as then understood.* The Gothic or black-letter hand was pointed and was a survival of the Gothic minuscule of the Middle Ages.

The Humanistic hand was a logical result of the revival of learning at the Renaissance. In their demand for the works of antiquity the Humanists began to revive the Carolingian minuscule in which these works had earlier been copied, and their versions of it furnished the basis of our roman type to-day.[2] It was a clear, readable hand, which grew more and

[1] To trace more fully the stages by which the mediaeval minuscule book-hand, derived from the Carolingian minuscule, evolved into a black-letter hand, the student is advised to consult Thompson's *Greek and Latin Paleography*, facs. 157–201, noting *specially* facsimiles 186, 187, 188, 191, 192, 193, 194, 199, for their resemblance to early black-letter printing types.

[2] There were *two revivals:* first, that of Charlemagne in the ninth century; second, that of the Italian Humanists at the Renaissance, "which period," says Hall, "may conveniently be taken to extend from the age of Petrarch and Boccaccio to the sack of Rome by the troops of Charles V in 1527. It is not to be supposed that the classical literatures would have perished but for that revival. Both, however, were at a critical period of their history. Latin might have suffered irreparable losses from the continuance of mediaeval neglect, while Greek literature, which, as far as can be seen, was but little affected by the fall of Constantinople in 1453, might have been gravely impaired by that disaster, had not the study of Greek been transplanted from Byzantium to Italy at least a century before the final victory of the Turks." (Hall's *Companion to Classical Texts*, p. 97.) For an interesting account of the vicissitudes of Latin and Greek manuscripts from the Age of Charlemagne up to and during the Italian Renaissance, see Chapters IV and V.

more in favour, though for a long time used only for secular literature; black-letter alone being considered proper for sacred literature. It had various names, being called in Italian "Antiqua" (the name adopted by printers), although paleographers preferred to call it "handwriting of the Renaissance" or the "Humanistic hand." Its roundness seemed to be an Italian tendency.[1] In the first half of the fifteenth century, the earliest examples of this Italian hand are found; and by 1465, Sweynheym and Pannartz, at the first printing-house set up in Italy, showed the influence of this Humanistic writing in their semi-gothic types, which they soon abandoned for a distinctly roman letter. In this they were followed by many other printers, and thus the roman types spread all over Europe. It must be remembered, however, that in Sweden, Norway, and Denmark these roman types (like Italian handwriting) have been employed only in the course of the last century. In Germany to-day the roman letter is used only for certain classes of literature — that being the only important country where a debased mediaeval book-hand, translated into type, still persists.

Humanistic writing was, of course, subdivided into groups, as were all such schools of writing. There was a Humanistic writing for books which was at its best in the fifteenth century, but which, by the sixteenth century, printing type had driven out.[2] It is interesting to compare examples of the Carolingian minuscule with the Humanistic hand based upon it.[3] Then there was a Humanistic cursive — a flowing form of the straighter Humanistic Roman, inclined as in writing,[4] and for which there seems

[1] Even in Italian Gothic hands of the period a much greater roundness was preserved than in most other national Gothic texts (Thompson, fac. 194).

[2] *Paléographie Latine*, pl. 115.

[3] *Ibid.* Compare pls. 60 and 115. [4] *Ibid.*, pl. 116.

to have been no model in the Carolingian minuscule. Spreading through Italy as a cursive letter, this later became the common handwriting of all countries which had adopted for books the Humanistic form of Roman letter. Aldus based his italic printing types on this Humanistic cursive letter, and all italic types are based on it. The handwriting which we employ to-day and the tasteless, typographical script equivalent thereto, is simply the cursive of our own time and country.

Nothing more need be considered, except so-called modern Gothic writing. This modern Gothic writing was a cursive form of black-letter. After the invention of printing, the old formal pointed Gothic book-hands were given up by scribes and transmuted into type-forms. Such books as *were* written, were in a cursive Gothic hand, which, like the national book-hands, developed characteristic national traits. The French *lettre batarde*,[1] perhaps the most characteristic of these Gothic cursives, was, however, soon rendered into type; and in England the same letter in coarser form and equivalents of the most popular current English hands were likewise adapted to typography. The close connection between English Gothic vernacular book-hands[2] and the earliest English types is obvious if we compare Thompson's reproduction of the page of a Wycliffite Bible, written before 1397,[3] and the *lettre de forme* used by Caxton in his Boethius.[4] Thompson also shows a page of a manuscript Chaucer of about 1400,[5] which in writing is very like the types Caxton used in his *Ars Moriendi*.[6] An early fifteenth

[1] Thompson, fac. 196. [2] *Ibid.*, pp. 472–490. [3] *Ibid.*, fac. 209.

[4] Duff (E. Gordon), *Early English Printing. A Series of Facsimiles of all the Types used in England during the XVth Century*, etc. London, 1896, pl. II.

[5] Thompson, fac. 210.

[6] Gordon Duff, pl. VII, second type in lower facsimile.

century manuscript of Occleve[1] also suggests early English typography. The Netherland printers' uncouth fonts closely followed the equally uncouth writing of their locality and time. And as for Germany (as has been said), its present type is simply a survival of the early German cursive Gothic, in a debased form;[2] for in other European countries this cursive Gothic letter was, fortunately, superseded by Humanistic writing. "If Humanistic writing had not been adopted," says Steffens, "to-day, according to all probability we should have a great number of different national writings, difficult to read, just as in the early mediaeval days before the Carolingian minuscule had come to supplant the national hands."[3]

To recapitulate: there were in use among the Romans divers forms of writing, which continued, with various developments, until the fall of the Roman Empire. Then these forms developed still further in character, in different countries, according to the national genius. Some of these forms, through their fitness, survived; others perished. The roman character that we employ to-day is the offspring of a form of letter partly revived from antique days by Charlemagne and partly the creation of its period. The splendid hand of this revival after a time again yielded to the play of national influences. A second time revived at the Renaissance—a second time revived through this same devotion to classical learning—on the invention of printing, this

[1] Thompson, fac. 212.

[2] *Paléographie Latine*, pl. 121.

[3] In addition to the hands employed for books, there were a certain number of Gothic hands employed for documents—such as the French *Civilité*, etc. (*Paléographie Latine*, pl. 119)—which were occasionally rendered into fonts of printing type; but they were uncommon and held much the same position in reference to type then, that modern script types hold to other types now.

letter was transmuted into type and became the roman letter of our modern printing.[1] In ancient times, in the Middle Ages, and in the period immediately before the invention of printing, we can seem, too, to trace three forms of writing: the formal, to which in type our capital letter answers; the less formal, to which our lower-case type is equivalent; and the epistolary or cursive, which is now rendered into type called "italic." Broadly speaking, all types, like all handwritings, fall into these classes. What we have now to know, therefore, is about these three great classes of types, at various periods, and in their different forms, down to our own day.

[1] The reader should examine *throughout* Steffens's *Paléographie Latine*, in the French edition cited, and the less conveniently arranged, but more available volume, Thompson's *Introduction to Greek and Latin Palæography*. On these two works most of this chapter is based.

CHAPTER IV

TYPE AND TYPE-FORMS OF THE FIFTEENTH CENTURY IN GERMANY

THE next step in the study of type is to learn to recognize the various forms or "tribes" of type and the subtle differentiations between varieties of the same general form of type-face. These differences are very slight; often to the casual observer no differences appear. There is no way to learn to recognize them except by training the eye. There is no better way to train the eye than to familiarize it with the type-forms common to the fifteenth century in the countries where printing was then practised, and to follow this by an examination of the type-forms of these same countries from the sixteenth to the eighteenth century. By the time the end of the eighteenth century is arrived at, one will be fitted to consider intelligently the nineteenth and twentieth century types in use to-day. For unless we know the history of early type-forms, we cannot choose, nor have adequate reasons for choosing, the good types which should equip a modern composing-room. This is true, because much type to-day which seems desirable to the novice, to a trained eye is merely a corrupt version of older and better types; and also because unless we know something of the historical and literary associations connected with certain type-forms, we shall not have a sense of the fitness of things in their use—that sense which prevents a man from printing the *Marseillaise* in German fraktur, or the *Ode to a Grecian Urn* in French black-letter. Then, too, we must learn to know where modern type-forms stand in reference to earlier type-forms, if we are not to give undue importance to various modern types; just as we must know where the earliest types stand in relation to the manuscripts

which preceded them.[1] It was Benjamin Franklin who said: "A Calf is a Big Beast, until you see a Cow!"

This detailed historical study of type-forms is of such practical value, that I do not hesitate to inflict it upon the reader, although, before he has finished, he will no doubt wonder where he is "coming out;" and wonder, too, if there be no shorter way of arriving at this knowledge.

Less than thirty-five years—from 1454 to 1487—covered the spread of printing, as we now know the process, throughout Europe. The dates at which it was introduced into the various countries were as follows: about the year 1454 in Germany; in 1465 in Italy; in 1468 in Switzerland; in 1470 in France; in 1473 in Holland—if we except the *Speculum* and "Costeriana," which were executed before that time; in Belgium in 1473; Austria-Hungary, 1473; Spain, 1474; England, 1477; Denmark, 1482; Sweden, 1483; and Portugal, 1487.

The type-forms used in the fifteenth century fall into two classes: Gothic (a corrupt national following of the Carolingian minuscule), which was used earliest, and Roman (a fairly faithful return to the Carolingian minuscule), which

[1] As a study in "comparative typography," it is useful to see how the same book was printed at different periods, and any student who will select an early and famous book, like the *Inferno* or *Decameron*, in a first edition, and compare successive editions with it, will find that the different editions furnish almost a history of typography. The more characteristically national the book, the better it is for purposes of comparison of styles in the national typography which it represents. But in comparing the printing of various countries, it is better for the student to choose a classic which belongs to the literature of them all—like the texts of Horace, Virgil, or Cicero. In this way one may study typography both "perpendicularly" and "horizontally"—perpendicularly, where we take a given book of an early date and trace its progress chronologically; and horizontally, where we look at its editions in various countries at the same epoch. The special collections of the works of a particular author, found in most large libraries, are very illuminating when used in this way.

came in later. *By Gothic, the mediaeval text or black-letter is always meant.*[1]

Fifteenth century Gothic type-forms may be roughly subdivided into Pointed, sometimes called *lettre de forme;* Round, sometimes called *lettre de somme*, and a vernacular Cursive black-letter, like the French *lettre batarde.* Although our examples are the English *lettre de forme* (*fig.* 8), and the French *lettre de somme* (*fig.* 9) and *lettre batarde* (*fig.* 10), they show the characteristics of these types sufficiently for our purpose. These three type-forms were the black-letter equivalents of the formal, less formal, and cursive manuscript-hands of the Roman period. Between the members of the Gothic type-families of the fifteenth century there is the same likeness that appears in the manuscripts of the period immediately before the invention of printing; and, too, much the same divergencies.

Roman forms of type of this period may be divided into Transitional (from Gothic to Roman) and pure Roman, the precursor of the types we now commonly use.

The first type employed in Germany was a gothic or black-letter character. The earliest *dated* piece of printing from German gothic type known is the Letters of Indulgence, issued at Mainz in 1454. This indulgence was granted by Pope Nicholas V to all Christians who, during three years preceding, had given money to help on the war against the Turks. The agents who sold manuscript copies, which were brought out in the early months of the same year (1454), apparently had heard, meanwhile, of printing, and recognized its utility for producing leaflets of this sort in quantity.

[1] What is called "gothic" by type-founders has no relation to any Gothic style; and is purely an arbitrary name — unless it hints at the artistic abilities of its inventors. It is nothing but a diagram of a letter — all qualities of design having been left out.

Domine omnipotens, Deus patrum nostrorum Abraham, et Isaac et Jacob, et seminis eorum justi, qui fecisti coelum et terram cum omni ornatu eorum; qui ligasti mare verbo praecepti tui; qui conclusisti abyssum, et signasti eam terribili et laudabili nomine tuo; quem omnia pavent et tremunt a vultu virtutis tuae, quia importabilis est magnificentia gloriae tuae, et insustentabilis ira comminationis tuae super peccatores; immensa vero et investiga-

8. *Lettre de Forme*

Domine omnipotens, Deus patrum nostrorum Abraham, et Isaac et Jacob, et seminis eorum justi, qui fecisti cœlum et terram cum omni ornatu eorum; qui ligasti mare verbo præcepti tui; qui conclusisti abyssum, et signasti eam ter// ribili et laudabili nomine tuo; quem omnia pavent et tremunt a vultu virtutis tuæ, quia importabilis est magnificentia gloriæ tuæ, et insustentabilis ira com// minationis tuæ super peccatores; immensa vero et investigabilis misericordia promissionis tuæ: quoniam tu es Dominus, altissimus, benignus, longaminis, et multum misericors, et pœnitens super malitias hominum. Tu, Domine, secundum multitudinem bonitatis tuæ promisisti pœnitentiam et remissionem iis, qui peccaverunt tibi, et multitudine miserationum tuarum decrevisti pœni// tentiam peccatoribus in salutem. Tu igitur, Domine Deus justorum, non posu// isti pœnitentiam justis, Abraham, et Isaac et Jacob, iis, qui tibi non peccave// runt; sed posuisti pœnitentiam propter me peccatorem, quoniam peccavi, super

9. *Lettre de Somme*

Domine omnipotens, Deus patrum nostrorum Abraham, et Isaac et Jacob, et seminis eorum justi, qui fecisti cœlum et terram cum omni ornatu eorum; qui ligasti mare verbo præcepti tui; qui conclusisti abyssum, et signasti eam terribili et laudabili nomine tuo; quem omnia pavent et tre// munt a vultu virtutis tuæ, quia importabilis est magnifi// centia gloriæ tuæ, et insustentabilis ira comminationis tuæ super peccatores; immensa vero et investigabilis misericordia promissionis tuæ: quoniam tu es Dominus, altissimus, benignus, longaminis, et multum misericors,

10. *Lettre Batarde*

So they ordered copies of the Indulgence in two styles: one set in 30-line form, of which there were three issues—one in 1454 and two in 1455 (*fig.* 11), the other in 31 lines, of which four issues are known—three dated 1454 and one 1455 (*fig.* 12). The gothic type was of two sizes: the larger and more pointed being used for head-lines and important words, and a smaller, rounder type for the text. Blanks were left to be filled in with names, etc. In the 30-line Letter of Indulgence[1] this larger character appears to be the type used in the 36-line Bible, printed not later than 1461, at Mainz (*fig.* 13). The larger type in the 31-line Indulgence is very much like that used in the 42-line Bible commonly ascribed to Gutenberg, but printed, perhaps, by Fust and Schoeffer at Mainz about 1455[2] (*fig.* 14). This book, which it took several years to complete, was in process, it is supposed, at the time the Indulgences were printed. Nothing can be more pointed or Gothic than this large black-letter Bible type copied from the German manuscripts of the period. It is the characteristic form of the earliest gothic type-letter of Germany.[3] The Germans called this kind of *lettre de forme*

[1] *Facsimiles from Early Printed Books in the British Museum*, London, 1897, facs. 3, 4, which show Indulgences in complete form.

[2] Burger's *Monumenta Germaniæ et Italiæ Typographica*, Berlin, 1913, pl. 137, for facsimile of entire page with rubrication.

Facsimiles of the types used in *incunabula* are contained in the *Catalogue of Books printed in the XVth Century now in the British Museum*. The Library of the British Museum contains about nine thousand books printed before 1500. The work is to be completed in six parts, and four parts are now published: I, Xylographica and books printed with types at Mainz, Strassburg, Bamberg, and Cologne (with 29 plates showing 240 types). II, Germany: Eltvil to Trier (30 plates showing 254 types). III, Germany: Leipzig-Pforzheim, German-speaking Switzerland and Austria-Hungary (18 plates showing 175 types). IV, Italy: Subiaco and Rome (13 plates showing 110 types). The facsimiles in most cases give only a few lines of type; so, as its introduction admits, "those who would know the glories of early printing must consult Burger's *Monumenta*." But it can be used where Burger is deficient or not available.

[3] *Paléographie Latine*, 1910, pls. 104, 111.

"textur" — because the effect of a page set in it was like a tissue or weave. It afterward was simplified into the type called "fraktur." The smaller type of the Indulgences, which is a rounder black-letter, has certain peculiarities later found in "schwabacher" fonts (*figs.* 11 *and* 12).

A book which shows clearly the form of the early gothic types of Germany is the famous Latin Psalter printed by Fust and Schoeffer at Mainz, August 14, 1457 — the first book to which the printers put their names and date of publication. This monumental volume shows a larger letter than the 42-line Bible, but of much the same pointed Gothic form[1] (*fig.* 15). The famous *decorated* initials were probably stamped in after the pages were printed, one stamping being used for the blue and the other for the red impression.

The same sort of letter is shown in a Missal printed at Bamberg by Sensenschmid in 1488, in type a size between that of the Mainz Psalter and the 42-line Bible.[2] There are other examples much like it, such as the *Missale Salisburgense* printed at Nuremberg by Stuchs in 1492,[3] and the Mainz printer Neumeister's edition of Turrecremata's *Meditationes* of 1479.[4] These all show the pointed, angular black-letter of Germany, the earliest form of type used there. The larger types of this kind were generally intended for folio volumes used in the offices of the Church; some of the characters which appear in the Bamberg Missal of 1481[5] being almost three-quarters of an inch high. Such volumes are rough in execution compared with manuscripts, yet nevertheless magnificent in effect.

[1] *Druckschriften des XV bis XVIII Jahrhunderts*, Berlin, Reichsdruckerei, 1884–87, pls. 61, 62, 63.

[2] *Ibid.*, pl. 25. [3] Burger, pl. 117. [4] *Ibid.*, pl. 76.

[5] *Ibid.*, pl. 105. The right-hand plate shows a reproduction of part of the Canon of the Mass. Its ordinary pages are printed in a type much more Italian or Spanish than German in character, and of different design.

de facultatibus suis pie erogauerint merito huiusmodi indulgentijs gaudere debet. In veritatis t
pñtib; lr̄is testimonialib; est appensum Datū in Opido Nussien̄ Anno dñi Mcccclquīto die vero p

Forma plenissime absolutionis et remissionis in vita

Misereatur tui &c. Dñs noster ihesus xp̄s p suā sanctissimā et pijssimā mīaz te absoluat Et
aplor̄ eiꝰ ac aūcte aplica michi ꝯmissa ⁊ tibi ꝯcessa Ego te absoluo ab om̄ib; pcc̄is tuis ꝯtritis ꝯ
excessib; criminib; atqz delictis quātūcūqz grauib; sedi aplice reseruatis Necnō a quibuscūqz ex
Alijsqz sentencijs censuris ⁊ penis eccl̄iasticis a iure uel ab hoīe ꝓmulgatis si quas incurristi dand
indulgentiā ⁊ remissionē Inquātū claues sancte matris eccl̄ie in hac parte se extendūt. In noīe p

Forma plenarie remissionis in mortis articulo

Misereatur tui &c. Dñs noster ut supra Ego te absoluo ab om̄ib; pcc̄is tuis cōtritis ꝯfessi
fideliū ⁊ sacramentis ecclesie Remittendo tibi penas purgatorij quas propter culpas ⁊ offensas
pccor̄ tuor̄ remissionē. Inquantū claues sancte matris eccl̄ie in hac parte se extendūt. In noīe pc

11. *Portion of* 30-*line Letters of Indulgence*, *Mainz*, 1455

Juxta dictū indultum de facultatibus suis pie eroga .merito huiusmodi indulgentiis gaude
nium Sigillum ad hoc ordinatum presentibꝫ litteris testimonialibꝫ est appensum Datum
die uero Mensis

Forma plenissime absolutionis et remissionis

Misereatur tui ꝛc Dn̄s nr̄ ihesus xp̄s ꝑ suā sctissimā et piissimā mīaꝫ te absoluat Et aūct
apl̄oꝝ eiꝰ ac aūcte apl̄ica michi ꝯmissa et tibi ꝯcessa Ego te absoluo ab om̄ibꝫ pctis tuis ꝯtritis ꝯfes
bꝰ excessibꝫ crim̄ibꝫ atqꝫ delictis quātūcūqꝫ grauibꝫ Sedi apl̄ice reseruatis Necnon a quibuscūqꝫ excōi
aliisqꝫ sn̄is cēsuris ꝛ penis ecclīasticis a Jure vel ab hoīe ꝓmulgatis si quas incurristi dando tibi plē
gentiā ꝛ remissionē Inquātū claues sancte matris ecclie in hac ꝑte se extendūt. In nomine patris ꝛ f

Forma plenarie remissionis in mortis articulo

Misereatur tui ꝛc Dn̄s noster ut supra Ego te absoluo ab om̄ibꝫ pctis tuis ꝯtritis ꝯfessis ꝛ
ti fideliū ꝛ sacramentis ecclie Remittendo tibi penas purgatorii quas propter culpas et offensas in
oīm pctorū tuorū remissionē. Inquātū claues ste mr̄is ecclie in hac parte se extendūt. In noīe pr̄is e

12. *Portion of* 31-*line Letters of Indulgence*, *Mainz*, 1455

te ut applicarēt ad castra iudeo=
rum: et percuterēt eos subito. Et
filij qui erant ex arce erant illis
duces. Et audiuit iudas: ⁊ sur=
rexit ipe ⁊ potētes percutere virtu=
tem exercituū regis: que erant
in animaū. Adhuc eūi disper=
sus erat exercitus a castris. Et
venit gorgias ī castra iude noc=
tu: et neminē inuenit. Et quere=
bat eos in montib; qm̄ dixit:
fugiūt hij a nobis. Et cum di=
es factus esset apparuit iudas
in campo cū trib; milib; viroꝝ
tantū: qui tegumēta ⁊ gladios
non habebāt. Et viderūt castra
gentiū valida: et loricatus ⁊ e=
quitatus in circuitu eorū: et hij
docti ad preliū. Et ait iudas vi=
ris qui secū erāt. Ne timueritis

13. *Type of* 36-*line Bible*, *Mainz*, *not later than* 1461

Quod cū audisset dauid: descendit in
presidiū. Philistijm autem venientes
diffusi sunt in valle raphaim. Et cō=
suluit dauid dnm dicens. Si ascendā
ad philistijm·et si dabis eos ī manu
mea? Et dixit dns ad dauid. Ascende:
qa tradens dabo philistijm in manu
tua. Venit ergo dauid ad baalpharasim: et percussit eos ibi et dixit. Diuisit
dns inimicos meos corā me: sicut di=
uidunt aque. Propterea vocatū ē no=
men loci illi baalpharasim. Et reliq=
runt ibi sculptilia sua: q tulit dauid et
viri eius. Et addiderunt adhuc philisti=
im ut ascenderent: et diffusi sūt ī valle
raphaim. Cōsuluit autē dauid dnm.
Si ascendā cōtra philisteos: ⁊ tradas
eos in manus meas? Qui rndit. Nō
ascendas cōtra eos sed gira post tergū
eorū: ⁊ venies ad eos ex adūso pirorū.
Et cū audieris sonitū clamoris gra=
dientis ī cacumine pirorū tūc in ibis pliū:
qa tūc egredietur dns ante faciē tuā: ut p=

14. *Type of* 42-*line Bible*, *Mainz*, *c.* 1455

Scē Justine, or
Sācte Egidi, or
Scē leonarde, or
Sācte Goar, or
Sācte libori, or
Omnes sancti cōfes=
sores, orate p nob
Omnes scī Mona=
chī ⁊ heremite, orate
Scā maia magō-
Scā katherina o-

15. *Type used in Latin Psalter: Fust and Schoeffer*
Mainz, 1457

Koberger of Nuremberg used, about 1480, a type less pointed than the first gothic types, reminding one a little of the early black-letter types of Italy and Spain. The reproduction here shown (*fig.* 16) is interesting not only for its type but because it is an example of one of the earliest advertising circulars. In the fifteenth century, printers and booksellers who did business in a large way put agents "on the road" with a stock of their books, and circulars for distribution. This particular sheet advertised a theological work by Antoninus, Archbishop of Florence, and its writer, after praising literature in general, says that, theology being the crown of all sciences, the author wrote this monumental *Summa Theologica;* that until then, readers could not afford to buy the expensive manuscripts of the work, and printers, owing to its enormous length, had been afraid to publish it. But at last its printing had been accomplished by Koberger and the "long-felt want" (sacred to advertisements) had been filled! Quite in the modern manner, it is stated that the advertisement is printed in the same type as the book, and that if any one wishes to buy the volume, he can do so at a certain inn, where the agent has lodgings. So it would appear that travelling salesmen and book canvassers are no new thing![1]

Besides the pointed gothic type, or *lettre de forme*, used in Germany, there was a rounder gothic type known as *lettre de somme*.[2] Examples are to be seen in the Mainz *Catholicon*, printed probably by Gutenberg, in 1460 (*fig.* 17), and in the *Rationale Divinorum Officiorum* by Durandus, printed

[1] For reproductions of similar early advertisements, see Burger's *Buchhändleranzeigen des* 15. *Jahrhunderts*. Leipsic, 1907. The earliest printed book advertisement known is that of Heinrich Eggestein of Strassburg, issued in 1466.

[2] The *lettre de somme* is said (without much authority) to derive its name from the *Summa* of St. Thomas Aquinas, for which, as well as for other scholastic works, it was early employed.

by Fust and Schoeffer in 1459.[1] The *lettre de somme* was copied from less studied and formal book-hands, and was less massive in effect than the pointed *lettre de forme*. For convenience it may be called a "round gothic type." In a sense this letter-form was transitional, for by extending its design a little further toward modern ideas of clearness, a resemblance exists between this round gothic type of the *Catholicon* and the gothicized roman invented by those German printers who became influenced by Italian models.

In addition to pointed and round black-letter types, German printers had a vernacular type — intended primarily for printing books in German — later commonly known as "schwabacher." Some *elements* of this type may be seen in Koberger's German Bible printed at Nuremberg in 1483, in which we find the looped b, d, h, l, the tailed f and s, etc., characteristic of schwabacher fonts.[2] We may see it employed in a form which is clearly different from the pointed fraktur, in Peter Schoeffer's *Hortus Sanitatis* (*fig.* 18), printed at Mainz in 1485. It flowered into the type now recognizable as schwabacher in the last decade of the fifteenth century. Although intended for books in German, it was used for many Latin books as well.

Thus in the fifteenth century there was a tendency in German gothic types toward the forms of letter which we associate with German text of to-day — a tendency showing itself in German manuscripts very early and persistently. Andreae's *Baum der Gesippschaft*, issued at Augsburg by Johann Baemler in 1474, was printed in a pointed letter which shows a form distinctly German as we now understand the term (*fig.* 19). This is markedly shown, too, in the rounder type-forms employed in Koberger's German

[1] *Druckschriften*, pl. 41; or Burger, pl. 73.
[2] Burger, pl. 20.

Cupiẽtes emere libros infra notatos venient ad hospiciuz subnotatum. Venditorem habituri largissimum.

Cum plurimoꝝ ꝓhoꝝ snĩa sit. oĩbus in actõnibꝫ maiorẽ curã adhibẽdã esse. vt vite ꝑpetuitate ꝯstare possim⁹: ad hãc quidẽ ꝯseq̃ndã. q̃libet mortalis tenet̃ totis viribus insudare. Qd̃ et asseq̃ posse. a nr̃is maioribꝫ creditũ ẽ: si singl̃is meditatõnibꝫ opibusq̃ honesti forã accuratissime ꝑponat̃. Sed in hmõi pl̃imaꝝ affectõnũ genẽ a nõnullis illustribꝫ viris. huiuscemõi gl̃a diuerso calle q̃sita est. Naz ab alijs ꝓhia nat̃alis. vt platõe et arestotele: alijs moral̃. vt seneca: nõnullis poemata. vt fama ẽ de homero ⁊ virgilio: plerisq̃ etiã eloq̃ntia. vt demostene ⁊ cicerone. Alijs tũ edẽdis. tũ ꝯuersãdis admĩstrãdisq̃ legibꝫ. vt legit̃ de ligurdo. solone. et traÿano impatore: necnõ de iustiniano. q̃ ꝯfusuz iuris corp⁹ in lucẽ reduxit. q̃ reductõe q̃plures iuriscõsulti. vite ꝑpetuitatẽ ꝯseq̃ arbitrati sũt: veluti Quĩt⁹muti⁹. paul⁹ vlpian⁹. mlt̃iq̃ ꝑterea q̃s lõgũ eẽt recẽsere. Ueꝝ qꝛ theologia sacra oĩm sciaꝝ corona ẽ: maxime circa materiã q̃ exigit canõibꝫ legibusue fulcita. Quibꝫ em̃ ꝓficit hõ si naturali. poesi. eloq̃ntia sup̃ astra volitãs: si apicibꝫ vt̃usq̃ iuris diuitias ꝯgreget: etiã si vniuersũ mdm lucret̃: aĩa ẽo sui detrimẽtũ patiat̃: Si xp̃m scis (ait mellifluus doctor) satis ẽ. et si cetera nescis. Quo ꝑmot⁹ vir ꝯsilioꝝ clarissim⁹: dñs Antonin⁹ olim causaꝝ romãe sedis ꝑitissim⁹: demũ archiep̃s florẽtin⁹. Sũmã egregiã ĩ q̃tuor ꝑtes distinctã ꝯgessit: q̃ vt vere vite ꝑpetuitatẽ ꝯseq̃ facile possem⁹. Parte prima creatoris ĩmensitatẽ. creat̃eq̃ hũane nobilitatẽ. atq̃ ne ab ea laboret̃ diuĩa lege fulcitã ꝓduxit. Secũda ꝑte crimĩosas enormitates q̃bꝫ hõ a sua nobilitate etiaz hodie labit̃: subiũxit. Tercia ꝑte statibꝫ vniuersoꝝ sac̃mẽtalia remedia q̃bꝫ q̃libet restituerẽt: ꝯscripsit. Et q̃rta ꝑte ne recidiuũ pateret̃ ꝯsuatiua ṽtutũ. gr̃aꝝ ⁊ donoꝝ spũssc̃ti: coadiũxit. Et qꝛ sapiẽtissimo teste q̃ addit sciam: addit ⁊ laborẽ. pl̃es deterriti magno sũptu q̃ ĩ ꝯpãdis volumĩbꝫ impẽdẽd⁹erat. otio aut ignauie dediti. vel ad alia se poti⁹opa trãstulert̃. Quoꝝ tandẽ nc̃citati: siue hũano artificio: siue diuĩa ope subuẽtũ ẽ: vt ĩuenta nr̃a etate hac ĩprimẽdi lr̃aꝝ facilitate. pleriq̃ se studijs dedicarũt: q̃ ꝑuo sũptu pl̃ima libroꝝ volumĩa: breui tꝑe ꝯñtes. ĩ viros claros euadẽ nitunt̃. Et q̃uis iã de magno voluminũ nũero ꝑ haꝝ lr̃aꝝ impssores ꝓficẽ volẽtiũ nc̃citati ꝓuisũ sit: nẽo tñ eoꝝ id nouissimũ (qd̃ qꝛ modernũ ⁊ vtilimũ) op⁹ex ĩtegro aggress⁹ẽ: deterriti (vt opinor) magna codicũ ⁊ lr̃aꝝ mlt̃itudĩe. Reuoluẽtes igit̃ hoc ĩ aĩo. theologie sacre quidẽ alumni. rez satisdignã. ⁊ tanq̃ nouis morbis. nouis ãtidotis necessariã. hac lr̃aꝝ effigie characterizata op⁹ ꝑfectũ ⁊ correctũ diligẽter explicarũt. Quare volẽtes ĩ suipi⁹agnitõe ꝓficere. ⁊ saluti ꝓximoꝝ salubriter ꝯsulere: om̃i conamĩe curare debẽt hmõi sũmã Antoninã se penes hr̃e. Cupiẽtesq̃ sibi ꝯpare ad hospitiũ sese recipiãt subscriptũ vẽditorẽ hĩturi benignũ;

In theologia

Sũmaz Antonini egregiã in q̃tuor ꝑtes distinctã. vt supra claret.
Pantheologiã id ẽ totã theologiã.
Biblias amenissime imp̃ssas.
Glosam ordinariaz Petri Lombardi super psalterio.
Specula vincencij quatuor.
Item Vitaspatrum
Sũmã pisani al̃s pisanella
Rationale diuinoꝝ officioꝝ.
Questiões d̃ potẽtia dei. b. Thome.
Secundã secunde beati Thome.
Concordantias maiores Biblie.
Item vitam xp̃i.

Sermones

Discipulum de tempe ⁊ sanctis per totum annum.
Hugonez de Brato per totũ annũ.
Leonhardũ de Vtino de sanctis.
Quadragesimale leõhardi d̃ vtino.
Quadragesimale gritsch denuo correctũ fideliter̃q̃ ĩp̃ssuz doctoris eximij
Vocabulariũ Salomonis
Boeciũ de consolatõne ꝓhie

In medicinis

Auicennam.
Aggregatorem.
Pandecta;

16. *Advertisement issued by Koberger, Nuremberg, c.* 1480 (*reduced*)

cipiebat.cui tamen idem ꝓpheta dicit.Nonne cor
meū in p̄senti erat qn̄ reūsus est homo curro suo
in occursum tibi. ¶Postq̄ de ꝓphecie tēpibus trac
tauimus.restat ut de modis eius et qualitatibus
aliqua disseramus.Spiritus q̄ppe ꝓphecie nec sem
per nec eodem modo ꝓphete animū tangit.aliqn̄
enim spiritus ꝓphecie ex p̄senti tangit animuꝫ ꝓ
phetantis et ex futuro nequaq̄ tangit aliqn̄ uero
ꝓphecie spiritus animū ꝓphetantis ex futuro tan
git.et ex p̄senti non tangit.aliqn̄ ꝓphetantis ani
mū ex p̄senti pariter et ex futuro tangit.aliquan
do autem ex p̄terito et ex p̄senti atq; ex futuro.
ꝑiter animus tangit̄ ꝓphetantis.aliqn̄ uero pro
phecie spiritus ex p̄terito tangit animuꝫ nec tan
git ex futuro.Aliqn̄ uero ꝓphecie spiritus tangit
ex futuro nec tangit ex p̄terito.Aliqn̄ uero in p̄
senti ex ꝑte tangit et ex ꝑte non tangit.Aliquan
do uero spiritus ꝓphecie in futuro ex ꝑte tangit
et ex ꝑte non tangit.Itez scias q ꝓphete quidaꝫ
ex ꝓximo tanguntur atq; e longinq̄ minime tan
guntur.quidam uero tangunt̄ elonginquo et nō
tanguntur ex ꝓximo.quidam uero et e longinq̄
tangunt̄ et ex ꝓximo.¶Aliqn̄ autez prophecie
spiritus ꝓphetis deest nec semꝑ eoꝝ mentibꝫ pres
to est.q̄tinus cū hunc non hn̄t se hūc cognoscant
ex dono habere cū habent.vnde helizeus cū flentē
sunamitē mulierem a suis pedibus ꝑ giezi puꝝ a
uelli ꝓhiberet dixit dimitte illā.anima eniꝫ eius
in amaritudine est et dominus celauit me et non
indicauit michi.Item amos.qꝛ eadem hora qua
requisitus est ꝓphecie sibi spiritum deesse sensit de
se ueraciter dixit.Non sum ꝓpheta.ut dixi in ar
mentum.Sic quoq; cū iosephat de futuris requi
reret.et ꝓphecie ei spiritus deesset psaltē fecit ap
plicari ut prophecie ad hunc spiritus per laudem
psalmodie descenderet atq; eius animum de uentu
ris repleret.vox etenim psalmodie cū ꝑ intencō
nem cordis agit̄.ꝑ hanc omnipotenti ad cor iter

17. *Round Gothic Type of Catholicon: Gutenberg Mainz*, 1460

Alcamia eyn baum also genāt Cap̄·xlvij.

Lcamia latine·grece Ciprus·arabice henne· Der meister Galienus in dem·vij·bůch genant simpliciū farmacarū· in dē capitel Ciprus·id est alcamia spricht daz diß sy ein baüm der wechset hynder dem mere vñ in Cicilia·vnd diß bletter vñ blomen nutzet man in der artzney In dem bůch circa instans beschriben vns die meister vñ sprechen daz des baůmes fast viel stat in cicilia·Die selbigen pulueriseren die bletter vñ blomen vñ schicken das puluer durch die lande· Diß puluer ist swartzlicht von farben vñ das mag man viel iare behalten vnnerseret an syner natuer Der meister Paulus Pandecta vñ Platearius in dem capitel Alcamia sprechen daz diß sy kalt an dem ersten grat vñ drucken an dē anfang des andern grats· Serapio spricht daz diß puluer gůt sy den dye do haben alcolam das synt wyß bletterlyn in dem mūde· Itē diß puluer gesotten mit gersten wasser vnd gestrichen wo sich eyner gebrant hait zuhet viel hitz vß·Die verharten gliedder oder verlemten do mit gestrichen oder gesalbet machet sie weich vnd glietlich· Vnd disse salbe sal also bereyt werden· Nym baüm ōley als viel du wilt vñ mische dar vnder des puluers alcamie Platearius spricht daz alcamia habē alle dogent in ym die dan hait sanguis draconis· vñ wan man nit haben mag alcamiam so mag man an syn stat nemen

18. *Type prefiguring Schwabacher: Peter Schoeffer, Mainz,* 1485

Den der on leiberben abgestorben ist/erbend sein vatter vnd
müter-vñ ander vorfaren ob die allaÿn verleÿbend auß nä-
hin der grad/der vatter vor dem anherrn ob sÿ baid jn leben
weren Vnd die jn gleichem grad seind erbend geleich/die vä-
terlichen halb vnd die müterlichen halb/wie wol ir zal vnge-
leich ist. Ob aber mit den vorgemelten vorfaren vor hannden
weren des abgestorben eelich leiplich brieder/von vatter vñ
müter/die erbten mitsampt vatter vnd müter/jr ÿeglichs als
vil als das ander/on vnderschaid des geschlechts vnd vät-
terlicher gewaltsamin.

Cessante

Wañ weder auffsteigend vorfaren/noch absteigend leibs er-
ben vor hannden seind. So erbend zů erst/der brůder vnd des
abgestorben brůd kind/an jrs vatters stat. Der brůd/sag ich/
vnd brůders kind/die von vatter vnd müter-des brieder ge-
wesen seind/des erbschafft vor hannden ist. wellich person er-

19. *Pointed Gothic Type: Baemler, Augsburg*, 1474

Bible just mentioned, or in his *Nuremberg Chronicle* of 1493,[1] which are easily recognized as German in feeling (*fig.* 20). By the end of the fifteenth century and through the sixteenth century, two thoroughly German forms of text letter had developed from the earlier and purer German black-letter characters.

But all the type used in Germany was not of Gothic form. Fonts of roman character were employed there by a few printers. Mentelin, the first Strassburg printer, used a gothic type which pointed towards roman in his *Biblia Latina*, finished in 1460 (*fig.* 21). But the font of the "R Bizarre," as it is often called, was the first roman letter used in Germany (*fig.* 22). This ungainly roman type was used by Adolph Rusch of Ingweiden ("the R Printer"), who printed in it an edition of the *Rationale* of Durandus, at Strassburg, as early as 1464. Rusch married a daughter of John Mentelin, and to his business he later succeeded. Other roman types of early date were used in a *Speculum Historiale* printed about 1473 by Mentelin,[2] and at Augsburg in 1471 by Zainer, in his *Lateinischer Einblattkalendar* for 1472,[3] who is said to have brought this font from Italy. The Zainer type was a fairly pure roman character, as we now understand the term, although the fitting of the type on its body is rather uncertain in effect. Pollard says that but ten fonts of roman were known to him as employed in Germany before 1480. Its use was revived in the last years of the century, when the accumulation of standard ancient literature (chiefly by foreign authors and formerly available only through manuscripts) had been pretty well ex-

[1] Also Burger, pl. 258. For further examples see *Druckschriften des XV bis XVIII Jahrhunderts*, pls. 72, 53, 35, and 26, of books dated respectively 1474, 1485, 1492, and 1494.

[2] *Druckschriften*, pl. 93; or Burger, pl. 91.

[3] Burger, pl. 1.

hausted by printers. Then the contemporary author began to appear, and roman type began to be used for these modern books as well as for editions of the classics. In Germany roman type is still called "Antiqua" in allusion to its classical origin.

There were also semi-gothic types like that used by Mentelin, and puzzling transitional roman-gothic fonts, of which an interesting example is that used by Holle at Ulm in 1482 in his first dated book—the *Cosmographia* of Ptolemy (*fig.* 23).

The German fifteenth century press was conspicuous for its fine editions of law books and its liturgical printing, in both of which departments Fust and Schoeffer stood first. Pictorial and decorative capital letters were used by many of the best printers, and some of the page-borders used in books were fine, though they were not very commonly employed. Large sizes of type were cut, no doubt, mainly to save the expense of printing in two colours in lines needing to be "displayed"—as in the Indulgences. Printers who used roman fonts got over this difficulty by picking out "features" of their books in lines or masses of roman capital letters; but massed capitals of black-letter—the type chiefly employed in Germany—were almost unreadable. This was possibly a second reason for large sizes of types, which for purposes of convenience were ordinarily made double the size of the text types with which they were used. One reason that the books of the earliest Mainz printers had such an immediate success was that they were such good imitations of the manuscripts with which they had to compete. If German scribes and illuminators had been as clever as those of France or Italy, the divergence between books and manuscripts would have offered an obstacle to their sale. But this was not so; and by a happy accident the German manu-

Die gruntueste des tēpels götz in iherusalē. vñ
er ist gebawē von der selben zeyt. vntz nu. vnd
er ist noch nit erfüllet. Darumb ob es nu dē kü
nig dunckt gut er zel in dē geschiht des buchs
des künigs. das do ist in babilon. ob es sey ge
heyssen von dē künig cyri. das dz hauß gottes
werde gebawen zu iherusalem. vñ vber ditz dig
sende er wider zu vns dē willen des künigs.

Das. VI. Capitel. wye

Das gebot cyri. von der vbertrettung der iüden
gefunden ward. vnd wie darius auch gebotte
den tēpel zebawen. vnd wie der gebawē ward.

(a) *Bible of* 1483

O Iser zeit schine ein comet drey monat an
einander. der zaiget an großen nachfol
genden iamer. dañ es komen groß regen vnnd
thomsleg. der gleichen vormals vngesehen. die
element stellten sich als ob sie zu außtilgung d
statt rom vnnd welschs lannds zusamen ge
sworen hetten. vil vihs starb dauon den men
schen große beschedigung entstünd. vil mann
warden von den plitzen angeweet vnd starbē
vil getraydtgewechs verdorret vnd verswel
ket auff dem velde. also das zemeß als arbays
ponen linsen vnnd der gleichen dem volck ein
große ergetzlichkeyt was. vñ wo dieselbē korn

(b) *Nuremberg Chronicle of* 1493

20. *Gothic Types used by Koberger at Nuremberg*

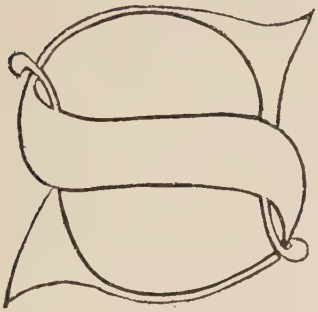
eius absq; misericordia. Quia non addã vltra
misereri domui isrl': sed obliuione obliuiscar
eoꝝ. Et domui iuda miserebor: et saluabo eos ĩ
dño deo suo: et nõ saluabo eos in arcu et gladio
et ĩ bello et ĩ equis et ĩ equitibꝫ. Et ablactauit eã
que erat absq; misericordia. Et cõcepit: et pepit
filiũ. Et dixit ei. Voca nomen eius non ꝓpl'us
meus. Quia vos nõ ꝓpl'us meus: et ego non
ero vester deus. Et erit numerus filiorũ isrl' q̃si
arena maris q̃ sine mẽsura ẽ: et nõ numerabit̃.
Et erit in loco vbi dicet̃ eis nõ ꝓpl'us meus vos:
dicet̃ eis filij dei viuẽtis. Et cõgregabunt̃ filij iu-
da et filij israhel pariter. et ponẽt sibimet caput
vnũ: et ascẽdẽt de terra: q̃a magnus dies ihezra-
Dicite fratribꝫ vestris ꝓpl'us II Chel.
meus: et sorori vestre misericordiã cõse-
cuta. Iudicate matrẽ vestrã iudicate: qm̃ ip̃a
nõ vxor mea: et ego nõ vir eius. Auferat for-
nicacões suas a facie sua. et adulteria sua de me
dio vbeꝝ suoꝝ: ne forte exspoliẽ eã nudã et statuã
eã scdm diẽ natiuitatis sue: et ponã eã q̃si soli-
tudinẽ. et statuã eã velut terrã inuiã et interfi-
ciã eã siti: et filioꝝ illius non miserebor. qm̃ filij
fornicationũ sũt: quia fornicata est mater eoꝝ.
Cõfusa ẽ que cõcepit eos: q̃a dixit. Vadã post
amatores meos qui dant panes michi: et aquas
meas lanã meã et linũ meũ oleũ meũ & potũ
meũ. Propt̃ hoc ecce ego sepiã viã tuã spinis:

21. *Semi-Gothic Type: Mentelin, Strassburg*, 1460

fequebanẽ dimiſſis nõ ad Seleucũ ut ſibi antea perſuaſũ fuerat: ſed in cheroneſſũ
Syrie virũ perduxit ibiq; firmis cuſtodiis preſidiiſq; adhibitis eũ reliquit. Hoc
igitẽ in loco relegato Demetrio & anguſtis finibus circũſepto: omnia que ad uitã
ſplendidã & cultũ regiũ pertinebãt iuſſu Seleuci parabanẽ. Nam & regales edes
& iocunda pomeria & orti uariis arboribus conſiti ei abunde erant: amicis & fa-
miliaribus ſuo arbitratu utebatur: qui cum crebro ad eum uiſendum accederent
ſemper modeſtos ſermones a Seleuco afferebant quibus virum hortabantur bono
ut animo eſſet omniaq; de ſalute ſua & Seleuci liberalitate ſperaret ſe cõpertum
habere dicentes Antiochi & Stratonicis aduentum a Seleuco expectari quorum
gracia liberam ei abeundi quocumq; uelit: q̃ primum poteſtatem fore: In hac mi
ſera fortuna conſtitutus Demetrius deſperatis iam omnibus rebus ad Antigonũ
filium & eos qui Corinthum Athenaſq; regebant nuntios miſit: qui ſuo nomine
eos monerent: ne deinceps ſigno & litteris ſuis fidem preſtarent: ſe ueluti de-
functum arbitrarentur. Deniq; Antigono filio quoad per eos fieri poſſet: pro
antiqua beniuolentia regnum ſtatumq; ſeruarent Antigonus ea tempeſtate cum
Patras ueniſſet: hoc acerbiſſimo nuntio accepto uehemẽter grauiterq; ingemuit:
atq; lugubri ueſte aſſumpta confeſtim in omnes partes litteras miſit: quibus Re-
ges & principes obſecrabat ut pro ſalute patris Demetrii apud Seleucũ interce-
derent. Ipſum autem Seleucum inuitis precibus rogatum miſit: ut quicquid ſibi

22. *First Roman Type used in Germany: Rusch, Strassburg, c.* 1464

SCYTHIE INTRA IMAVM MONTEM SITVS



CYTHIA intra Imaũ montem terminatur ab occasu Sarmaria Asiatica scdm lineã expositã A septentrione terra incognita. Ab oriẽte Imao monte ad arctos vergente scdm meridianã ferme lineã q̃ a p̃dicto oppido vsqꝫ ad terrã incognitam extenditur. A meridie ac etiam oriente Satis quidẽ & Sugdianis & Margiana iuxta ipsorũ expositas lineas vsqꝫ ostia oxe amnis in hyrcanũ mare exeũtis ac etiã parte q̃ hinc est vsqꝫ ad Rha amnis ostia q̃ gradus habet 87 ½ 48 ½ ⅓. Ad occasum aũt vergitur in gradib̃ 89 94 ¼

Rhymmi ſſ ostia	91	48	¼
Daicis ſſ ostia	94	48	¼
Iaxarti ſſ ostia	97	48	
Istai ſſ ostia	100	47	⅓
Polytimeti ſſ ostia	103	49	½
Aspabotis ciuitas	102	44	

23. *Transitional Roman-Gothic: Holle, Ulm*, 1482

scripts of that day lent themselves very well to typographic rendering.

The sack of Mainz in 1462 influenced the spread of typography, for it wiped out commerce there, and the consequent lack of money led printers, who were established in a kind of industrial group, to scatter widely. This accounts for the German names we find among the earliest printers in other countries throughout Europe. Where these men continued to work in Germany, their difficulties were slight, and this was true where they were invited to set up their presses in some foreign place, and financial support was assured them. But in many cases the wandering printer had to take his chances as to where he might find employment, and to travel into a far country whose language was unfamiliar to him, before he reached an apparently favourable spot for his enterprise. As books were printed, at first, page by page,[1] and galley proofs were unknown, if he desired to produce a large book with any speed, a number of presses would be required, and there was the cost of other materials to be counted. So a good deal of courage, ingenuity, and financial ability to see the undertaking through was needed, if he was to succeed. Even then it was very easy to make mistakes in the choice of books, or in the way they were printed, and either error might lead to disaster. For these men were obliged to be not merely printers, but publishers; they had not alone to make their books, but to sell them.

Such printers found their chief customers in churches, monastic libraries, the clergy, teachers and their students, lawyers, doctors, and professors of philosophy; and there were, too, general readers and educated lovers of literature.

[1] It was not until between 1470 and 1480 that two pages were printed at the same moment.

For monastic libraries printers often supplied books which may be classed among those volumes "which no gentleman's library should be without," and which so few gentlemen ever read! Both in France and Germany, many printed service books were required, although in Italy manuscripts for some time held their own as the more orthodox form of liturgical book. "Helps for the clergy," skeletons of sermons, etc., appealed to parish priests, and law-books, school-books, and medical treatises also had their market. Then, too, there were editions of the classics which were, however, mostly produced in Italy for the rest of Europe.

As we have to do chiefly with type, the kind of types which these printers made most interests us. Mr. Pollard, in the illuminating paper on Early Printers with which he prefaces the catalogue of the Annmary Brown Memorial library,[1] tells us that "At first there were special church types for service-books and Bibles, but these were soon reserved for the large service-books for use in choir, in which the type was necessarily massive and clear, both to avoid mistakes in reading and sometimes also to enable the book to be shared by several singers. Save for a few experiments, roman types in Italy and gothic in Germany were at first used for books of all kinds, but the tendency was to regard roman as specially appropriate to editions of the classics, to use upright and rather plain gothic for other Latin books, and a more sloping gothic for books in the vernaculars. . . . Besides these subject-divisions of types the local schools of

[1] *Catalogue of Books mostly from the Presses of the First Printers showing the Progress of Printing with Movable Metal Types through the second half of the Fifteenth Century. Collected by Rush C. Hawkins, catalogued by Alfred W. Pollard, and deposited in Annmary Brown Memorial at Providence, Rhode Island.* Oxford, 1910. The Printers, pages xix *et seq.* The early printer has been treated with great charm by Mr. Pollard, and I commend his paper in its entirety as indispensable to a clear idea of the subject we are considering.

handwriting had great influence on the forms of letters, more especially in the early days of printing, and this accounts for the great variety in the founts used before 1480. After about that date, types of the same general character and often indistinguishable in nearly every detail were in use in places long distances apart, in some cases because the later printers found it easier to imitate an already existing type than to adapt written characters to their needs, in others, in all probability, owing to the sale of punches or matrices.

"While great care had to be taken in choosing a good design for a type, a single fount often served an early printer for several years. There were no title-pages in these first days, and the printer's business was only to print the text of his book, leaving headings and headlines, as well as ornamental capitals, to be supplied by hand to suit purchasers' tastes. As the cry for cheapness grew louder printers found it necessary to leave less and less to be done by the scribes, whose bill for rubricating a book must have added very materially to its cost to the buyer. Special types were then cast for use in headings and headlines and on title-pages, and many printers provided themselves with fine sets of woodcut capitals."

Thus we see that the printer's choice of types was almost entirely governed by the kind of manuscript popular in the particular locality of the country in which he found himself. The design of his type was also dependent on the kind of book to be printed; as various classes of books—I speak of black-letter books—employed particular forms of black-letter.

In closing, it may be noted that most Mainz printers went to Italy; none of them, apparently, to Holland. Perhaps this was because they knew that the art of printing, in rudimentary form, was already practised there.

CHAPTER V

TYPE AND TYPE-FORMS OF THE FIFTEENTH CENTURY IN ITALY

THE popularity of the roman character in Italian manuscripts was due to the Renaissance revival of classical learning, and it has already been briefly shown to what sources this letter was traceable. Italy being the seat of the Renaissance, printing in roman types very naturally became general there earlier than in any other European country. The best roman types are to be found in Italian books printed before 1500. These, as has also been said, were modelled on Humanistic characters, which were in their turn revivals of the Carolingian book-hands. To see how closely these two forms of writing agreed in general effect, it is only necessary to compare Carolingian manuscripts of the ninth with Italian manuscripts of the fifteenth century.

"At the period of the early Renaissance," says Walter Crane, "two streams met, as it were, and mingled, with very beautiful results: the freedom, the romance, the naturalism of the later Gothic, with the newly awakened Classical feeling, with its grace of line and mythological lore. The rich and delicate arabesques in which Italian designers delighted, and which so frequently decorated, as we have seen, the borders of the early printer, owe also something to Oriental influence, as indeed their name indicates. The decorative beauty of these early Renaissance books was really, therefore, the outcome of a very remarkable fusion of ideas and styles. Printing, as an art, and book decoration attained a perfection it has not since reached. The genius of the greatest designers of the time was associated with the new invention, and expressed itself with unparalleled vigour in the

woodcut; while the type-founder, being still under the influence of a fine traditional style in handwriting, was in perfect harmony with the book decorator or illustrator."[1]

The first press in Italy was set up at the Benedictine Monastery of Subiaco, near Rome. Some Germans were members of this community, and perhaps that was one reason why the German printers, Conrad Sweynheym and Arnold Pannartz, were welcomed by its abbot, Cardinal Turrecremata. Sweynheym, a clerk of the diocese of Mainz, was possibly one of Fust and Schoeffer's workmen. Pannartz belonged to the diocese of Cologne. The theory that both men were refugees from Mainz in 1462, that Nicolas Jenson accompanied them in their flight, and that he cut the font used by them at Subiaco, as well as that subsequently employed at Rome, has been advanced by reputable authorities.[2] Be that as it may, a very beautiful type was produced at Subiaco, which appears to us gothic, but which they probably considered roman; for these printers, accustomed to gothic types, found themselves in a country where manuscripts in the Humanistic character were the fashion. So, while their type has many details of Gothic design in it, it has roman capitals, and lower-case letters very roman in structure — though their thickness of line gives, in mass, the effect of gothic type. There is, too, a certain amount of white between the lines of type, which results in a clearness usually characteristic of books printed in roman fonts.[3] While not a roman type as we should now understand the term, it is, in spite of its general effect, a font well on the

[1] Crane's *Decorative Illustration of Books*, p. 125.

[2] For Claudin's account of this episode, see his *Histoire de l'Imprimerie en France au XVe et au XVIe siècle*, Vol. I, pp. 10 *et seq.*

[3] Burger, pl. 45.

way thereto. Three books were printed at Subiaco — Cicero's *De Oratore* (which, though undated, is generally considered the first one), appearing either at the end of 1464 or the beginning of 1465; the *Opera* of Lactantius, printed in 1465; and the *De Civitate Dei* of St. Augustine, finished in 1467 (*fig.* 24). Possibly earlier than all of these was a Donatus, of which no copy exists, but of which there is a record.

The end of the year 1467 finds Sweynheym and Pannartz in Rome, where they set up a press in the palace of the De' Massimi family. Their first book printed in Rome was Cicero's *Epistulæ ad Familiares* of 1467, followed by the Lactantius of 1468. These were set in a new font which, though far less attractive than the Subiaco letter, was a much more roman type (*fig.* 25). Besides the books at Subiaco (four, if we count the Donatus) they printed about fifty at Rome, where they worked together until 1473. A roman type was also produced at Rome in 1468 by Ulrich Han for editions of Cicero's *De Oratore* and *Tusculanæ Quæstiones*, but whether it was a roman letter under Gothic influence, or a gothic letter under Roman influence, it is hard to say. In general effect it was certainly greatly inferior to the Sweynheym and Pannartz types.[1] In all three fonts, whatever the form of lower-case letter, the capitals were distinctly roman. Many roman types of varying degrees of purity and attractiveness were used by Italian printers of this period. It was reserved for John and Wendelin de Spire to show a roman type which to-day appears roman to us. In the font used in the Venice editions of Cicero's *Epistulæ ad Familiares* and Pliny's *Historia Naturalis* of John de Spire, printed in 1469, and the *De Civitate Dei* printed in the next year by John and Wendelin de Spire (*fig.* 26), this very modern quality can be clearly recognized.

[1] Burger, pl. 83.

agit̃. ut hũana diuinis tribuãt auctoritatẽ: cũ pocius humanis diuina de-
buerint. Quę nũc sane omittamus. ne nihil apud istos agamus. et ĩ infinitũ
materia ꝓcedat. Ea igr̃ quęramus testimonia. q̃bus illi possint aut credere:
aut certe non repugnare. Sibillas plurimi et maximi auctores tradiderũt
gręcoꝝ: Aristoricus: et Appollodorus: Erithreus: nostroꝝ Varro et Fe-
nestella. Hi om̃es p̃cipuam et nobilem pręter cęteras. Erithream fuisse cõ-
memorãt. Appollodorus q̃dẽ ut de ciui ac populari sua gloriat̃. Fenestella
uero etiã legatos Erithreos a senatu eẽ missos refert. ut huius Sibillę car-
mina Romã deportarent̃. et ea consules Curio et Octauianus ĩ capitolio
quod tũc erat curante Quinto Catulo restitutũ: ponẽda curarẽt. Apud hãc
de sũmo & conditore rerũ deo huiusmõi uersus reperiũtur. Αφθαρτος
κτιστης αιωνιος αιθερα ναιων τοις ακακοις ακακον προ-
φερων πολυ μειζονα μισθον τοις δε κακοις αδικοις τε
χολον και θυμον εγειρων. id est ĩcorruptibilis et conditor ęternus
in aere habitans. bonis bonũ ꝓferens. iustis multo maiorẽ mercedem. in-
iustis aũt & malis iram et furorem excitans. Rursus alio loco enumerans.

24. *First Type used in Italy: Sweynheym and Pannartz, Subiaco*, 1465

credendum est. quia necesse fuit populũ aliquãdo ad ludum conuenire. & uoluerunt ut ĩquit philosophus determiata eẽ loca ludendi: ne in diuersoriis ꝑuatisq; locis conuenticula facientes: ꝓbrosa & contumeliosa aliqua perpetrarent ¶ Huiusmodi itaq; mechanice artes & uiuendi genera hõestissime a quolibet hõesto uiro ualent exerceri. Nam & sacra scꝑtura huiusmõi necessarias artes cõmendat inquiẽs in ecclesiastico. In manu artificis omis opera laudabitur. unus ex ꝓphetis ait. ĩ porta regis artifices negotiãtur. Aut si forte ceteras artes ingenio preditas peroptas: elige tibi liberales artes. presertim quatuor ultimas quas mathematicas uocant. que plerunq; magno splendore homines eas sectantes illustrant. Legisti Sulpitiũ Gallũ astronimũ plurimũ honoris & utilitatis attulisse romanis. Qui cum bello ꝓximi essent contra parsas: ea nocte luna eclipsata est. quo signo stupefacti romani deli/

25. *Second Type of Sweynheym and Pannartz, Rome*, 1467
From the Speculum Humanæ Vitæ of 1468

ſeliciter uiuant: quod deos ſuos poſſe aſſerunt in corporibus igneis: Iouēq;
ipſum eorum regem in omnibus corporeis elementis: Nam ſi animę ut btā
ſit corpus eſt omne fugiendum: fugiant dii eorꝫ de globis ſyderum: fugiat
Iuppiter de cęlo & terra: aut ſi non poſſunt miſeri iudicentur. Sed neutrum
iſti uoluut:qui neque a corporibus ſeparationē audent dare diis ſuis: ne illis
mortales colere uideantur: nec beatitudinis priuationem:ne infelices eos eē
fateantur. Non ergo ad beatitudinem cōſequendam omia fugienda ſunt cor
pora: ſed corruptibilia: grauia:moribunda:non qualia fecit primis homibus
bonitas dei:ſed qualia eſſe compulit peccati poena.

SEd neceſſe eſt inquiunt: ut terrena corpora naturale pondus uel ī terra
teneat:uel cogat ad terram: & ideo in caelo eſſe non poſſunt. Primi quidem
illi homiēs in terra erant nemoroſa atque fructuoſa: quae paradiſi nomen
obtinuit.Sed quia & ad hoc reſpondendū eſt:uel propter chriſti corpus cum
quo aſcendit in caelum:uel propter ſanctorum qualia in reſurrectione futura
ſunt: intueantur paulo attentius pondera ipā terrena. Si enim ars humana
efficit: ut ex metallis quę in aquis poſita continuo ſubmergunt:quibuſdam

26. *John and Wendelin de Spire's Roman Type, Venice*, 1469
From De Civitate Dei of 1470

Nicolas Jenson, whose celebrated roman types are now to be considered, was a Frenchman, a native of Sommevoire, Haute-Marne, and for some time was mint-master at Tours. The legend is, that Charles VII of France sent Jenson, in 1458, to Mainz, to inform himself on the subject of the new art of printing and to acquire sufficient knowledge to work in it on his return. But if Jenson ever went to Mainz, he never returned to France, and we find him in 1468 at Venice. The first roman characters, which were used by John de Spire, and for which De Spire obtained an exclusive privilege for five years, have been sometimes attributed to Jenson. In any case, De Spire's death in 1470 lifted the restrictions on roman types from other Venetian printing-houses, and Jenson produced in that year his famous roman letter (*fig.* 27). The tractate *De Præparatione Evangelica* of Eusebius is generally considered his first book. If we look at the best Humanistic manuscripts of the period, it is readily seen whence he derived his inspiration.

The characteristics of Jenson's font were its readability, its mellowness of form, and the evenness of colour in mass. Analyzed closely, his letter-forms were not very perfect; had they been so, their effect would not have been so good; for, as an authority has said, "a type too ideal in its perfection is not an ideal type." The eye becomes tired when each character is absolutely perfect. Thus the good effect of the type in mass depends somewhat upon the variations in, and consequent "movement" of, its integral parts. Jenson's roman types have been the accepted models for roman letters ever since he made them, and, repeatedly copied in our own day, have never been equalled. There were other printers in Italy whose types rivalled his, but no other man produced quite so fine a font, or had better taste in the composition of a page and its imposition upon

paper.[1] The presswork of his volumes is perhaps their weakest point. Apparently a lighter ink was used for his roman than for his gothic types—for Jenson also used a gothic letter.[2] He printed about a hundred and fifty books in some ten years, and as he prospered in the enterprise we may draw from his history the unexpected moral that if only a man does a thing *well enough*, it will reward him—in reputation, or in money—perhaps in both. For Jenson in his own day had a great reputation, both as a publisher and printer. He died at Rome, in 1480, whither he went at the invitation of Pope Sixtus IV. Jenson's material passed into the hands of Torresano of Venice, father-in-law of Aldus, who, after the latter's death, carried on the Aldine printing-house.

At the head of a broadside advertisement of various classes of books,[3] printed (in bold gothic type) by Jenson and his associate and successor, Herbort, and brought out by the latter not many months, it is believed, after Jenson's death, there are some prefatory remarks which were perhaps written by a theologian of a Humanistic turn of mind. We quote them as a testimony to the esteem that Jenson's work enjoyed in its own day: even allowing for the exaggeration incident to advertising. After an invocation to Christ the Illuminator of the World, it reads:

"It has appeared to me to be an undertaking which would redound to the common advantage of all men, that I should in this little discourse of mine set forth to every people the extreme usefulness of the works printed in the famous city of Venice, especially of those which are from

[1] *Druckschriften*, pl. 67. [2] *Ibid.*, pl. 34.

[3] Discovered in the library of the Capuchin Cloister at Burghausen, Upper Bavaria, pasted inside three books printed by Jenson in 1478. It is now in the State Library at Munich. For facsimile, etc., see *Wiegendrucke und Handschriften. Festgabe Konrad Haebler zum* 60. *Geburtstage*. Leipsic, 1919, p. 22.

qui omnibus ui aquarum ſubmerſis cum filiis ſuis ſimul ac nuribus
mirabili quodã modo quaſi ſemen huãni generis conſeruatus eſt:quẽ
utinã quaſi uiuam quandam imaginem imitari nobis contingat:& hi
quidem ante diluuium fuerunt:poſt diluuium autem alii quorũ unus
altiſſimi dei ſacerdos iuſtitiæ ac pietatis miraculo rex iuſtus lingua he-
bræorũ appellatus eſt:apud quos nec circunciſionis nec moſaicæ legis
ulla mentio erat. Quare nec iudæos(poſteris enĩ hoc nomen fuit)neq;
gentiles:quoniam non ut gentes pluralitatem deorum inducebant ſed
hebræos proprie noĩamus aut ab Hebere ut dictũ eſt:aut qa id nomen
tranſitiuos ſignificat.Soli qppe a creaturis naturali rõne & lege ĩnata
nõ ſcripta ad cognitionẽ ueri dei trãſiere:& uoluptate corporis cõtẽpta
ad rectam uitam pueniſſe ſcribunt:cum quibus omĩbus præclarus ille
totius generis origo Habraam numerãdus eſt:cui ſcriptura mirabilem
iuſtitiã quã non a moſaica lege(ſeptima eĩm poſt Habraã generatione
Moyſes naſcitur)ſed naturali fuit ratione conſecutus ſũma cum laude
atteſtatur.Credidit enim Habraam deo & reputatũ eſt ei in iuſtitiam.
Quare multarum quoq; gentium patrem diuina oracula futurũ:ac in
ipſo benedicẽdas oẽs gentes hoc uidelic& ipſum quod iam nos uideũs
aperte prædictum eſt:cuius ille iuſtitiæ perfectioẽm non moſaica lege
ſed fide cõſecutus eſt:qui poſt multas dei uiſiones legittimum genuit
filium:quem primum omnium diuino pſuaſus oraculo circũcidit:&
cæteris qui ab eo naſcerẽtur tradidit:uel ad manifeſtum multitudinis

the excellent workshop of Master Nicolas Jenson the Frenchman. And in order that what is maimed and imperfect be not bought and prized as the equal of the best, and that bad printing be not so praised as to cause men to neglect and not purchase what has been printed with the utmost care and painstaking, I made up my mind to communicate this letter to the public. For the excellent Master Nicolas Jenson employs proofreaders who are skilled in both languages, and he seeks out the most famous men of learning and greater numbers of them, with the result that works published by him have the power of illuminating the entire world, and contain neither too much nor too little, as you will well understand if you will read through his books with the most heedful attention. Furthermore, they contain discussions, on this side and that, by the most competent men, in order that the truth may through the variety of arguments be revealed. For, as Cicero says in the *Paradoxes*, 'there is nothing so rough and unkempt that it cannot be glorified by the proper treatment.' But the quality and value of the types that he uses is another marvel to relate, for it ought to be ascribed rather to divine inspiration than to human wit, so that all may say and truly, that Master Nicolas easily surpasses all his rivals; so that men might justly venture to repeat the saying of Virgil in the *Bucolics*—'but she bears her head as high among all other cities as any cypress will do among trailing hedgerow shoots.' For his books are no hindrance to a man, nor do they produce weariness, but rather give delight by their exactness and precision; they do not harm one's eyes, but rather help them and do them good. Moreover the characters themselves are so methodically and carefully finished by that famous man that the letters are not smaller or larger or thicker than reason demands or than may afford

pleasure: which he could not have done unless filled by some divine inspiration. Hence our debt to that excellent man Master Nicolas Jenson is great indeed: for through his diligence and toil all peoples, barbarous as well as Latin, have in their hands works which before could scarcely be procured: now they have these works printed with correct texts in most excellent, beautiful and agreeable books, so that they deserve praise and reverence in the highest degree. I for my part determined to narrate briefly their good qualities, not because of any spite or jealousy toward others, but as I have already said, for the common advantage of all men: on which we ought to insist much more than upon our own advantage: lest men, when they buy, should buy and possess the false instead of the true, the ugly instead of the beautiful, the incorrect instead of the most accurate."

Five or six roman fonts were cut for the great Venetian printer-publisher, Aldus Manutius. His first roman letter, in which Bembo's *Ætna* appeared, was not particularly successful, but the third roman font, designed by the celebrated Francesco Raibolini of Bologna, who afterward cut the Aldine italic character, was excellent. This roman type was used in that famous book, Colonna's *Hypnerotomachia Poliphili*, or "The Strife of Love in a Dream," printed by Aldus in the last year of the century. It is remarkable for its delightful illustrations, drawn in a line which harmonizes with the tone of the pages of roman letter. From one of these decorations the famous Aldine printer's mark of dolphin and anchor was derived; although the original of this design is to be found on a coin which Erasmus says was sent to Aldus by the Renaissance scholar, Bembo. A specimen of this Aldine roman font is shown in the facsimile from a page of the *Hypnerotomachia* (*fig.* 28). It is distinctly inferior to Jenson's roman characters, and perhaps

POLIPHILO INCOMINCIA IL SECONDO LIBRO DI LA SVA HYPNEROTOMACHIA. NEL QVALE POLIA ET LVI DISERTABONDI, IN QVALE MODO ET VARIO CASO NARRANO INTERCALARIAMENTE IL SVO INAMORAMENTO.

NARRA QVIVI LA DIVA POLIA LA NOBILE ET ANTIQVA ORIGINE SVA. ET COMO PER LI PREDECESSORI SVI TRIVISIO FVE EDIFICATO. ET DI QVELLA GENTE LELIA ORIVNDA. ET PER QVALE MODO DISAVEDVTA ET INSCIA DISCONCIAMENTE SE INAMORO E DI LEI IL SVO DILECTO POLIPHILO.

EMIE DEBILE VOCE TALE O GRAtiose & diue Nymphe absone peruenerãno & inconcine alla uostra benigna audiẽtia, quale laterrifica raucitate del urinante Esacho al suaue canto dela piangeuole Philomela. Nondimeno uolendo io cum tuti gli mei exili conati del intellecto, & cum la mia paucula sufficiẽtia di satisfare alle uostre piaceuole petitione, non ristaro al potere. Lequale semota qualũque hesitatione epse piu che si congruerebbe altronde, dignamente meritano piu uberrimo fluuio di eloquentia, cum troppo piu rotunda elegantia & cum piu exornata politura di pronũtiato, che in me per alcuno pacto non si troua, di cõseguire il suo gratioso affecto. Ma a uui Celibe Nymphe & a me alquãto, quantũche & confusa & incomptamẽte fringultiẽte haro in qualche portiuncula gratificato assai. Quando uoluntarosa & diuota a gli desii uostri & postulato me prestaro piu presto cum lanimo nõ mediocre prompto humile parendo, che cum enucleata tersa, & uenusta eloquentia placẽdo. La prisca dunque & ueterrima geneologia, & prosapia, & il fatale mio amore garrulando ordire. Onde gia essendo nel uostro uenerando conuentuale conspecto, & uederme sterile & ieiuna di eloquio & ad tanto prestãte & di uo ceto di uui O Nymphe sedule famularie dil acceso cupidine. Et ĩtanto bẽnigno & delecteuole & sacro sito, di sincere aure & florigeri spiramini afflato. Io acconciamente compulso di assumere uno uenerabile auso, & tranquillo timore de dire. Dunque auante il tuto uenia date, o bellissime & beatissime Nymphe a questo mio blacterare & agli femelli & terrigeni, & pusilluli Conati, si aduene che in alchuna parte io incautamente

A

28. *Page of Hypnerotomachia Poliphili: Aldus, Venice,* 1499 *(reduced)*

to those of the Venetian printer, Ratdolt. Besides roman types, Aldus possessed fonts of his celebrated italic character in two sizes, and several fonts of Greek type. Aldus died in 1515, and when he lay in state his books were grouped about him. He directed in his will that punches begun by a certain cutter should on no account be completed by an inferior hand.

One other Venetian printer (and type-cutter) should not be forgotten—Erhard Ratdolt, who came from Augsburg, and began to print at Venice in 1476. His books are the first with decorative title-pages, and he also employed extremely fine borders and initial letters.[1] He issued his beautiful type specimen-sheet in 1486.[2] It is dated Augsburg, April 1, 1486, but was probably printed at Venice, just before Ratdolt left for Augsburg, and was to be used there. In this, the earliest specimen-sheet known, the *Ave Maria*, in its older form (which begins it with a charming initial A), is printed in a large gothic letter, derived from fourteenth century Italian manuscripts.[3] The sheet exhibits ten sizes of excellent gothic letter, four of which are here reproduced (*fig.* 29). There are three sizes of roman—all good—and a specimen of Greek letter of excellent early form (*fig.* 30). Ratdolt's books were among the most distinguished of the Venetian press. Indeed, by the sixteenth century, Venice was a centre for printing, and had some hundred and fifty printing-houses; and over four thousand books, of remarkable excellence in workmanship, came from

[1] De Vinne thinks that Ratdolt's initials were probably cut in high relief on metal, as it was expensive and not particularly practical to cast these ornamental letters in a mould. In books of the period much that is considered engraving on wood, especially when of a delicate kind, is really engraving on metal. De Vinne's *Plain Printing Types*, New York, 1900, p. 84.

[2] Burger, pl. 5, for entire sheet.

[3] Thompson, fac. 194.

its presses. The work of Venetian printers and type-founders was considered a model for the rest of Europe. Publishers wishing to commend their books announced that they were printed in the *carattere Veneto.*

The attempts of the first Italian printers, Sweynheym and Pannartz, to print in semi-roman types, have led us naturally to consider first the development of these types into pure roman letter; but gothic types were also used in Italy by Jenson, as has been said, and by many other printers. A fine specimen of Jenson's work in gothic fonts is the *Codex Decretorum* of Gratian, printed in 1474.[1] The forms of Italian gothic types, while pointed, in the larger sizes were rounder and less compact than the like kinds of German black-letter. In the smaller sizes this attenuated quality is very striking, and makes the character almost a condensed type. A similarly condensed letter was employed in manuscripts of a little earlier date.

For head-lines, a large, round gothic letter similar to some Spanish gothic characters was often used; and sometimes roman capitals. Not merely the types, but their arrangement in general, were modelled on manuscripts of the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries. The famous manuscript Virgil, with notes, which belonged to Petrarch (now in the Ambrosian Library at Milan), shows a character of letter and an arrangement of text which were closely followed in many subsequent printed editions of Virgil. The manuscript commentary on the Decretals of Gregory IX (1353) in the Vatican Library is also very much like some books printed from Italian gothic fonts.[2]

The important series of plates of Italian types issued by the Type Facsimile Society (alluded to more fully later) are

[1] *Druckschriften*, pl. 34.

[2] *Paléographie Latine*, pls. 101 and 106.

nia bona. laus: honor: virtus potētia: ⁊ gratiarꝫ actio tibi christe. Amen.

Viue deū sic ⁊ vines per secula cuncta. Prouidet ⁊ tribuit deus omnia nobis. Proficit absque deo nullꝰ in orbe labor. Illa placet tellꝰ in qua res parua beatū. Ode facit ⁊ tenues luxuriantur opes.

Si fortuna volet fies de rhetore consul.
Si volet hec eadem fies de cōsule rhetor.
Quicquid amor iussit nō est cōtēdere tutū
Regnat et in dominos ius habet ille suos
Vita data ē vtēda data ē sine fenere nobis.
Mutua: nec certa persoluenda die.

Usus ⁊ ars docuit quod sapit omnis homo
Ars animos frangit ⁊ firmas diuimit vrbes
Arte cadunt turres arte leuatur onus
Artibus ingenijs quesita est gloria multis
Principijs obsta sero medicina paratur
Cum mala per longas conualuere moras
Sed propera nec te venturas differ in horas
Qui non est hodie cras minus aptus erit.

29. *Ratdolt's Gothic Type, from his Specimen of* 1486

Eſt homini uirtus fuluo precioſior auro: ænæas
Ingenium quondam fuerat precioſius auro.
Miramurq; magis quos munera mentis adornãt:
Quam qui corporeis emicuere bonis.
Si qua uirtute nites ne deſpice quenquam
Ex alia quadam forſitan ipſe nitet

Nemo ſuę laudis nimium lętetur honore
Ne uilis factus poſt ſua fata gemat.
Nemo nimis cupide ſibi res deſiderat ullas
Ne dum plus cupiat perdat & id quod habet.
Ne uę cito uerbis cuiuſquam credito blandis
Sed ſi ſint fidei reſpice quid moneant
Qui bene proloquitur coram ſed poſtea praue
Hic erit inuiſus bina ꝙ ora gerat

Pax plenam uirtutis opus pax ſumma laborum
pax belli exacti præcium eſt præciumque pericli
Sidera pace uigent conſiſtunt terrea pace
Nil placitum ſine pace deo non munus ad aram
Fortuna arbitriis tempus diſpenſat ubi
Illa rapit iuuenes illa ferit ſenes

κλίω τ̓ευτ̓ερπ̓η τ̓έ θαλεία τ̓ε μελπομ̓ένη τ̓ε
τ̓εῤψιχ̓οῤη τ̓εῤάτω τ̓ε πολυμνεία τ̓ούρανιη
τ̓ε καλλιόπη θ̓ἐΔΗ προφερεςατη ἐςίναπα
σαωμ ιεσύσ χ̓ριςούσ̓ μαρια τέλοσ.

30. *Ratdolt's Roman and Greek Type, from his Specimen of* 1486

material to be consulted for the general effect of books printed in gothic letter in the last half of the fifteenth century.[1]

Italian transitional fonts merged almost imperceptibly from a distinctly gothic into a fairly clear roman type. Starting from the pure gothic types, the first differentiation appears in a wider leading of lines and wider spacing of the type itself.[2] The next advance shows gothic fonts with somewhat roman capital letters. This was followed by books in which head-lines and dates were set in pure roman capitals. An increasing clearness in cut and further separation of letters and a constant use of roman capitals finally developed into tentative roman fonts. These changes can be interestingly traced by looking at the earliest type of Sweynheym and Pannartz (*fig.* 24), and the improvement in the type used by them only a little later at Rome (*fig.* 25); or, better still, the four types used by Ulrich Han in the same city.[3] These transitional types form the "bridge" between Italian gothic and roman types. Italian printers were not always very particular about the unities, and sometimes mixed gothic head-lines with roman text, while some books (although but few) were set in a roman lower-case letter with gothic capitals.

The fonts of Italian roman vary greatly. The finest all have that rich, mellow character which no types before or since have ever had in such degree. While Jenson's type was undoubtedly the best, it was pushed hard by some other roman fonts, such as those employed at Venice by John and Wendelin de Spire and Ratdolt, by Miscomini at Venice and Florence, by Servius at Rome, and others.

[1] Type Facsimile Society. Publications of the Society for the years 1901–09, inclusive.

[2] *Ibid.*, pl. 1903 m.

[3] Burger, pls. 23, 84, 83 [1], 83 [2], in this order.

A page like Miscomini's Florentine Horace of 1482, where notes surround the text, is an admirably practical piece of work. The notes are perhaps a little closely set, but the page is fine and straightforward, and of a pleasant solidity which gives the reader confidence (*fig.* 31). Almost all Italian roman fonts in the last half of the fifteenth century had an air of "security" and generous ease extremely agreeable to the eye. Indeed, there is nothing better than fine Italian roman type in the whole history of typography.

It is not fair, however, to take the finest of these and think of it as representative of Italian fifteenth century type. Only by seeing many examples can one get a general idea of *that.* And for this purpose, the publications of the Type Facsimile Society, issued in England through the influence of Robert Proctor between 1901 and 1909, are admirable. If the reader can divide a set of the loose plates into groups of roman and gothic types, and then sort them into groups under each country, in chronological arrangement, he will obtain a conspectus of national type-forms which is invaluable. He has, in fact, but to glance through the gothic and roman Italian types shown in facsimiles thus arranged, to comprehend the general tendency of type-forms in either class of character; and will realize how high an average of excellence, especially in the roman letters, the fifteenth century Italian printers attained. This publication is rare, and this use of it diverts it from the bibliographical purposes for which libraries cherish it—though it does not divert the librarian! But for the student I do not know a more valuable work, nor a more valuable way to use it.

When we compare even the best early printed books with the Italian manuscripts which they copied, we see how far they fell short of their model. "As compared with other national scripts," says Maunde Thompson, "the high

qui ingenio ſubſeruiunt craſſiores hẽt: ppeaq; minus pſpicaces ſunt. AT Neq; dedecorant. Dedecorauit alexandri deſe iudiciũ cherilus: qui nõ correſpondit iudicio ſuo. Ergo nõ recte iudicauit Alexander. Tu uero auguſte cõtra de Virgilio et Vario poetis recte iudicaſti: Nã prępoſiti a te reſponderunt iudicio tuo. Laus ergo iſta et octauianũ et hos poetas ſimul ptingit. CVM Multa laude dantis. Magna. n. laus datoris ẽ munera et beneficia bene collocare. AENea ſigna. Diuiſa ẽ ſyllaba metri cã: ut aenea quatuor ſit ſyllabarum.

Ad libros & ad hæc muſarũ dona uocares
Boetũ in craſſo iurares aere natum.
At neq; dedecorant tua de ſe iudicia: atq;
Munera quæ multa dantis cũ laude tulerũt
Dilecti tibi uirgilius uariusq; poetæ.
Nec magis expreſſi uultus ꝑ aenea ſigna:
Quã ꝑ uatis opus mores animiq; uiuorũ
Clarorũ apparẽt nec ſermones ego mallem
Repẽtes ꝑ humũ quã res cõponere geſtas
Terrarũq; ſitus & flumia dicere & arces
Mõtibus impoſitas: & barbara regna: tuiſq;
Auſpiciis totũ cõfecta duella ꝑ orbẽ:
Clauſtraq; cuſtodẽ pacis cohibentia ianũ.

Snia eſt: ꝙ carmie boni poete melius exprimũt uirtutes magnorũ uirorũ: q̃ exprimãt eorundem corpora ꝑ ſculpturã: NEC Sermones ego. Ego ẽt libentius heroica ſcribere: et illis res çgregias clarorum ducũ exprimere: q̃ ſermões. i. huiuſcemodi carmia infimo ſtilo deſcripta: ſed nõ poſſum quod cupio. REPentes. quod eſt pedibus carentiũ. Ergo repẽtes ꝑ humũ. i. infimos. C Lauſtra cohibẽtia ianũ. Hanc romanorũ cõſuetudiné ꝙ in pace iani templũ clauſũ eſſet: in ſupiorib us abunde proſecuti ſumus. PARThis. Quoniam ab eo per Ventidium ducem ſuperati ſũt. TVA MAIeſtas. i ma

31. *Part of a page of Horace: Miscomini, Florence*, 1482

level of general excellence maintained by the Italian scribes is very striking. And it was this general excellence that placed them in the position to take the lead at the crucial moment of the adoption of printing in Europe. . . . And when the art of printing was established, and after the early type-cutters had selected their first models in the contemporary MS. book-hands of their several countries, it is no wonder that, in the end, the type copied from the Italian script prevailed over all others."[1] For the characters employed in the best Humanistic manuscripts are, in their way, among the masterpieces of human endeavour.

[1] Thompson, p. 464.

CHAPTER VI

TYPE AND TYPE-FORMS OF THE FIFTEENTH CENTURY IN FRANCE

PARIS was the first place in France in which printing, as we know it to-day, was practised. But before any press was set up there, essays in typography had already been made at Avignon, as early as 1444, by Waldfoghel, a Bohemian goldsmith of Prague. He had some secret process which he called the art of writing artificially. He declared under oath upon the Gospels and before witnesses, that the said method of writing artificially was real, easy, possible, and useful to those who wished to work in it. In association with a watchmaker, or locksmith, who came from Treves, and with the help of others who supplied money for the project, he set up some sort of a printing establishment, the material of which consisted of two steel alphabets, two iron forms, a steel instrument called a vise, and other accessories. He also made an alphabet of twenty-seven Hebrew letters, with a so-called engine and accompanying instruments of wood, tin, and iron. It is possible that Waldfoghel had earlier been associated with men who were, in turn, connected with Gutenberg, at Strassburg or Mainz. At the latter place there were men who were experimenting in the art of printing besides Gutenberg. Waldfoghel, though lacking means fully to develop his ideas, seems to have arrived at something much like Gutenberg's process. However that may be, his experiments did not continue after 1446. Eleven years later, Fust and Schoeffer's Latin Psalter of 1457 appeared at Mainz—the first *dated* book printed from movable types.

In Paris, printing was begun in 1470 under the auspices of two men whose origin casts some light on the *personnel*

coactiq; assentiremur habere. Q; si uidemur belli fortuna secum participare: cōsultius esse scito, opponere se illis q humilioribus dnānt: q̄ uirum socium a finibus erigere, ac se ultro romanis hostes ostendere;

Brutus trallianis;

NVnciatū mihi est q̄ menedotius uester, dolobellę inimico meo hospes & amicus existens, effecit: ut intra loca nr̄a castra metans inde abire nō urgeret. & nūc quærit ut intra urbem cū exercitu recipiat. Q; dolobellæ prodesse ipse uel quis alius operatus sit: id mihi molestū nō est. nec anīaduertēdos cuiuspiā errores hactenus existimo: considerata amicicia & hospitalitate eorum. Sed ne in antea aliqd anīaduersioīs dignū ꝑpetretis: ipsū menedoꝝ e ciuitate in exilium eiciatis: nr̄o commodo & utilitati prospicientes. ex quo ipse patriā deuendendo: suū dumtaxat commodū quæritat. Neq; dolobellam quoq; pacto recipiatis: sed a finibus uestris expellatis. Q; si resisteret: ui & armis cogatis. Quippe si nō parebitis: non menedori opera uos dolobellam recepisse: sed

32. *First Roman Type used in France: Freiburger, Gering and Kranz, Paris*, 1470

of the printing-house (really "a private press for the benefit of public studies") which they established. One was Johann Heynlin, called *de la Pierre*, from his birthplace, Stein, in the Duchy of Baden. He had been prior and rector of the Sorbonne. He was a booklover, and, coming from the banks of the Rhine, was in relation with Mainz printers. Worried by the carelessness of copyists, he succeeded in interesting Fichet, professor of *belles-lettres* and rhetoric at the Sorbonne, in a scheme to import printers to Paris, so that learned works could be more correctly printed—a plan which aroused considerable opposition among the powerful associations of writers and copyists. The printers for whom he sent were three—Freiburger, a man of education, an old friend of Heynlin, and a former fellow student at the University of Basle; and two others, Ulrich Gering and Martin Kranz, both workmen of the higher class. These men reached Paris in the early months of 1470. Before printing anything, they were obliged to manufacture the tools of their trade, to set up a press, and to fit up their workroom. Last, but not least, they were obliged to cut their type—a roman font for which Heynlin furnished a model from the types of an edition of Caesar's *Commentaries*, which was printed at Rome in 1469 by Sweynheym and Pannartz. As the prior (who was to correct the proofs of the books to be printed) was near-sighted, a large roman character, which did not tire the eye, was preferred to the Gothic manuscript-letter, at that time generally used in France. The type was awkward in cut, but readable (*fig.* 32).

The first book printed in this font was *Gasparini Epistolæ*,[1]

[1] Claudin's *Histoire de l' Imprimerie en France au XVe et au XVIe siècle*, Paris, 1900, 3 vols., Vol. I, p. 23.

See also the same author's *First Paris Press. An Account of the Books printed for G. Fichet and J. Heynlin in the Sorbonne*, 1470–1472. (Bibliographical Society's Monographs, No. VI, 1898.) Consult facs., pp. 91–100.

a collection of letters by Gasparino Barzizi of Bergamo, which was considered an example of an excellent Latin style. A second book, *Gasparini Orthographia*,—a treatise by the same author on the orthography of Latin words,—was printed in the same type. With a copy of it which Fichet sent as a present to a former pupil, Robert Gaguin, he despatched a letter in which is this paragraph:

"The printers say here to whoever is willing to listen to them, that it is a man named John, called Gutenberg, who first invented in the neighborhood of Mainz the art of printing, by the means of which books can now be made, not with the aid of the reed, as in old times, nor by the pen as in our days, but with letters of metal, quickly, correctly, and well. . . . Bacchus and Ceres were made divinities for having taught humanity the use of wine and bread, but Gutenberg's invention is of a higher and diviner order, for it furnishes characters by the aid of which all that is said or thought can be written, transmitted, and preserved to the memory of posterity."

A Sallust and other books followed, always printed in this same font. This press, as primarily founded, ended its work in 1472. In the next year, Fichet having left for Italy, and Heynlin no longer taking an active oversight of its production, the printers decided, or were obliged, to leave the Sorbonne and set up their workroom outside it. It has been said that, as an institution, the Sorbonne was active in procuring the services of these printers, but this is untrue; it was merely by the initiative of two men connected with that institution that the printers came to Paris. The press itself, however, was undoubtedly under the roof of the Sorbonne, for such a printing-office, with but one kind of type and a small daily production, took up very little space.

The printers then installed themselves at the Sign of the

ſcz ita firmiter tenebimus deum!
q̃ nullo mõ timebimus eum amittã
Et de iſta tentiõe dicit̃ in canticis·
Tenui eum! nec dimittã· Et iſta fir
ma tentio ſuccedit virtuti ſpei· Ter
tia doſ anime beate erit pfecta frui
tio· ſcz quia anima beata pfecte fru
etur deo· et adherebit ei· et ſatiabi
tur· et delectabit̃ in eo· Ijn̄ pſalmi-
ſta· ſatiabor cum apparuerit glozia
tua· Et iſta pfecta fruitio ſuccedit
amozi caritatis · Et de iſtis tribus
dicit auguſtinuſ· videbimus, amabi
mus, et laudabimuſ· Et iſtud offici-
um habebimus in paradiſo· ſcz vi-
dere, amare, ⁊ deum laudare·
¶ Iſpoſt reſurrectionẽ autẽ habebi
mus quattuor dotes ex parte corpo
riſ· quia corpora noſtra erunt agilia
id eſt mouebunt̃ per quãtumcunq;
ſpacium ſine aliqua fatigatiõe et la
bore· Erunt etiã impaſſibilia· quia
ferens! q̃ mihi peccatori aliquã-
tulã ſcintillulam intelligẽtie im-
partiri dignatus eſt· Ijlla autem
que minus benedicta ſunt! mee
ignorãtie, aut inaduertẽtie aſcri-
bens, caritatiue corrigat· et, p me
peccatore p̃ceſ ad dõm fundat;

¶ Doctiſſimi viri domini guidonis
de monte rocherij liber, manipu
lus curatorum vulgariter dictus
finit feliciter· Qui completus ẽ
pariſius p induſtrioſos impreſſo-
rie artis librarios atq; magiſtroſ
Michaelẽ de columbaria, Ijdal-
ricũ gering, et Martinũ crantz
Anno dominice natiuitatis Mil-
leſimoquadringenteſimoſeptua-
geſimotertio, Menſis maij die ve
ro viceſimoprimo;

33. *First Gothic Type used in France: Freiburger, Gering, and Kranz, Paris*, 1473

Golden Sun in the Rue St. Jacques, a street consecrated for centuries to the commerce of the book—as indeed it still is. Their next type (employed for a manual for the clergy, called *Manipulus Curatorum*, issued in 1473) was a gothic font of transitional character, more roman, however, than the like types of Schoeffer. This was the first gothic type used in France. In this book it was set in double-column, with the initial letters and paragraph marks put in by hand (*fig.* 33).[1]

A new font, of letters larger in size than any of these previous types, was cut for the imposing Bible which they issued in 1476—the first Bible printed in France. The type is a heavy, rounded gothic, but capitals are roman, a feature not so inharmonious in effect as would be expected (*fig.* 34). The small type used in this Bible was the same as that employed in the first book printed after they left the Sorbonne.[2]

In 1477 Kranz and Freiburger returned to Germany, leaving Gering alone. Laying gothic fonts aside, Gering cut for himself two new types, both pure roman, though heavy in effect. In comparing these with the Bible type, they appear to be only an evolution of some elements clearly discernible in the earlier gothic character. The throwing back of the dot on the i is a feature to be noticed. In the smaller font Gering printed two theological books; in the larger, editions of Virgil (*fig.* 35) and of Sallust. After 1484 there seems to have been a cessation in his activities, but meanwhile other printers had taken up work in Paris, and had procured new fonts of gothic and roman letter. Later, in association with Berthold Rembolt, a native of Strassburg, he employed in the *Bréviaire de Paris* of 1492 a delicate gothic type. It was cut by Wolf, a printer, who during an

[1] Claudin, I, p. 63, for full page, rubricated.

[2] *Ibid.*, p. 77, for full page, rubricated.

interim in Gering's management took charge of the press.[1] They used also two other gothic fonts.[2] In the Paris Missal, which was printed by Gering and Rembolt for Simon Vostre in 1497, some fine woodcuts were introduced;[3] and the initials used by them are also of considerable decorative value.[4] In the last year of the century this office was still effective and prosperous. Ulrich Gering has always been popularly considered the patriarch of Parisian typography.

Now that the history of the first Paris press has been traced, I shall keep more closely to the types themselves. The first French types were, as we know, roman. These were transitional roman letters, but after a few years they gave way to gothic, for the popular taste was entirely for gothic forms such as were used in the *Missale Parisiense* printed by Jean du Pré in 1479.[5] A few fonts of roman letters, modelled on the Italian letter, appeared in French publications at the very end of the fifteenth century. For the more stately liturgical books gothic type was of a pointed character — the real *lettre de forme*.[6] For other books the rounder *lettre de somme* was employed. But the characteristic form of French gothic letter used by French printers up to 1500 was the *lettre batarde*,[7] first brought out by Pas-

[1] Claudin, I, p. 98. [2] *Ibid.*, pp. 99–102. [3] *Ibid.*, pp. 105–107.
[4] *Ibid.*, pp. 112–117. [5] *Ibid.*, p. 211.

[6] In writing *de forme* each letter was formed separately and complete. This was the writing to be taken as a model or form; or, according to the sixteenth century expression used by Geofroy Tory, as "canon." Mores says, "The curious Mons. Torin (Tory) . . . divides typographical letter into *la lettre de forme* and *la lettre bastarde;* the former of which he tells us was called Canon. The inference is that the former were cut *secundum normam*, the latter by no rule at all." Mores's *Dissertation*, etc., p. 21.

[7] *Batarde* — called *bastardella* or *bastarda* in Spain, and anciently called in France *escritura italienne bastarda à la française* — was named so because it was composed of elements of various sorts of writing. It is really derived from the Italian chancery-hand, and the writing-books of Palatino and others show its various forms.

A B C D E F G H I L M N O P Q R S

T V Y Z : ⁊ - a b c d d e f g h i k l m n o p q r ꝛ ſ s ſ

t u v x y z . ho be bo ct de do ff fl he ij pp pe po qꝫ ſſ ſſ ſt

ā bꝰ ɔ ð ē gꝰ ľ ō ꝑ p̄ p̀ ꝓ ꝓꝑ ꝓ̄ q̄ q̀ q̃ q̃ꝫ qꝰ ꝙ ŕ ꝛ ẽ ꝟ t̃ ũ v̀ ꝝ

34. *Type used for first Bible printed in France: Freiburger, Gering and Kranz, Paris*, 1476

Publii Virgilii maronis mantuani uatis clariſſimi
Carmen Bucolicum fœliciter incipit.

Hic deflet melibœus profugiat quod iniquē.
Tityrus aſt letus quis contulit ocia dicit.

Melibœus Tityrus

t Ityre tu patulę recubās ſub tegmine fagi:
Silueſtrē tenui muſā meditaris auena.
Nos patrię fines et dulcia linqmus arua.
Nos patriā fugimꝰ: tu tityre lētus ī ūbra
Formoſā reſonare doces amaryllida ſiluas;
O melibœe deus nobis hæc ocia fecit. Tityrus.
Namq; erit ille mihi ſemper deus: illius aram:
Sepe tener noſtris ab ouilibus imbuet agnus.
Ille meas errare boues(ut cernis)et ipſum:
Ludere(quę uellem)calamo permiſit agreſti.
Nō equidē inuideo.miror magis.undiq; totis, Me.
Vſq; adeo turbatur agris.en ipſe capellas
Protinus eger ago.hanc etiam uix tityre duco.
Hic inter denſas corylos modo namq; gemellos,
Spem gregis(ah ſilice in nuda)connixa reliquit:
Sepe malum hoc nobis(ſi mens non leua fuiſſet)
De cælo tactas memini predicere quercus:
Sæpe liniſtra caua prædixit ab ilice cornix.
Sed tamen iſte deus qui ſit: da tityre nobis.
Vrbem quā dicunt romā: melibœe putaui Ti.
Stultus ego huic noſtrę ſimilem: quo ſæpe ſolemus

.a.ii.

35. *Roman Type used in Virgil by Gering, Paris*, 1478

quier Bonhomme. This was entirely different from the gothic types used up to that time, and imitated French cursive Gothic manuscripts of that day. It is a charming type, characteristically French—nervous and spirited. At first introduced in rather a crude form, it developed into a beautiful letter, principally, if not always, used for the printing of French. It was in type of this family that the first book in French printed at Paris, *viz.*, *Croniques de France*, was produced by Bonhomme about 1477 (*fig.* 36). Like other early types it was derived from a literary hand, founded on a cursive legal script which was used in the north of France and in some parts of the Netherlands contiguous thereto.[1]

Besides these characteristically French types, fonts of which to-day form part of the equipment of some French printing-offices, condensed gothic types were employed in certain books in small *format* printed at Paris. The first of these appeared in 1481—*La Confession de frère Olivier Maillard* (*fig.* 37). Gothic type was used with roman capitals,[2] and other fonts appear that are reminiscent of Italian and Flemish models. There was also a difference in the kind of gothic type employed for Latin and French books, the former being printed in the pointed gothic character, and the latter in various forms of *batarde*—following in this use the manuscripts which preceded printing. Some fonts, the provenance of which is puzzling, we find were imported from Basle, from Nuremberg, or elsewhere.

Placed on the first page of French books of this period were inscriptions, cut on wood, in very large letters (usually imitative of calligraphy), of a round or pointed Gothic form. These and calligraphic initials, adorned with masks

[1] Thompson, fac. 196.

[2] Claudin, I, pl. facing p. 200.

or grotesque heads—such as that used in the well-known *Mer des Hystoires* of 1487[1]—were characteristic of popular French book-making. A particular feature of the French press of the fifteenth century was the exquisite manner in which type and decorations were harmonized and combined. The work produced by Le Rouge, Pigouchet, Vérard, Du Pré, Vostre, and Tory shows a delicacy of execution and refinement of taste not hitherto apparent. It was in the Books of Hours produced by this group of men, says Pollard, "that the genius of French printers first strikingly evinced itself. For more than a century the decoration of manuscript *Horæ* had invited all the skill of the finest illuminators of Europe, and it was in France alone that the attempt was successfully made to rival the glories of the scribe and painter by those of the printer and engraver. The names of Antoine Vérard, Philippe Pigouchet, and Simon Vostre, as printers and publishers, are inseparably connected with these Books of Hours, which for some quarter of a century from 1488 onward constitute the chief glories of the French press. More than 300 editions were issued altogether, in which some forty different printers had a share, Jean du Pré at the beginning of the series, and Geoffroy Tory, as late as 1525, being the most important after the three already named" (*fig.* 38).

The use of roman type in the French printing-houses of the fifteenth century was slight, after the first essay in it by the Sorbonne press. It is only toward the very end of the century that the roman letter is again employed, generally in editions of the classics, though Tory later used it for Books of Hours. With roman lower-case types, roman capital letters, floriated and ornamented, were combined—as in the work of the second Paris press of César and Stoll.

[1] Claudin, I, p. 459.

Le premier chappitre parle cō ment les francois descendirēt des troyens.

Batre cens et quatre ans auant que Romme fust fōdee regna priant en troye la grant. il enuoia paris laisne de ses filz en grece pour rauoir la royne helaine la femme au roy Menelaus pour soy venger du ne honte que les grecz lui auoiēt faitte. les greiois qui moult furent courouciez de ceste chose sesmeurent et vindrent assieger troye. a ce siege qui. v. ans dura furent occiz tous les filz au roy priant. mais que vng appelle elenus il et la royne ecuba sa femme. la cite fut arse et destruicte le peuple et les barons occis. mais aucuns eschapperent de ceste pestilence et plusieurs des princes sespādirent en plusieurs et diuerses parteis du mōde pour querre nouuelles habitacions cōme elenus eneas anthenorret

36. *Lettre Batarde used in first book printed in French: Bonhomme, Paris, c.* 1477

La ꝓfession de frere oliuier maillard.

DOute ꝑsonne qui desire estre saulue de necessite ꝓuient quelle soit en la grace de dieu. car sans elle nul ne puet estre saulne. Ceste grace est cõme vne cite qui saulue tous ceulx qui sõt en peril de leurs enemis qui voulent se reduire a elle Il on y entre ꝑ deux portes. La premiere est le baptesme. et est bien ayse a entrer en my la dicte cite. car sans faire nulle peine exterio re lon puet estre baptise et auoir la grace de dieu en faisant trois sermens et promesses. Cest que lon renũcie au diable ⁊ a tout peche mortel. et que lon croye les articles de la foy et que lon vueille garder les cõmandemẽs de la loy. Mais que lon garde ces trois pmesses et que lon soit baptise: sans nulle doubte lon demorra en la grace de dieu. Mais pource q̃ bien peu en ya qui gardent les promesses fai ctes en baptesme. par quoy ilz sont degectes de la cite de grace. et sont en danger destre prins des ennemis ifernaulx. Il a pleu a la

a.i

ce a coulpe du pechie mortel elle peche mor tellemẽt coẽ il est escript en la huitiseme ⁊ tier ce distiõcion au chapitre. Qui pdest. et au cha pitre error cui nõ resistit approbat selon In nocent cõme par exẽple se le pere ou la mere veoiẽt a leur enfaint faire aucũ pechie mortel et ilz ne le corrigẽt quãt ilz le peuuẽt biẽ faire ilz pechẽt mortellemẽt. et aussi se doit entẽdre de tous ceulx et celles qui ont auctorite ⁊ puis sance de corriger les manuaistiez de leurs sub getz ⁊ ne le font la ou ilz le peuẽt bien faire ilz pechent mortellement. Et cecy est quant aux oeuures faictes ꝓtre son prochain.

Ainsi sont acomplies neuf reigles. par lesquel les lon peut facillemẽt cognoistre tout peche mortel. Imprimees apis on colliege de nar boune. Eu lan mil quatrecens quatre vigntz vng Le vigntiesme iour de Nouẽbre.

37. *Condensed Gothic Type used by Bötticher, Paris*, 1481

scendisti: vt saluũ faceres genus humanũ te laudam⁹ deus noster. Cp̃m

Paradisi porta per euam cunctis clausa est: et per mariam virginem iterum patefacta est. Deo gratias. ℟. Post partũ virgo inuiolata permansisti. Post partum. v̄s⁹. Dei genitrix intercede ꝓ nobis. Inuiolata permansisti. Gloria patri et filio: et spiritui sancto. Post partum. v̄⁹. Sancta dei genitrix virgo semꝑ maria. ℟. Intercede ꝓ nobis ad dominum deum nostrum. Domine exaudi orationem meã. Et clamor meus ad te veniat. Oremus.

Protege quesumus domĩe famulos tuos subsidiis pacis ⁊ beate marie semper virginis patrociniis confidentes a cunctis hostibus redde securos. Per dominum nostruz iesum christum filium tuum. ⁊c.

Ad tertiam de cruce.

Voyãt tobie vng iuif mort ꝑ les rues. pour lãseuelir le prĩt ⁊ lẽporta. mais ꝑ iustice sa cheuance tollue. ly fut en brief dõt il se demussa.

Sanacherib des iuiz ꝑsecuteur au tẽple a la seul pour adorer. voyãt ces filz le suyuerent to⁹ deulx. et la le firent de male mort finer.

38. *Page from Book of Hours in Transitional style*

The effect of their quaint forms is less disagreeable than one would suppose.[1]

Lyons was scarcely inferior to Paris in the number of its printing-houses. By its situation it was one of the centres of fifteenth century commerce, and fairs were held there frequented by purchasers from all parts of Europe. The Lyons printing trade was more prosperous, because less restricted, than in Paris, where the theological censorship in particular became extremely active. The products of the Lyons press, which produced popular literature — poetry, histories of chivalry, etc. — show some interesting variations in French typography. In general the same types are used as at Paris, but the type-setting seems rougher and perhaps freer in execution. Many Lyons books were executed in a *lettre de forme* which recalls the products of early Netherlands printers.

Guillaume Le Roy was the first Lyons printer. His patron was Barthélemy Buyer, to whom he held somewhat the same relation that the first Paris printers did to Fichet and Heynlin. Le Roy's first book, the *Compendium Breve* of the Cardinal-Deacon Lothaire, issued in 1473, was executed in a heavy, roughly cast gothic type, just mentioned as recalling that of the Netherlands. He also employed a round gothic font, identical with that used by Wendelin de Spire at Venice in 1473, for his *Miroir de Vie Humaine* of 1477. Lyons had the credit of producing the first illustrated book printed in France, *Le Mirouer de la Rédemption*, printed there in 1478 by Martin Husz or Huss.[2] The woodcuts for this book came from Basle, and so, in point of fact, did the types. If Lyons printing seems puzzling because of the fre-

[1] Claudin, I, pp. 124, 131.

[2] *Ibid.*, III, pp. 159–164.

quent resemblance of its types to those of other countries, the reason is, that types of other countries were so often employed! Some Lyons fonts can be traced to Nuremberg, others to Basle,[1] to Vienna, and to Venice,[2] for Venetian types had begun to have wide vogue. Besides these fonts, the foreign origin of which is known, there are others evidently of Italian origin or design.[3]

One of the finest Lyons books produced in *lettres de forme* was the *Missale secundum usum Lugduni* of Neumeister, of 1487.[4] Neumeister employed magnificent pointed gothic types, and his Lyons Missal recalls in many ways Gutenberg's work; quite apart from the fact that he actually came from Mainz to France by the invitation of Cardinal Amboise, and was traditionally Gutenberg's pupil and companion. This Missal was almost equalled by that printed by Hongre in 1500, in a most Italian and also most imposing character, though not especially typical of the French press.[5]

Besides pointed gothic or *lettre de forme*, there were in use at Lyons, as we have just seen, some round gothic fonts. When Lyons printers wished to employ such type, they seem to have turned to the Italian form of gothic letter for their models, or else they actually procured it from Italy. Proctor believes that there existed in the fifteenth century, independent of Venetian printers, some Venetian type-foundries, where types not only could be bought, but also could be hired. This transfer of the types of one country to the workshops of another, by purchase or otherwise, is

[1] Claudin, III, pp. 166, 167.

[2] *Ibid.*, facing p. 194, and pp. 195, 196, 215. [3] *Ibid.*, p. 219.

[4] *Ibid.*, p. 360 and facing plate, p. 361, plates between pp. 366 and 367, and plate facing p. 368.

[5] *Ibid.*, pp. 344, 345.

a puzzling feature in any attempt to identify types geographically.

The *lettre batarde*, the characteristic French gothic letter used in Paris, was also common in Lyons, but, as a rule, in a rougher and less attractive form. Examples of the use of this heavier form of it may be seen in the work of Mathieu Husz and of Du Pré. The latter's Lyons edition of *La Mer des Hystoires* shows pages in this massive character which are splendid in effect,[1] especially when used in connection with such sumptuous woodcuts as those of the Baptism of Clovis and the Battle of Tolbiac.[2] A very decorative pillar which appears in the centre of this plate forms an ingenious division between its two subjects.[3]

Many of these Lyons books were arranged with a line of large, round, Italian gothic type at the head of the page; types several sizes smaller forming the text. Large calligraphic initials were also features of the Lyons press; and square initials engraved on wood, with black backgrounds (such as were used by Masson and his associates), added brilliancy to somewhat heavy typography.[4] As the end of the century approached, the popularity of Venetian types increased more and more — a fact which foreshadowed some of the tribulations of Aldus, who, in the next century, found no more unscrupulous imitators of his italic type than Lyons printers. Roman characters were not used in Lyons until 1490, Jean du Pré employing them in his annotated Latin text of the *Satires* of Juvenal, issued in the last month of that year. Proctor thinks these types have a

[1] Claudin, III, pp. 495, 496.

[2] *Ibid.*, p. 498.

[3] For a comparison of Le Rouge's Paris edition of this same book, see Claudin, I, pp. 459–463.

[4] Claudin, III, pp. 232, 233.

Gothic look. They appear to be a very fine form of a transitional roman character (*fig.* 39).

French fifteenth century types may be roughly classed as:

i transitional roman;
ii pure roman on Italian models;
iii pointed gothic or *lettre de forme;*
iv round gothic or *lettre de somme;*
v contemporary manuscript gothic letter or *lettre batarde;*
vi gothic fonts showing foreign influence, sometimes of foreign source.

Of all these French gothic types, the characteristically national or vernacular letter was the *lettre batarde*, derived from contemporary French manuscripts. Other gothic types employed are sometimes akin to those of other countries, but the *lettre batarde* is distinctly French. In fineness of cut and spirited delicacy of design—when at its best—it produces a beautiful effect, especially when used with the decorations so cleverly designed to accompany it.

As a whole, French printing was more delicate and distinguished, but less virile, than that of Germany or Italy. The Gallic feeling shows itself in the best fifteenth century French books, in a certain brilliance and elegance which is purely French. Less archaic than the German, less monumental than the Italian, the work of the best early French printers, like so much else that is French, is charming.[1]

[1] For a survey of early French types, I recommend the student to the facsimiles in Thierry-Poux's *Premiers Monuments de l'Imprimerie en France au XVe Siècle.* Paris, 1890.

Longo sufflamīe:id est longo ambitu litis. ¶ Coranum:hunc ponit pro eo qui captatur æmulatione Horatii. Horatius: Captatorq; dabit risus nasica corano. Corani alterius meminit Martialis:sed hic pro eo tantum qui captatur. ¶ Merē tem æra castrorum:id est qui locupletatur stipendiis:laudat legem q; scilicet bona castrensia sint tantum filiorum. ¶ Torquibus:torques militares erant sumpto more a gallis: unde torquati. Strabo in decimo ita scribit: similia sunt & quæ apud Thraces celebrātur: Quæ cocytia & mendidia dicūtur: apud quos & orphica initium habuerūt.ipam sane Cocyn : quæ apud edonios colitur:& eius instrumēta memorat Aeschylus. Hic manibus bombicā tornatam tenens digitis tactilē modulos implet. Quo ex loco planū est Aeschilū appellasse Cererem Cocyn:quam Iuuenalis Cocyto dixit.nā ut testimōio Ouidii docuimus coniuncta erant Cereris cum Baccho sacra.cocytia sacra commemorat etiain Porphyrio.

Ast illis quos arma tegunt:& balteus ambit.
Quod placitum est illis præstatur tpūs agēdi:
Nec res atteritur longo sufflamine litis.
Solis præterea testandi militibus ius
Viuo patre datur:nam quæ sunt parta labore
Militiæ:placuit non esse in corpore census:
Omne tenet cuius regimen pater:ergo coranū
Signorum comitem:castrorūq; æra merentem
Quāuis iā trēul? captat pater:hūc labor æqu?
Prouehit:& pulchro reddit sua dona labori
Ipsius certe ducis hæc referre uidentur:
Vt qui fortis erit:sit fœlicissimus idem:
Vt læti phaleris omnes:& torquibus omnes.

Iunii Iuuenalis Aquinatis Satyrarū libri impressi Lugduni diligentissime arte & ingenio Iohānis de Prato. Anno christi.M.cccc.lxxxx.secunda die Decembris:

39. *First Roman Type used at Lyons: Du Pré*, 1490

CHAPTER VII

TYPE AND TYPE-FORMS OF THE FIFTEENTH CENTURY IN THE NETHERLANDS — HOLLAND AND BELGIUM

THE year from which Dutch printing is usually officially dated is 1473, but some sort of printing was done in Holland before that time. The name of the printer of the *Speculum Salvationis*, which is probably the work of the earliest Dutch press, is not known. The first Dutch books of which we have any knowledge, which may be called "Costeriana" (*i.e.*, the editions of Coster and his successors), or which may be attributed to the printer of the *Speculum*, were executed from rough gothic types of the kind known as *lettres de forme*. There is in Holtrop's *Monuments Typographiques* a series of plates[1] of type-pages which throw a great deal of light, not alone on printing in the Low Countries, but on the whole subject of its beginnings. These show that the first books were roughly executed in a heavy, black, and awkward *lettre de forme*. On glancing through these plates — for it is impossible, owing to their rarity, to look at the originals — one realizes what Blades meant in his allusions to the crude school of printing which preceded that of Gutenberg. If we examine the facsimile of a Donatus printed with the types of the *Abecedarium*,[2] is it conceivable that the printer of this book could have known anything about the exact methods of making type, or of printing with it, which the Mainz printers so thoroughly understood? The *Abecedarium* in the possession

[1] Holtrop's *Monuments Typographiques des Pays-Bays au Quinzième Siècle*. La Haye, 1868. Twelve plates beginning 11 [3]; *i.e.*, plate 11 in sequence in the bound book, but plate 3 in sequence of original issue. The references are confusing unless this is remembered, for the plates *as bound* have no consecutive folios.

[2] Holtrop, pl. 11 [3].

of the Enschedés at Haarlem (*fig.* 40)—what a wretched little book it is! how primary in every sense! While the fragments of other Donatuses are considerably better, the uneven ending of lines, which indicates that no composing-rule was used at the time, is obvious in the facsimiles of the Donatus of 28 lines,[1] and in the *Voyage de Jean de Mandaville*.[2] As to the four editions of the *Speculum*,[3] these books, rather ambitious from a decorative point of view, call for better typography than that which accompanies their illustrations.[4] Although some impressions are better than others, these plates show printing as an art in its infancy, and hold out very little prospect of its ever growing up! The *Speculum* may have been executed at Utrecht some time between 1471 and 1473. The other fragments of which Holtrop shows facsimiles are those of books or editions brought out before the latter year, perhaps all from one printing-office, perhaps from different printers.[5] In these early fragments and a few complete books, about eight different fonts of type are found; and with these types perhaps eighty different editions were printed. The gothic types used in these books were the first models of the style of black-letter which we recognize as characteristic of the country (*fig.* 41).

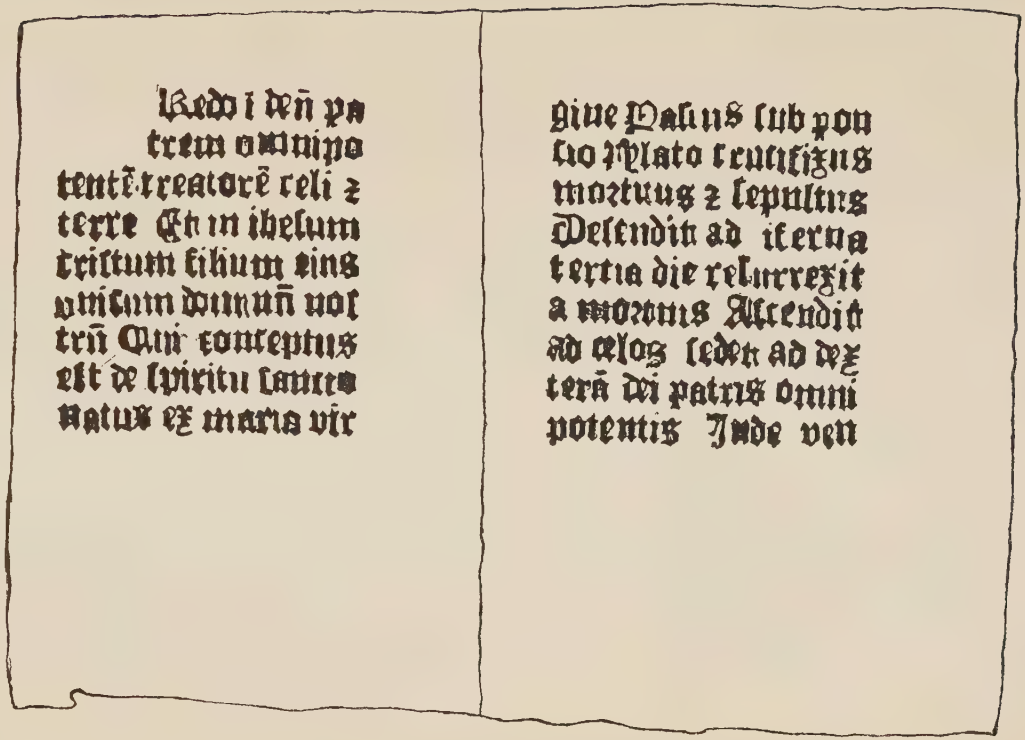
But the *Speculum* and its mysterious companions are not the books from which Dutch printing is scientifically dated. Ketelaer and Leempt, who printed two books in Utrecht in 1473, were the first printers in Holland who dated their

[1] Holtrop, pl. 13 [49]. [2] *Ibid.*, pl. 121 [4].

[3] *Ibid.*, pls. 17 [19]–22 [1].

[4] The pictures were printed in brown ink, in one impression, and the type, which was of uneven height and indented the paper badly, at another printing. Two of the four copies are in Dutch prose, two in Latin verse. Some turned letters in the text show that it is printed from movable types, and is not a block-book.

[5] Holtrop, pls. 24 [37]–33 [97].



Credo i deñ pa
trem omnipo
tentē creatorē celi z
terre Et in ihesum
cristum filium eius
unicum dominū nos
trū Qui conceptus
est de spiritu sancto
natus ex maria vir

gine Passus sub pon
cio Pylato crucifixus
mortuus z sepultus
Descendit ad iferna
tertia die resurrexit
a mortuis Ascendit
ad celos sedet ad dex
terā dei patris omni
potentis Inde ven

40. *Two pages of an Abecedarium*

Hac preter p vi deo p̄terit excipe prādi
Pransus sū iūge neutro passiua secunde
Dās deo di l' si geminās ve supīa dat ī sū
Sic sedeo sessum reddit tamē ss geminatū
Gaudeo gauisū p̄bet volt regula gausum
Preteriēs ī vi dat itū nullū ve supinū
Si facit l ut r' ante geo xi littera longa
Vel dyptōgꝰ habz p vi geo cetera format
Prebet vi nullū si p sū: xiq facit ctum
Dic tamē indultū sz pcreat vrgeo nullū
Addita muta leo facit eui viq facit tum
Sic leo sic oleo de se facit omne creatū
Et quandoq tamē olui reperitur itumq
Ex oleo p vi veniēcia dic ⁊ ī eui
Etum p itum dicas adolere p vltū
Duplex p̄ter itū reddit duplexq sepinū
Hinc et adultus erit
Iunctaq muta leo patet hic oleoq leoq
Cetera verba leo p vi facit absq supino
Sed doleo dat itum soleo valeoq supinū
Si queo sumq facit tū in tū plāq reddit
Dat veo vi p tum yi format vbiqz supinū
Ex vi nil remouēs faciēs tū nil supaddēs
Excipe pas ca fa se la sol vol ag cog ⁊ a se
Dat caueo cautū faueo fautū sed amictū
Ex amicire facit soluo ul' uoluo dat utū
De sero sume satū lauo lotū pascoz pastū
Ag ul' cognsco dat itum sepelire sepultū.
Erueo vi dat siue bui conniueo vi xi
Vi tum dante preit vocalis nō breuiata
Qui si ci sa li I demautur ⁊ īde creata
De deo deq geo leo ul' queo l' neo dicta

41. *Gothic Type used by Printer of the Speculum*, c. 1471
From Doctrinale of Alexander Gallus

books. Pollard, in his series of valuable introductory notes to the national divisions of his Catalogue of the Hawkins Collection, says: "From 1473 onwards, the history of printing in Holland is normal and straightforward, native and German printers being found working simultaneously in the usual way. Presses were set up in thirteen places after 1473,—in Deventer, Delft, and Gouda in 1477, in S. Martijnsdijk in Zeeland in 1478, in Nijmegen and Zwolle in 1479, in Hasselt in Overijssel in 1480, in Leiden, Kuilenburg, and Haarlem in 1488, in 's Hertogenbosch (Bois-le-duc) in 1484, in Schoonhoven in 1485, and in Schiedam in 1498. Seven of these towns were only visited by a single printer. At Utrecht, Delft, Gouda, and Zwolle there was a moderate output. The only really prolific printers were Richard Paffraet and Jacobus de Breda at Deventer, who must have produced between them over five hundred incunabula, though most of these were small educational books. The total Dutch output at present registered may be roughly estimated at between eleven and twelve hundred, its characteristics being akin to those of Germany, but with a much greater proportion of schoolbooks, and strikingly few large folios."

"Printing was introduced into seven towns within the limits of modern Belgium in the fifteenth century," says Mr. Pollard in the same volume, "into Alost in 1473; the next year into Louvain, where much excellent work was done by Johann of Paderborn; into Bruges, by Caxton and Colard Mansion, probably in 1475; into Brussels, by the Brothers of the Common Life, in March of the same year. After a long interval printing began at Audenarde in 1480, and at Antwerp a year later still, the rear being brought up by Ghent in April, 1483. Gerard Leeu's work gave distinction to Antwerp as that of Johann of Paderborn did to Louvain,

and these two cities between them account for over two-thirds of the registered output of 'Belgian' incunabula, the total of which is probably somewhat under a thousand. Belgium in the fifteenth century had, of course, no separate existence, nor were the boundaries of Holland those of the modern kingdom. It may be noted, however, that in the 'Belgian' books there is a much greater preponderance of Latin than in the Dutch, though a few printers were trilingual, printing in Flemish, French, and Latin."

The Netherlands fifteenth century types were chiefly, as has been said, crude *lettres de forme*,[1] but later they became more refined. A few types showed the influence of the roman letter, but pure roman letter was as yet rare. The *lettre batarde* of France appears in Holland, uncouth, irregular, badly aligned, badly fitted on its body, awkward in cut,[2] although employed in 1480 by Veldener, who was one of the most distinguished printers of the Netherlands. Thierry-Martins of Alost and Antwerp, the first Belgian printer, employed that fine familiar type, the round Italian gothic.[3]

Three black-letter types used in the Netherlands are interesting. The first is the bold, coarse *batarde* character used by Colard Mansion at Bruges (*fig.* 42). Mansion employed two kinds of type, a *batarde*, and a sort of very rough transitional *lettre de forme* (though sometimes called *lettre de somme*), which he used in 1477.[4] His *batarde* was merely an imitation of the Burgundian writing of the period. It was to Dutch printing just what a *lettre batarde* was to French printing — a sort of vernacular type, dependent for its form upon the locality in which it was found, and found there simply because based on the writing which preceded it in that neighbourhood. The earliest of Mansion's impres-

[1] Holtrop, pl. 125 [30].
[2] *Ibid.*, pl. 40 [24].
[3] *Ibid.*, pl. 46 [6].
[4] *Ibid.*, pl. 60, *c* [131].

¶ Du dieu esculapius et de sa figure

Esculapius le dieu de medecine doit estre figure et paint en guise de vn homme aiant longue barbe laquele il atouchoit de sa destre main. Et en sa senestre tenoit vn baston entour duquel estoit entorteillie vn serpent: sicomme il sera cy apres declairie ou il cherra a point. ¶ Ces choses ainsi premises il est temps de cõmencier ou premier liure de nostre acteur ouide. Et premierement auy tables de chasun liure

42. *Mansion's Ancienne Batarde*, *Bruges*, 1484

sions show lines which were not spaced out to the full width of the page. This is one argument for the independence of the Netherlands and Bruges school of typography from that of Mainz; for it cannot be believed that if a man like Mansion knew how to use a composing rule (as he must have known, had he ever been in touch with Mainz printers), he would have abandoned it. He began to print before 1476, and it was only in 1478 that properly spaced lines appear.

The second type to which attention should be paid is that used by Brito at Bruges, and perhaps cast by him, and later by William de Machlinia at London. This type-form somewhat resembles the types used by Caxton. It is another rough form of the *batarde* letter, but without the charm of the French *lettre batarde* (*fig.* 43).

A third type to be remembered is the font used by Bellaert, to which the English black-letter types, which later became the national English face and size of letter, bear a close resemblance (*fig.* 44).

There is a very interesting Dutch gothic type shown in the specimen-book of 1768 issued by Enschedé, the celebrated Dutch founder, which it is believed was engraved about the end of the fifteenth century—between 1470 and 1480—a *St. Augustin flamand* (*fig.* 45). It was probably cut by a Dutch printer and type-cutter, Henric of Delft, who called himself, in the colophons to his works, *letter-snider*, or graver of characters, and who furnished types to several printers. We have records of this font being employed in Paris printing-offices. A letter much the same in cut, of *gros-romain* size, may also be seen on the last page of Enschedé's specimen of 1768 (*fig.* 46).

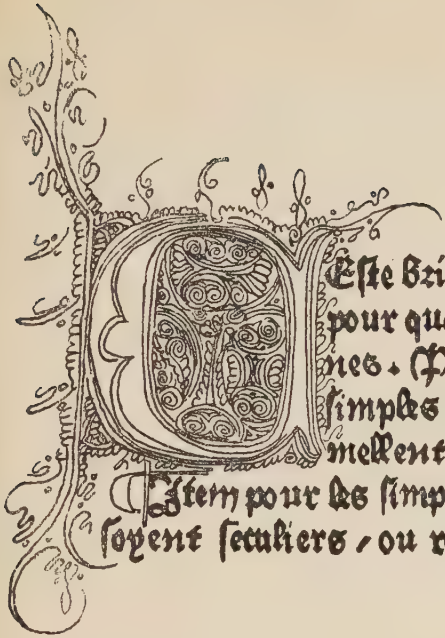
As for fifteenth century roman fonts in the Low Countries, John of Westphalia, at Louvain, employed a very dis-

JUSTIN L. KESTENBAUM

tinguished roman letter, Italian in effect, and evidently derived from an Italian source (*fig.* 47). Another roman font which is of interest, with a charming quality of pen-work about it, is the *St. Augustin romain*, considered by Enschedé as older even than the Flemish character cut by Henric the *letter-snider*. The man from whom Enschedé bought it in 1768, Jacques Scheffers (a printer at Bois-le-Duc, where his ancestors had practised their trade for a long time), was, according to tradition, a descendant of Peter Schoeffer of Gernsheim. Enschedé, when he bought some sixty matrices from Scheffers, purchased a copy of a book printed by Schoeffer himself; and believed that these punches actually came from Peter Schoeffer. This point cannot be decided; but the types have great charm (*fig.* 48).

The output of the fifteenth century Netherlands press is historically interesting, but artistically monotonous. It is difficult to be enthusiastic over these fonts, which contrast unfavourably with better types of similar style in other countries. But their historical interest is indubitable. They form a link between the Continent and England, and are the starting-point of English typography.[1]

[1] For a survey of fifteenth century Dutch types, the reader may consult Ch. Enschedé's *Fonderies de Caractères et leur Matériel dans les Pays-Bas du XVe au XIXe siècle*. Haarlem, 1908.



Ceste brieue doctrīe est ordōnee
pour quatre manieres de ꝑson
nes. Premierement pour les
simples curez prestres qui se
mellent de oyr confessions.
Item pour les simples personnes autres.
soyent seculiers, ou religieus qui noyent

Explicit feliciter.

Aspice presentis scripture gracia que sit
Conser opus opere. spectetur codice codex
Respice q̄ munde. q̄ terse. q̄qz decore
Imprimit hec ciuis brugesis brito Johānes
Inueniēs artem nullo monstrāte mirādam
Instrumēta quoqz non minus laude stupēda

43. *Lettre Batarde used by Brito, Bruges*

is gemeyn in allen drogē malaetscappē
meer dā in die vuchte eñ ñ vliesen twoe
len der meester vingheren eñ traechlic
wort ñ groot mer als ñ coemt so maect
ñ cloeuinge eñ kenninge eñ dat wtghe
togen bloet is vā donckere verwen eñ
wort schier ghecoaguleert eñ hoe dat-
ment meer wrÿft hoe dattet swarter eñ
harder wort eñ midzen sÿn daer oft wit
te zeenken waren of telgeren vā zenen
eñ dat is ghemeyn in alle malaetscheit
Item die malaetscap coemt van meni-
gerhande saken behalue den voerscre-
uen saken als vā medewoningen ende
mede etinge der malaetscher eñ datter
een mēsche dicwÿle mede spreect eñ wā
dert want het is een cleuende suuct en
de venÿnt die gene die daer bi sÿn ende
substāci der leden corūpeerde van de-
sen eñ vā menigen anderē sakē wert eē
mensch wel malaetsch mē machse qua
liken genesen dan mitter godliker hant
na dien dat ñ volcomelic geconfirmeert
is nochtans machmense lappē eñ boe
ten dz ñ traechliker coemt Item die sie
ke sal hem wachten van spisen die hem
deerlic sÿn eñ te voersten vā spisen dye
swarte colera maken eñ van spisen dye
heet bloet maken Eñ men sal hē goede
eñ bequaem dyete ordineren die nz hae
stelic gecorrumpeert of vkeert en wert
Is daer bloet mō saken als allopicia so
salmen eerst bloet laten daer na mede-
cÿn nemen die suuerende is Inden an-
deren sal farmacia dat is coppen setten
medecÿn voer gaen daer na ist noot sal
s ij

44. *Black-letter used by Bellaert, Haarlem*, 1485

Gothiſe Monnikke Letteren.

ABCDEFGHIKLM
NOPQRSTUWXYZ

Oude Hollandſe Letteren.

Pterito pl̃q̃pfto cũ voluiſſ ẽ ōluiſſes voluĩ: ⁊ pl̃r cũ uoluiſſem? voluiſſetis voluiſſent. Futũo cũ voluero uolueris voluerit: ⁊ pl̃r cũ voluerim? volurĩs volur̃ Jnfinitiũ m̃do ſiñ numrs̃ ⁊ pſonis tpe pnti ptito ĩpfto l'le Pretiõ pfto ⁊ pl̃q̃pfto voluiſſe. Futũ caret. Gerũdia l'prticipialia ůba ſunt ḣ: volẽdi volẽdo volendũ. Supinis caret. Vnum participium habet q̃d eſt volens.

Tertus magiſtri Donati punctis interrogatiuis diſtinctus: finit.

AABBCCDDEEFFGGHHJJKKL
LMMNNOOPPPPQQRRSSTT
VVWWXXYYZZ. ꝟꝟ ꝗꝗ ꝝꝝ

¶ Soli Deo Gloria. ✠

Abbreviaturen.

ſlq̃q./q̃p:bff/r̃:q̃s(g̃i:q̃z:h̃,pr̃ſſlbę=t̃t1ōdſſ(chq̃:q̃sęã::ůſlm̃ůs̃ſh,pp1ůiq̃ō7:chſlůE:om)cũqtzũé:ůdaq̃pr̃q̃zq̃m̃dap̃mp̃:dr̃ſhõ¶:rãm)t:s̃q̃pſt:daęů=.ffęůſlę:)q̃hr̃h̃,p:::tzſlñpd̃q̃:r̃:bůp)1h̃)q̃z:h̃ęh̃q̃iſęh̃ęq̃oiōq̃p̃m̃ſtlbtz?s.:dr̃ñōęh̃q̃g̃:dh̃rq̃:úlq̃:/flęſſp,pq̃ſhs̃y:pñ=ñlbp̃p̃ñq̃dęg̃pſl:h̃ęq̃ſp̃ñ:qũãffęmq̃ñrę̃ęh̃ch:+ęſlm̃¶ę:+:ęl(l'r:ę

Deeze Letteren zyn tuſſchen de Jaaren 1470 en 1480 geſneden, de Matryzen zyn zeer gebrekkelyk gejuſteert, en word alleen hier van een Afdruk vertoond, om de zeldzaame Overblyfzelen der eerſte Boekdrukkonſt tegen deeze tegenwoordige Letterproef te vergelyken; nademaal thans de Lettergietery alhier in Haarlem, de Geboorteplaats der Boekdrukkonſt, tot de grootſte volmaaktheid gebragt is.

45. *Fifteenth Century Saint Augustin Flamand: Enschedé's Proef van Letteren, Haarlem*, 1768

Gothiſe Monnikke Letteren.

AAAABBCCDDEE
FFGGHHIIKKLL
MMNNOOPPQQRR
SSTTUUWWXXYZ

Oude Hollandſe Letteren, van 1470 à 1480.

¶ Dit is die ꝓloghe vand ſpeghel onſer behoudeniſſe· ✠

SO wie ter rechtuaerdichet vele mēſchē leren ſelle blenckē alſe ſterrē in die ewighe ewicheden· Hier om iſt dat ic totter lerīghe vele mēſchē dit boeck heb aēgedacht te vgaderē Indē welkē die ghene diet leſen leringhe gheuē en ōtfanghē ſellen· Ic vmoede dat gheen dinc dē mēſche nutter is in deſē teghē woerdighe leuē·dan te bekeñē ſÿn ſceꝑr ſÿ condicie eñ eyghe weſen·✠

ABCDEFGHIKIMNO
PQRSTVWXYr ✠

Abbreviatuuren.

¶ ꝓꝑq̄p̄r̄ h̄ꝺ ſſſ ꝛ ſiñ h̄ ſſr̄ q̄ſſ h̄ ḡ ꝺ ē m̄
ꝓh̄ / ē h̄ ū m̄ ꝛ ō ꝑ ꝺ ꝓꝑ ſ ꝓꝑ ñ ꝰ ȳ ꝺ : ō ȳ ſ ū ñ ꝓꝑ
q̄ ā ā ñ q̄ / q̄ ÿ ꝑ ÿ h̄ ꝑ ꝛ : : p̄ ꝓ ꝛ ȳ ȳ q̄ : : h̄ ✠

Deeze Letteren, en voornaamenlyk de Matryzen, zyn ongemeen raar en zeldzaam.

46. *Fifteenth Century Gros-Romain Flamand: Enschedé's Proef van Letteren, Haarlem*, 1768

Regraciatoria.& aliquid de ſtudiis hũanitatis.

ENeas ſiluius.Salutem plurimam dicit.Magnifico& generoſo comiti.galeazio de archo.Aggreſſus eſt me nudiuſtertius uir ſuauis.& tui amãtiſſimus.iacobus ledroneus miles.tuaſq; & magnifici germani tui comitis franciſci litteras aperuit.que magno mihi teſtimonio fuerunt amoris:erga me ueſtri: cũ in utriſq;.multa ſalute iuſſus me eſſet iacobus impertiri.Quod &ſi perſuaſum ante mihi eſſet:quia noui animi ueſtri conſtanciã.Iuuit me tamen cernere.quod meditabar.Sed ne pluribus immorer.ſciẽ uos uolo.non truncum a uobis coli:qui non ſentit: neq; aſinum q non intelligit.ſed hominem quãuis puſillum: beneficioꝝ tamẽ memorem& qui nunq̃ animo eſt ingrato.Non eſt quod nunc ſcribam

47. *John of Westphalia's Roman Type, used at Louvain*

BERNARDVS NERLIVS PETRO MEDICAE LAVRENTII FILIO .S.

Vm doctiſſimorum hominum & horum grauiſſimorum ſententia: greças litteras non ſolum latinis plurimum ornamenti afferre: Sed etiam perneceſſarias eſſe animaduerterem: omni ſtudio ac labore ad hęc ſtudia percipienda me conuerti. Sed cũ uiderem non nullos litterarum greçarum ſtudioſos ob inopiaꝫ librorum magno affici icõmodo: qd & ipſe una cum illis expiebar: operępretium me facturum exiſtimaui: ſi eadem ratione tum horum tum meę incõmo ditati occurrerem: qua latinas litteras diſcentibus iam pridem conſultum eſſe uidebam. Itaq; ut & de greçis litteris bene mererer: & earum ſtudioſis aliquo modo prodeſſem: utq; alii copia librorum allecti: ad hęc ſtudia magis incitarẽ tur: decreui greçum aliquem auctorem: qui et apud eos nobiliſſimus eſſet: & nobis diſcentibus perutilis foret: imprimendum ſuſcipere. Quod et ſi arduuꝫ & perdifficile uidebatur: tamen cum ea quę ad hoc opus conficiũdũ neceſſaria erant: in hac noſtra ciuitate concurrerent: eiuſmodi occaſionem minime prę termittendam putaui. Nam ut omittam Nerii fratris liberalitateꝫ: & Ioannis Accaioli auxilium: Demetriiq; Cretenſis dexteritatem: id inprimis mihi opor tunum fuit: maximeq; optatum: quod ad hanc rem Demetrium Chalcondylẽ Athenienſem nactus eram: Virum profecto tempeſtate noſtra doctiſſimum: pręceptoremq; meum: a quo huiusmodi opus accuratiſſime recognoſci poſſet. Perdifficile enim mihi uidebatur ſine eruditiſſimo uiro id operis caſtigatiſſi-

48. *Fifteenth Century Roman Type attributed to Schoeffer*

CHAPTER VIII

TYPE AND TYPE-FORMS OF THE FIFTEENTH CENTURY IN SPAIN

ALTHOUGH Spanish typography has not had much influence on printing in other parts of Europe, it is both interesting and extremely individual. For the most part, the first printers both in Spain and Portugal were wandering Germans, who brought to the Iberian Peninsula, as they did to so many other parts of Europe, their knowledge of the new art. The introduction of printing was, however, rather late,—not until the year 1474,—and for that reason we do not find in either country, as Haebler[1] says, "those precursors of the typographic art—woodcuts accompanied by text more or less 'padded,' nor xylographic books, of which we find so many examples in Germany and the Netherlands." He adds that if Spanish books were sometimes rather archaic in appearance, this was due to unskilled workmen rather than to the state of the art when introduced in Spain; for typography, when brought there, was no longer in its experimental stage, but a developed industry. The Spaniards very early occupied themselves with this new trade, and established workshops quite independently of the German printers; but the first printer who came to Spain was of German or Flemish origin, and the printing-houses most distinguished for the excellence of their work were either actually directed by Germans or else inaugurated under a German master.

The chief output of the Spanish press was, as one might guess, theological, and the clergy played an important part in the propagation of typography. Besides missals and breviaries, of which no copies are extant, and which are known

[1] *Typographie Ibérique*, p. 1.

only from existing records, there were a very large number of liturgical books printed in Spain up to 1500, and an enormous production of forms for indulgences. Even so, in addition to these, similar books and documents were constantly procured from abroad—and for a long time continued to be—because there were not enough printing-houses in the Peninsula to produce them in sufficient quantities. As in other parts of the world, monasteries established printing-offices in their precincts, and some of the secular clergy were themselves printers; while among higher ecclesiastics there were many who bore the expense of printing their own works, or who paid the cost of printing the works of others. Haebler believes that more books were published by the aid of the clergy in Spain than in any other country where printing existed prior to the Reformation.

It has just been said that printing was introduced in Spain as a developed art; and it is for that reason that almost all Spanish books have "signatures"—a feature which appeared rather late in English typography. Initials engraved on wood are to be found in Spain almost as early as anywhere else. And, too, as did the Venetians, Spanish printers enjoyed "privileges" which protected their work. Indeed, Spanish printing-houses profited from almost all the advances made in typography in other lands. In the commerce of legal forms, multiplied by the help of printing, Spain was ahead of other nations.

"In spite of the fact that the masters [in printing] were all Germans . . . ," says Haebler, "it cannot be said that the style of their production showed their national origin. On the contrary, the productions of Spanish presses, from a very remote period, have something special about them. At a very early date a Spanish style was developed which is readily recognizable even in the production of men who

were newcomers to Spain. For this reason, as we have said, the influence of a particular school of printing cannot be recognized in books printed in Spain. One finds types imitated from those employed by the printers of Venice, Basle, and Lyons, and other types which seem to have been used elsewhere. But it is very rare to find a Spanish book which one would suppose to have been printed anywhere else. I know of but one printer who worked in Spain with an outfit which was decidedly French, namely, Jean de Francour at Valladolid. But even he appears soon to have changed his fonts of type, and to have adopted others of a kind more in accord with Spanish taste.

"The Spanish had a marked predilection for gothic characters. The first books printed in Spain, it is true, are in roman characters, but the very master who executed them procured gothic fonts some years later, and employed them to the end of his career. If we were to count up the books printed in gothic characters and compare them with those in roman types, we should find that the majority printed in gothic is enormous. Nevertheless, it should be remembered that the number of roman fonts which, one by one, have been discovered in books printed in Spain, is quite considerable. It is of course true that only one of all the printing-houses of Spain produced books in quantity printed in roman types. This was the anonymous printer of Salamanca, and it is easy to explain this peculiarity: for that establishment was under the influence, perhaps actually under the direction, of Aelius Antonius Nebrissensis, who printed classical texts and his own commentaries on the writers of antiquity, following the lead of the Humanists of Italy. The books of the latter were commonly printed in roman characters (which were, on that account, called Italian), which accounts for the isolated fact that so many books in roman

characters were printed in this particular city. In the rest of Spain books in Italian characters were uncommon. Almost all printing-houses of importance had one or two fonts of roman. But the number of books printed in those types was exceedingly small; and such fonts were rarely renewed; while gothic fonts (from the very beginning stocked in greater quantities) were renewed and revamped very frequently."[1]

This statement brings up an interesting point, *i.e.*, that in spite of the German origin of printers who came to work in Spain, their style soon became something characteristically Spanish. In looking through Spanish incunabula, one feels that it *is* a very special school of typography; rugged yet effective, and reminiscent, to one who knows Spain, of its rough, careless splendour, its grave, sad magnificence. The finest productions of the Spanish press before 1500 are scarcely second to the best contemporary work done in Germany and Italy, and this Spanish quality existed particularly, perhaps, in these incunabula. But it is also extremely apparent at the end of the eighteenth century in the production of the first modern Spanish type-cutters, who somehow, even when copying the ornaments of Baskerville and Caslon, and the types and decorations of Fournier, put into them a Spanish flavour which makes it quite clear that they are Spanish and can be nothing else.

[1] *Typographie Ibérique du Quinzième Siècle*, 1902, p. 2. Haebler's books on Spanish printing are the works most available to the European and English student. His *Typographie Ibérique du Quinzième Siècle* (in Spanish and French) — a work specially valuable for its facsimiles of almost all the types at present known to have been used in Spain and Portugal up to the year 1500 — has a delightfully clear and complete, though brief, prefatory notice of the introduction of typography in the Peninsula. The same author's *Early Printers of Spain and Portugal* (Bibliographical Society's Monographs, No. IV, London, 1897) was written in English five years earlier. It is excellent, though not so comprehensive.

Pollard, in his *Early Printed Books in the British Museum*, takes up the cities in Spain in which printing was established from the date of its introduction at Valencia in 1474, to the last year of the fifteenth century; and in the notes describing the types of Spanish printers, he constantly alludes to the material of presses in other countries which these Spanish types recall. It is plain that many of the types *were* from foreign sources; and yet there are some which do not resemble any foreign types and seem to be of Spanish workmanship. These, it is to be supposed, were cut by the early printers, who were, as elsewhere at this period, type-cutters too. But even this does not wholly account for that particularly Spanish quality which crept into so much of the work of men from other nations, often using types derived from other countries. One can explain it only by the influence of Spanish manuscripts and the national school of writing in which they were executed, which were—as was printing—governed by the subtle influences emanating from the soil and skies of Spain itself—the ethos of a country to the last degree individual, which therefore showed itself very markedly even in work which would not appear capable of such impregnation. Many of these early German printers married Spanish women, and in a generation became completely merged in the land of their adoption. This was not an isolated instance of such Spanish assimilation. In the third quarter of the eighteenth century large agricultural colonies of Bavarians—six thousand of them, grouped in thirteen villages (the chief of which was called *La Carolina*) in the Sierra Morena—were brought to Spain by ministers of Carlos III. In a comparatively short period these absolutely disappeared from a "national" point of view, and became merged in the Spanish population. Later in the same reign, a great many English, Scotch, and Irish were

established in Seville and Madrid to direct or take part in the new manufactories or industries which the Government was establishing. In Madrid these families practically died out, or else were assimilated by the Spanish: for the spirit of the country seems always to have become too strong for the foreigner.

The decorative features of Spanish incunabula, too, show, like their types, certain marked Spanish peculiarities. The fifteenth century title-pages are often very magnificent; and this magnificence of effect is usually arrived at by large and splendid decorations placed above very meagre titles. On the title-page of Vagad's *Cronica de Aragon*, printed by Hurus, at Saragossa, about 1498, an enormous decorative woodcut appears above a title in black-letter, consisting of but three words! This was entirely in consonance with the huge decorations and heraldic bearings commonly used in all departments of Spanish art—churches with their entire fronts covered by a coat of arms, the door of the church being as subsidiary to the decoration above it as was a title to the decoration on a title-page. These heraldic emblems were characteristic—*cosas de España*—for, as Ford says, "few countries can vie with Spanish heraldic pride and heraldic literature." What Spaniards did in books was only what they did in architecture—they printed as they built—another instance of the interlocking of the artistic side of printing with the art of a given period. Then, too, in some of the borders to printed pages, we see ornament which is reminiscent of Saracenic or Arabesque design; and this again seems to reflect

—sad stories of the death of kings.

In other words, the characteristic of Spanish printing was that it was so essentially Spanish—more obviously "Span-

Amarchílentus.a.ũ.plenus amarore
Amarus.a.ũ.quí non eſt dulce amarus
et ínſuauís quí quẽq̃ non ncuit ad ſuum
9ſortiũ aliq̃ mutare dulcedíne/et cõpat̃
amarior.ſſím9.unde amare.rí9.me.adú.
Amaſa.c.m.propríum nomen vírí
Amaſco.cís.incho.incípío amare
Amaſia amíca ſed amaſia luxurie amíca
caſtitatís.eſt femeníum.
Amaſias ꝓpum íntpretat̃ ꝓſm tollẽs
Amaſio ídem ꝙ amaſius
Amaſiola dí.parua amaſia
Amaſiolus paruus amaſius.
Amaſiunculus.dí.amaſiolí
Amaſius.ii.pronus ad amorem luxurie

Ambídexter.trí.quí vtraq̃ manu vtít̃
pro dextera
Ambíglom9 triangulus quí ebetem an/
gulum babet
Ambagna ouís que cũ duobus agnís ím
molabat̃.q.ex utraq̃ pte agnum babens
Ambífaría aduerbíuz díſcretínum.í.ex
ambabus partíbus
Ambígo.gís.egí.ctũ.n.í.dubítare
Ambíguítas.í.dubíctas
Ambíguoſ9.a.ũ.dubítabilís uel plenus
ambagíbus
Ambigu9.a.ũ.dubí9 et comparat̃ ambí
gu9 magis.ambígu9.ſſím9.et ambigue
aduerbíum

49. *First Roman Type used in Spain: Palmart, Valencia*, 1475
From Johannes, Comprehensorium

ish," it seems to me, than Italian printing was "Italian," or French printing was "French," perhaps because the nationality of Spain is more intense than that of any other country (or Latin country) of Europe. A friend who read these lines said to me, "What is meant by 'essentially Spanish'?" But like the flavour of olives, "Spanish" cannot be described!

During the latter part of the fifteenth century, Valencia was a great seat of foreign commerce, and, like Lyons, a meeting-place for foreigners; it was therefore natural that, printing having been brought to Spain by foreigners, the first Spanish press should be set up in Valencia. It was established by Lambert Palmart, who was probably of Flemish origin, and who produced at this press some fifteen books. What is generally thought to be the first book printed in Spain—Fenollar's *Obres e trobes*—a collection of poems in honour of the Blessed Virgin, though undated, was probably issued in 1474. It was printed in a rough roman type. Five books were printed in this roman font by Palmart, of which the earliest with a date was the *Comprehensorium*, issued in 1475 (*fig.* 49). He then procured gothic types, in which he continued to print until the end of his career. One characteristic of his work is the extreme leading of the type in some of his books, which gives them an effect not at all consonant with ordinary ideas of fifteenth century printing. When printing his *Biblia Valenciana* in 1477–78, a Spanish printer was in association with him, Alonso Fernandez de Cordoba, who also printed on his own account. Fernandez de Cordoba was a silversmith by trade, and probably cut the punches of the gothic types employed in the Bible. Palmart died in 1490.

The second press in Spain was set up at Saragossa in the autumn of 1475, by a certain Matthaeus of Flanders,

who printed the first book in Spain in which its printer's name is given — an edition of *Manipulus Curatorum* — Palmart's books before 1477 being without an imprint. Very little is known of Matthæus, who thenceforth vanishes from view.

The other chief cities out of the twenty-four in which printing was introduced between 1474 (the probable date of its introduction) and the end of the century, were Seville, Barcelona, Salamanca, Burgos, Toledo, Valladolid, and Granada — Madrid having no printing-press until the Court had its permanent seat there in 1565. The most famous of these Spanish printing-houses were the Burgos press of Fadrique de Basilea (Friedrich Biel of Basle); the Saragossa press of Juan and Pablo Hurus of Constance; that at Seville belonging to Ungut and Stanislaus, and the establishment of the Unknown Printer of Salamanca. Arnald Guillen de Brocar of Pamplona should be mentioned, although his fame came to him in the next century as printer of the Complutensian Polyglot; for which he was called to Alcalá. Of these presses, those at Seville and Valencia were among the most productive. That of Salamanca is interesting for its classical books issued in roman type. Some of the best work was done in the office of Pablo Hurus at Saragossa, where illustrated volumes were brought out; the *Officia Quotidiana* issued in the year 1500 by his successor, Coci, Haebler calls one of the finest specimens of work executed at any time and at any place in the world.

The first book printed in Spain was from a font of coarse roman letter, but the rank and file of Spanish work was executed in a round, massive black-letter. This was something like the Italian black-letter of the same period, but had a peculiar Spanish twist to it. It was based on a round Spanish book-hand. The larger sizes of this type were ex-

ceedingly fine, especially in Hurus's work; and on title-pages and for head-lines of chapters, large sizes were used with very imposing effect. There were also many somewhat condensed pointed gothic fonts of great richness of colour, almost like the handwriting of a manuscript as contrasted with rounder and more typically Spanish forms. Except for a few quartos, most of the books were set in double column. By referring to the plates in Haebler's *Typographie Ibérique* one can get a very clear idea of what fifteenth century Spanish types and composition were. Many of the volumes to be referred to came from the well-known presses just mentioned.

As roman characters were the first used in Spain, though less interesting than gothic types, we will consider them first. The roman type used by the prototypographer Palmart at Valencia, in 1475, in the *Comprehensorium* was, as our plate shows, of a very rough sort; and another roman font used in the *Commentum Ethicorum* of Saint Thomas Aquinas, printed by Spindeler and Brun at Barcelona in 1478, also is of an extremely primitive style.[1] In Villanova's *Rudimenta Grammaticæ*, printed by Spindeler at Valencia in 1500, we have a more regular type, better fitted, but of a heavy cut—this heaviness being a mark of many Spanish roman fonts (*fig.* 50). The Unknown Printer of Salamanca employed a roman font with a certain condensed quality, which points to derivation from Gothic characters. This he used in the *Grammatica* of Fliscus about 1485.[2] The very virile roman font employed at Burgos about 1497 by Fadrique de Basilea in the *De Hispaniæ Laudibus* of Marineus Siculus shows a distinct advance in its type-cutting and fitting; but in effect it is almost as heavy as black-letter.[3] This is true of a font used in the

[1] *Typographie Ibérique*, No. 12. [2] *Ibid.*, No. 34. [3] *Ibid.*, No. 51.

same printer's Latin edition of Brant's *Stultiferæ Naves*, though the massive appearance of such close-set type certainly accords well with the woodcut above it (*fig.* 51). These very heavy roman fonts are evidently Spanish renderings of Italian type of that epoch, but renderings "with a difference." In the Ungut and Stanislaus edition of Alfonso de Palencia's *Epistula de Bello Granatensi* (Seville, no date), we have a fine roman font which is even more Italian in effect (*fig.* 52). In many of these pages, gothic types, for head-lines, etc., are mixed with roman; the excessive colour of the roman fonts making this less discordant than would be expected.

The gothic types used by Palmart were a somewhat round yet slightly condensed black-letter—but by no means *as round* as some other Spanish gothic fonts. A page from the *Cosmographia* of Pomponius Mela, printed by Palmart in 1482, is composed in two sizes of this type (*fig.* 53). By comparing this with such type as was used in the *Espejo de la Cruz* by Cavalca, printed by Martinez at Seville in 1486, we see what this gothic type so much used in Spain was in *rounder* form.[1] A splendid example of it appears in the *Manuale Burgense*,[2] printed at Saragossa in 1497 by Hurus, whose books are among the most workmanlike and interesting of the early Spanish press. An even finer font of round gothic was that employed by Brocar at Pamplona in the *Libros Menores* of 1499, shown in our illustration (*fig.* 54). Small sizes of this character were used in the *Carcel de Amor* of San Pedro, printed at Burgos by Fadrique de Basilea in 1496.[3]

More condensed kinds of black-letter (like the French *lettre de forme*) were also employed by the same printer in 1493, in the *Introductionum Latinarum, Secunda Editio*, of

[1] *Typographie Ibérique*, No. 9. [2] *Ibid.*, No. 75. [3] *Ibid.*, No. 50.

Bernardi Uillanoua nauarro in artib⁹ magistri. et in sacra theologia bachallarij rudimenta artis grammatice perutilia incipiunt.

Grammatica

GRāmatica est ars recte loquendi recte scribendi recte que scriptā sūt ꝓnūciandi: estq; initium & fundamentū omnium disciplinarum: poetaꝝ & autorum lectionib⁹ obseruata ¶ Partes grāmaticæ sunt Quatuor: Littera: Syllaba: Dictio & Cr̄o ¶ Littera est minima pars vocis conpōitæ vt a b ¶ Dicta est autē littera quasi legittera ꝙ legendi iter prebeat: vel a litturis vt quibusdam placet ꝙ plerunq; antiqui inceratis tabulis scribere solebant: & postea delere ¶ Aliī dicunt a lino dicta ē littera: ꝙ inscribendo illinitur: hoc est leuiter inducitur atramētum ¶ Litteras etiam elementorum nomine aliqui nuncupauerunt ad similitudinem mundi elementorum: quia sicut elementa coeuntia om̄e corpus perficiunt: sic etiam litteræ coniunctæ litteraꝝ vocem quasi corp⁹ aliquod conponūt ¶ Inter litteras & elemēta hoc inter est ¶ ꝙ elemēta ꝓprie dicuntur ip̄æ pronuntiationes ¶ Literæ vero sunt notæ: & signa elementorum. i. pronuntiationum ¶ Abusiue tamen & elementa ꝓ litteris: & literæ pro elementis vocātur ¶ Litteræ accidunt tria nomen figura & potestas ¶ Nomen litteræ est quo littera nominatur vt a b ¶ Figura litteræ est qua littera depingitur ¶ potestas litteræ est ip̄a ꝓnuntiatio qua valet ¶ Litterarum aliæ sunt vocales aliæ sunt cōsonantes ¶ Vocalis est littera que ꝑ se vocem ꝑficit &

Partes grammaticæ Littera

quod Elemēta

Quod accidūt Littere

Potestas littere

Vocalis

a iii.

50. *Spindeler's Roman Type*, *Valencia*, 1500

Scapha auditionis fatuæ ad nauẽ ſtultiferã puehens.

rentes caſte uixerũt: nõ ſolũ uiſionẽ ſingularẽ habebũt: uerũetiã cãtabũt quaſi cãticũ nouũ qd dicere aliorũ nemo poterit. neqꝫ minus de auditu eiuſqꝫ obiecto q̃ de uiſu addubitauerũt philoſophi Vnde Aulus gelius dicto li.v.cap.xv. Vetus atqꝫ ppetua quæſtio inter nobiliſſimos philoſophorũ agitata eſt. corpus ne ſit uox an aſomatũ.i.incorporeũ. Corp' aũt eſt aut efficiẽs aut patiẽs. Quã definitionẽ ſignificare uolẽs Lucretius ita ſcripſit. Tãgere eni aut tangi niſi corpus nulla poteſt res. Alio quoqꝫ modo corp' eẽ græci dicũt: triplici dimẽſione diſtans. Sed uocẽ ſtoici corpus eſſe cõtendũt: eaqꝫ eſſe dicunt ictũ aera. Plato autẽ non eſſe uocẽ corpus putat. Non enim pcuſſus inquit aer: ſed plaga ipſa atqꝫ percuſſio uox eſt: nõ tñ ſimpliciter plaga aeris uox eſt. Nã digitus quoqꝫ aerem percutit: non ita tamẽ uocẽ facit. Sed quanta plaga? & uehemens & tanta ut audibilis fiat. Democritus ac deinde epicurus ex indiuiduis corporibus uocẽ conſtare dicunt. Eamqꝫ ut ipſis eorũ

51. *Fadrique de Basilea's Roman Type*, *Burgos*, 1499

procul ab ipſa urbe ſita. Quid non diruiſſet illa in numerabilis multitudo: ut plurimũ in diſcriminibus bellicis exercita? Mirabitur fortaſſe lector: q̃uis a ueritate cãlamus nihilo abſcedat. Ducẽta armatorũ milia capiebat intra ſe ciuitas Granatenſis. Horum uix mille trecentũ equites erant. partim ex induſtria ut equis alimẽta nõ deeſſent. partim qm̃ paruus iam equorũ nũerus in circũuicinis urbibus ſuperat. quũ in cõgreſſionibus diuturnis equi nõ pauci cecidiſſẽt. & ex Mauritania nullus iam eſſet acceſſus ad trãſuehendos in hiſpaniã equos. Rex igitur Fernãdus proculdubio fœliciſſimus: rem difficillimã aggreſſus eſt ubi apte cognouit ueteres pactiões effluxiſſe: uelut i caſſum: & ſub diuturna diſſimulatione infideles que ſiuiſſe ſibi aliquã ſaltẽ cõfidentiã priſtinæ libertatis. Quã Alphaquiſiũ: ac ſi deũ coluiſſent profitebant deliris hoibus cito affuturã. Nam populus ad ſuperſtitionẽ præceps repente fidẽ adhibuit. & tam ſupbe atq; petulanter extulit ſe: ut rex Boadelis iunior p̃termente fuerit coactus uulgi ſententiã illico cõprobare q; ſi forte uel moroſius: uel languidius acceptaſſet: ſarracenico inſultu dilaceratus fuiſſet. Itaq; aliud nihil ſe facturũ cum iureiurãdo promiſit: q̃ queritare aſtutius oportunitatẽ: qua ualeret chriſticolas longa fœlicitate elatos penitus cõterere: quũ poſſet unius diei iactura exterminare noſtros: iam ad populationem agri Granatenſis intentos: tali clade. ut quecunq; in multis expeditionibus obtinuiſſent: confeſtim amitterent. Quibus infideliũ cognitis nouitatibus. Illu

52. *Roman Type used by Ungut and Stanislaus, Seville, n.d.*

Pōponii melle cosmographi de situ orbis. Liber primus.

Prohemium.

Rbis situ dicere aggredior ipeditus opus ⁊ facūdie minime capax. Constat enim fere gentium locorūq; nominibus ⁊ eorum perplexo satis ordine: quem persequi longa est magis q̄ benigna materia: Clerum aspici tamē cognosciq; dignissimum: ⁊ quod si non ope ingenij orantis: at ipsa sui contēplatione pretiū ope attendentiū absoluat. Dicā autē alias plura ⁊ exactius: Nūc aūt vt queq; erunt clarissima et strictim. ac primo quidē que sit forma totius: que maxime partes. quo singule modo sint: vtq; habitētur expediā. Deinde rursus oras omnium et littora vt intra extraq; sunt. atq; vt ea subit ac circūluit pelagus: addit is que in natura regionum incolarumq; memoranda sunt: Id quo facilius sciri possint atq; accipi: paulo altius summa repetet.

Mundi in quatuor partes diuisio.

53. *First Gothic Type used in Spain: Palmart, Valencia*, 1482

Los libros que en este volumē
se cōtienen son los siguientes.
El caton con el libro llamado cō-
tēto cuya obra es de sāt bernardo
El floreto el qual cōtiene seys prī
cipales partes.
La primera cōtiene los articulos
de nuestra sancta fe.
La segūda los diez mādamiētos
La.iii.los siete pecados mortales
La quarta los siete sacramentos
La quinta las virtudes morales
y theologicas.
La.vi.morte y las cosas dla muerte
Contiene mas las quinqz claues
dela sabiduria cōlas cinco propri
edades que a de tener el maestro.
Contiene las fablas del esopo
Cōtiene mas los hymnos con o-
tros muchos que faltauan.
Cōtiene mas las lectiones d iob
con el credo.salue regina.el pater
noster.con el aue maria.

54. *Brocar's Round Gothic Type*, *Pamplona*, 1499

Antonio de Nebrija — very elegant in the smaller size.[1] Fine pages set in a still more pointed character were produced by Pablo Hurus at Saragossa in 1496. The latter has that peculiar quality of penwork which keeps cropping up in Spanish printing fonts (*fig.* 55).

Condensation, and this pointed quality in type, varied in degree. An idea of the rich, massive quality of Spanish black-letter is given by the illustration just referred to and by pages of the *Suma de Confesion* printed by Hurus in 1499;[2] in Hagenbach's Toledan Missal of 1500;[3] or in the *Leyes por la Brevedad de los Pleitos*, printed at Toledo by Hagenbach about 1499.[4]

A peculiarity of composition in some Spanish books, namely, the excessive leading of gothic types, may be seen in the Valencia edition of the *Epistolæ* of Phalaris, printed in 1496;[5] or the *Ecloga* of Teodulus, printed at Zamora in 1492.[6] This was sometimes done to allow annotations or "glosses" to be interlined; hence a small size of Spanish type used for notes is called *glosilla.*

In early Spanish illustrated books, Pollard says that "pictorial title-cuts are not so common as in those of other countries, because of the Spanish fondness for filling the title-page with an elaborate coat of arms;" adding, however, that "nearly all their early bookwork is strong and effective, and the printer who placed a cut on a title-page nearly always secured a good one."[7] Spanish title-pages are interesting, and show certain peculiarities in ornament and arrangement. For instance, white letters on a black background was a very Spanish style of decorative writing — a style splendidly employed later by the calligrapher Juan

[1] *Typographie Ibérique*, Nos. 48 and 49. [2] *Ibid.*, No. 77.
[3] *Ibid.*, No. 132. [4] *Ibid.*, No. 130. [5] *Ibid.*, No. 19.
[6] *Ibid.*, No. 37. [7] Pollard's *Fine Books*, pp. 163, 164.

de Iciar.[1] Ungut and Stanislaus, at Seville, in 1494, cleverly took advantage of it, in a wood-block for the title-page of Columna's *Regimento de los Principes.*[2] There is a similar instance of white lettering on a black background in the well-known title-page of *Obra Allaors de S. Cristofol*, printed at Valencia by Pedro Trincher in 1498.[3] Another book printed by Ungut at Seville in 1495—*Lilio de Medicina*—has a magnificent title-page which is distinctly Spanish in effect—a very important decoration bearing the words of the title, with a block of massive round black-letter beneath it (*fig.* 56). The Salamanca edition of *Leyes del Quaderno nuevo delas rentas delas alcavalas ı frāquezas*, etc., printed about 1496, with its four lines of gothic text beneath an immense and brilliant heraldic shield, is reminiscent of the huge armorial bearings used in decoration in other branches of Spanish art (*fig.* 57). Another title-page in the same style is that of Vagad's *Cronica de Aragon*, printed by Pablo Hurus at Saragossa about 1498.[4] Then there was a good deal of work in small *format* treated in the same way, such as the extraordinary xylographic title-page of Lucena's *Repeticion de Amores, e arte de axedres* (Salamanca, 1496), by Hutz and Sanz.[5]

[1] Juan de Iciar, Spanish calligrapher, and the designer of one of the finest writing-books ever printed. It is entitled *Recopilacion subtilissima: intitulada Orthographia pratica.* The first edition was published in 1548, at Saragossa. Some of the plates are copies of those in Italian books, but many of them are original with Iciar. Mr. Strange believes that the running hands in the book show certain Moorish influences. The original volume is rare, but plates from it are reproduced in most books on calligraphy. There is a short account of Iciar in Sir William Sterling Maxwell's *Annals of the Artists of Spain*, and Mr. Strange's paper, *Writing-Books of the Sixteenth Century* (Transactions of the Bibliographical Society, Vol. III, p. 41), may also be referred to.

[2] *Early Printers of Spain and Portugal*, pl. XXIII.

[3] *Typographie Ibérique*, No. 155.

[4] *Early Printers of Spain*, pl. XVIII. [5] *Ibid.*, pl. X.

¶ Finiũt oẽs fori aragonũ tã antiqui q̃ nouissimi: vsq̃ ad Ferdinandũ Secundũ regẽ aragonũ ⁊ castelle: nunc feliciter regnãtem: vna cũ obseruantijs ⁊ duab⁹ epistolis: vna quidẽ sup diuisione bonoꝝ: soluto matrimonio: altera vero de ordine magistrat⁹ justicie aragonũ. qui fuere correcti: p egregiũ doctorẽ dñm Gondissaluũ garsiã de sancta maria: alterum ex vicarijs justicie aragonũ: vna cũ ordine titulorũ: ⁊ quasi reptorio: ab eodem dño Gondissaluo: edito. Et ex jussu impensisq̃ Pauli hurus: Cõstancienſ. Germanice nacionis: apud vrbẽ Cesaraugustũ: impressi. Año a natiuitate dñi. M.cccccxcvj. die vero. v. mẽs Augusti.

55. Gothic Type used by Pablo Hurus, Saragossa, 1496
(*reduced*)

Lo contenido eneste presente volumen de Bernar do Gordonio es lo seguiente. Primera mente los sie te libros que se intitulan Lilio de medicina. Lo segũ do: Las tablas delos ingenios. Lo tercero: el Regi miẽto delas agudas. Lo quarto: el Tractado delos niños conel Regimiento del ama. Lo quinto y po strimero: Las pronosticas.

56. *Title-page of Gordonio's Lilio de Medicina: Ungut and Stanislaus Seville*, 1495 (*reduced*)

Leyes del Quaderno nueuo delas rentas delas alcaualas e frãquezas. Fecho enla vega de Granada. Por el qual el Rey e la Reyna nuestros Señores reuocan todas las otras leyes ō los otros quadernos fechos de antes.

57. *Title-page of Leyes del Quaderno, etc., Salamanca, c.* 1496 (*reduced*)

In the Burgos edition of *Oliveros de Castilla*, printed by Fadrique de Basilea, the page of text with its mass of rich black-letter and decorative picture of an archbishop wedding the hero to the daughter of the king of England, is an example of an illustrated edition of a popular romance—the kind over which Don Quixote lost his wits.[1] The calligraphic initial, and title in large, round gothic letters, are reminiscent of early French printing. These title-pages, cut on wood, are common in Spanish books of the time. The opening page of another famous story of chivalry, *Tirant lo Blanch*, printed at Valencia by Spindeler in 1490, shows a rich border with something Oriental about its decorations.[2] How the illustrations appeared when placed in the text may be seen in San Pedro's *Carcel de Amor* (Rosenbach, Barcelona, 1493) and G. G. de Novarra's *Contemplaciones sobre el Rosario*, etc. (Ungut, Seville, 1495).[3] The initials used in Spanish incunabula were very brilliant in effect. Those employed by the Unknown Printer of Salamanca in 1498, 1499, and 1500[4] are fine and characteristic examples.

Although of later date than 1500, there is one example of Spanish decoration so remarkable in design that I include it here. It is the title-page of a small folio book entitled *Aureum opus regalium privilegiorum civitatis et regni Valentie*—being the second part of the Chronicle of Jayme el Conquistador. This fine black-letter book was issued at Valencia "by the art and humble industry of Diego de Gumiel" in 1515 (*fig.* 58). It exhibits three very Spanish features: (1) an heraldic design (2) in white on black (3) above very little text; and shows what is meant by "Span-

[1] *Typographie Ibérique*, Nos. 52 and 53.

[2] *Ibid.*, No. 17.

[3] *Early Printers of Spain*, pls. II and XXIV.

[4] *Ibid.*, pls. XI and XII.

ish" better than any words can do. It is a very romantic, courageous, and effective style of decoration.[1]

Facsimiles, however well reproduced, give very little idea of the splendour of Spanish incunabula. The books themselves must be seen. Then only a true idea of their effect is gained. The typography of these books was comparatively simple, the sizes of type were few, the decorations were strong and masculine, and the composition, as a rule, so compact that a page of it looks like some dark weave laid upon a sheet of paper. I am not saying that these books are the finest that were ever printed, but they were in one way among the finest. For if entire unity with the life about it makes great printing, these books were great.

[1] All the facsimiles in Haebler's two books—*Early Printers of Spain and Portugal*, and *Typographie Ibérique du Quinzième Siècle*—should be looked through. For a guide to the rarest and most important productions of the Spanish press, the reader may consult the Salvá catalogue, *Catálogo de la Biblioteca de Salvá, escrito por D. Pedro Salvá y Mallen*. Valencia, 1872. 2 vols. It is illustrated and also contains many typographical reproductions (not very well done) of title-pages of the more famous works. For facsimiles without bibliographical descriptions the student may consult *Bibliografía Grafica, Reproducción en facsímil de portadas, retratos, colofones y otras curiosidades*, etc. Pedro Vindel, Madrid, 1910. 2 vols. The work contains upwards of 1200 facsimiles of Spanish printing and engraving from the introduction of printing to the early years of the nineteenth century. It is rich in reproductions of the early work touched on in the foregoing chapter. A guide to some titles of fifteenth century Spanish books is supplied by Henry Thomas's *Short-title Catalogue of Books printed in Spain and of Spanish Books printed elsewhere in Europe before* 1601 *now in the British Museum*. London, 1921. The *Catalogue of the Spanish Library and of the Portuguese Books bequeathed by George Ticknor to the Boston Public Library, together with the Collection of Spanish and Portuguese Literature in the General Library* may also be consulted for titles of books to be examined. This was published in 1879, and since that date many volumes have been added to the collection. It contains a number of books interesting to the student of Spanish printing. The library of the Hispano-American Society, New York, is the *best* collection of Spanish typography which exists in this country. It numbers over 100,000 volumes, and the incunabula (splendidly displayed) include many rare and beautiful books. No printed catalogue has been published. The Society has issued a number of the rarest Spanish books in facsimile.

Aureum opus regalium priuilegiorum ciuitatis et regni Valentie cum historia cristianissimi Regis Jacobi ipsius primi conquistatoris

58. *Title-page of Aureum Opus: Diego de Gumiel, Valencia*, 1515 (*reduced*)

CHAPTER IX

TYPE AND TYPE-FORMS OF THE FIFTEENTH CENTURY IN ENGLAND

PRINTING was introduced in England in 1484 by William Caxton, who owes his fame, however, to more than the fact that he was England's proto-typographer. For he was not only the first of English printers—he was also "the first in a long line of English publishers who have been men of letters . . . and was likewise one of the earliest in the succession of English merchants and men of affairs who have found recreation and fame in the production of literature."[1] His services to literature in general, and particularly to English literature, as a translator and publisher, would have made him a commanding figure if he had never printed a single page. In the history of English printing he would be a commanding figure if he had never translated or published a single book. But with him printing was not the sole aim; and this explains in part why his printing was not so remarkable as his reputation might lead us to expect. He was a great Englishman, and among his many activities, was a printer. But he was not, from a technical point of view, a great printer.

For our purpose, a summary of his life which throws into relief his typographical activities is enough. Born about 1421, and apprenticed to a London merchant who afterwards became Lord Mayor, Caxton some time after 1441 went to Burgundy; being abroad, as he tells us in 1469, "for thirty years, for the most part in the countries of Brabant, Flanders, Holland, and Zealand," and being for some time "Governor to the English Nation" (*i.e.*, English merchants) at Bruges—the seat of the Burgundian court. After hold-

[1] Winship's *William Caxton*, Doves Press, Hammersmith, 1909.

ing this post with success, and negotiating some important commercial arrangements in behalf of the English Crown, he retired from active work, and it was then that he began, as a pastime, his translation of the *Recuyell of the Historyes of Troye*—a French book popular at court, written by Raoul Le Fèvre, chaplain to Philip, Duke of Burgundy. Of this he completed but little and laid it aside. In 1469, when attached as secretary to the household of the new Duchess of Burgundy, sister to Edward IV, he happened to mention his English translation, and as the Duchess became interested, he promised her to go on with it. Taking the work with him on a visit to Germany, he finished his task at Cologne in 1471.

The new art of printing was then practised at Cologne, and it is supposed that Caxton visited one of its printing-houses and had a hand in the production of an edition of Bartholomew's *De Proprietatibus Rerum.* To support this theory, there is the testimony of Wynkyn de Worde, foreman of Caxton's printing-house and his successor, who says, in his prologue to an English translation of *De Proprietatibus*, which he issued about 1495:

> And also of your charyte call to remembraunce
> The soule of William Caxton first prynter of this boke
> In laten tonge at Coleyn hymself to avaunce[1]
> That every well disposyd man may thereon loke.

On his return to Bruges, Caxton gave his completed translation to the Duchess, and somewhat later set up a press to supply the demand for copies of his *Recuyell.* In an epilogue to the third part, Caxton says: "Thus ende I this book whyche I have translated after myn Auctor as nyghe as God hath gyuen me connying, to whom be gyuen the laude and preysing. And for as moche as in the wrytyng of

[1] *i.e.*, in learning the art.

theyr hors whiche redounded in to the ayer and rennyng
as they that helde not of heuen ne of erthe vpon theyr
enemyes began to fighte/certes whan the troians sawe
the centaures mountyd on horsback rennyng as the
wynde they were so aferd and affrayed that they had
wend neuer to haue seen light day / how wel they
toke corage and abode them / and the centaures fought
so myghtily among hem that eche oon of them bare to
the erthe a troian wyth the poynt of his spere and
among other gammedes was born doun to the erthe
among them / and som were hurte a parte and some
releuyd of hurtyng/and some wyth oute hurte/ whan
gammedes felte hym self among the hors feet / he was
in his herte terryble angry / and sayd that he wold be
shortly auengyd/anon he aroos lightly and tooke his
swerd and seyng the centaure that had smyten hym

59. *Caxton's Type* 1. *From The Recuyell of the Historyes of Troye* (*first book printed in English*)
Caxton and Mansion, Bruges, c. 1475

the same my penne is worn, myn hande wery & not stedfast, myn eyen dīmed with ouermoche lokyng on the whit paper, and my corage not so prone and redy to laboure as hit hath ben, and that age crepeth on me dayly and febleth all the bodye, and also because I have promysid to dyuerce gentilmen and to my frendes to addresse to hem as hastely as I myght this sayd book, Therfore I have practysed & lerned at my grete charge and dispense to ordeyne this said book in prynte after the maner & forme as ye may here see, and is not wreton with penne and ynke as other bokes ben, to thende that euery man may have them attones, ffor all the bookes of this storye named the Recule of the Historyes of Troyes thus empryntid as ye here see were begonne in oon day, and also fynysshid in oon day."

In this production Caxton had associated with himself Colard Mansion, who had previously been a clever calligrapher. Authorities differ as to whether Caxton persuaded Mansion to exchange his old industry for that of printing, or whether Mansion, as seems more likely, had, shortly before his connection with Caxton, set up a press of his own. About 1475, Caxton and Mansion also printed at Bruges *The Game and Playe of the Chesse.* The type of these books differs from all other fonts used by Caxton. It is of rough, angular, awkward design, which shows clearly its relation to current Flemish handwriting, which was rough, angular, and awkward too (*fig.* 59). Some authorities have supposed its design based on Mansion's handwriting, and that the type was cast by him; others have thought it came from Veldener of Louvain. Its provenance is not clear. "Its general appearance," says Blades, "is more free and manuscript-like than would be thought the case from the square-set figure of each individual letter. This is, to a considerable extent, caused by the great variety of letters, there being

only five for which there were not more than one matrix, either as single letters or in combination: for, although the differences between the various matrices of the same letter may be but very slight, we have here the fundamental principle of freedom, namely, a recurrence of modified sameness. The execution of the type is good, sharp, and decided, with sufficient differences between the repetitions of the same letter to indicate independence of tracing or mechanical contrivance; hence probably the work of one accustomed to cut letters." This type was never brought into England, but was employed by Mansion after Caxton's departure.

Caxton returned to England in 1476, and set up a press in the Abbey precincts at Westminster—at the Sign of the Red Pale—probably bringing with him some type and equipment.

The remaining seven fonts of type that Caxton used fall into two classes: *batarde* types of the Burgundian school; and *lettres de forme* more on the model of pointed gothic types of the Mainz school.

Caxton's Type 2 and its variant 2*, his Type 4 and its variant 4*, and his Type 6, are all versions of the Flemish *batarde* character. In his Type 2 he printed at Westminster in 1477 *The Dictes or Sayengis of the Philosophres* (*fig.* 60) — the first book printed in England with a date and place of printing. "This type," says Blades, "has a more dashing, picturesque, and elaborate character than type No. 1. It is an imitation of the 'gros-batarde' type of Colard Mansion, with some variation in the capital letters, which are extremely irregular, not only in size but also in design, some being of the simplest possible construction, whilst others have spurs, lines, and flourishes."

Caxton's Type 3 is particularly interesting to students

First shal ye clepe to your counceyll a fewe of your freindes
that ben specyall/ For Salamon saith/Many a frende haue
thou/but amongh a thousandh chese the one to be thy coun-
ceyllour/ For al be hit so that thou first telle thy counceyll
to fewe/thou maist after telle thy counceyll to mo folke yf
hit be nede/But loke alway that thy counceillours haue tho
thre condicions that I haue saidh beforh/that is to saye that
they be trewe. wise. andh of oldh experience/Andh werke not
alleway in euery nede by one counceillour allone/ For som
tyme hit behoueth to be counceylledh by many/ For Sala-
mon saith/Saluation of thinges is there where be many
counceyllours/Now sith I haue toldh yow. of whiche folke
that ye sholdh be counceilledh/Now wil I telle whiche coun
ceyll ye shal eschewe. First ye shal eschewe the counceillynh
of folks/ For Salamon saith take no counceyll of a fool.

60. *Caxton's Type 2. From The Dictes or Sayengis of the Philosophres, Westminster*, 1477
First book printed in England with date and place of printing

of English printing, for it is the type that we have come to know, both in face and size, as English. It is a *lettre de forme*, much finer than his *batarde* types, and not unlike the ancient Flamand type in the Enschedé collection (*fig.* 46), though not so massive. It was used by Caxton for three books: an *Ordinale seu Pica Sarum*, in 1477, and a Psalter and *Horæ ad usum Sarum*, both printed in 1480. This type is shown in our illustration (*fig.* 61), which is interesting because it reproduces a copy of Caxton's handbill advertising Pyes of Salisbury Use—probably the earliest advertising leaflet printed in England. The "Pye" was a collection of rules to show how to deal with the concurrence and occurrence of festivals; pyes of two and three Commemorations possibly being separate portions of the *Ordinale seu Pica Sarum* of 1477. The type of the advertisement was that used in the Pyes. After Caxton's death, Type 3 passed into the hands of Wynkyn de Worde, who employed it frequently. The variant of Caxton's second type, called Type 2*, appears to have been cast from matrices made from trimmed-up letters of Type 2. Caxton's *Mirrour of the World*, printed about 1481, shows the use of this type.[1] It has some changes and additions, but is scarcely more attractive than its original.

In the *Godfrey of Boloyne* of 1481 Caxton employed his Type 4, a disagreeable, rough, and more compact letter, resembling some used by Machlinia in his *Speculum Christiani* about 1486, and that used at St. Albans in 1481. Ugly as it is, it was apparently a favourite of Caxton's (*fig.* 62). Its variant—Type 4*—is a recasting on a little larger body,[2] and Type 4 and Type 4* may be distinguished by the different form of the lower-case w.

Caxton's Type 5 is a relief to the eye—a church type of the Flamand school, but not so fine as the large "church"

[1] *Early English Printing*, pl. III. [2] *Ibid.*, pl. V.

letter called Type 3, which is considered above. "The large Lombardic capitals used with this font," says Blades, "have a bold and striking appearance. Unlike any former font of Caxton's, they are all cast with the largest face the body will bear, and without the least beard. They are used, more or less, in every book printed with this type. . . . They do not look at all well when used as initials to a word, on account of their size preventing them ranging with the sequent letters." Caxton printed *The Doctrinal of Sapience* in Type 5, about 1489. It is a good type as Caxton's types go—and very English and ecclesiastical in effect, as we understand English "church type" to-day (*fig.* 63).

Type 6, a variant of Type 2, first used in the *Ars Moriendi* of 1490, calls for no remark, for it is another of Caxton's series of *gros batarde* letters (*fig.* 64).

Caxton's Type 7 was a small size of rough, compact English black-letter, and was discovered by Henry Bradshaw, the learned Cambridge bibliographer. In its delicacy it is somewhat French. It was used in an Indulgence brought out in 1489. Blades does not mention this type in his account of Caxton's books, for he was never convinced that it was—as it certainly seems to have been—used by Caxton (*fig.* 65).

Type 8, of French origin, is a *lettre de forme* of the conventional type. It appears in the first four lines of the opening page of the *Ars Moriendi* mentioned above, and in the fourth, fifth, sixth, twelfth, and thirteenth lines of the left-hand column in our illustration (*fig.* 64).

Caxton's press turned out about a hundred books. Gordon Duff tells us that "from the time Caxton first started printing it is interesting to notice how he gradually introduced various improvements. His earliest books have no head-lines, no numbers to the pages, no catchwords and no signatures;

If it plese ony man spirituel or temporel to bye ony
pyes of two and thre comemoracios of salisburi vse
enpryntid after the forme of this present lettre whiche
ben wel and truly correct, late hym come to westmo-
nester in to the almonesrye at the reed pale and he shal
haue them good chepe .·.·

Supplicio stet cedula

61. *Caxton's Type* 3. *Used in his Handbill, Westminster*, c. 1477

¶ Here begynneth the boke Intituled Eracles, and also of Godefrey of Boloyne, the whiche speketh of the Conquest of the holy londe of Jherusalem, contenynyng diuerse warres and noble fayres of Armes made in the same Royāme, and in the contrees adiacent And also many meruayllous werkes happed and fallen as well on this syde, as in tho partyes this tyme duryng, And how the valyant duc Godefrey of Boloyne conquerd with the sword the sayd Royamme, And was kynge there,

¶ The ffirst chapitre treateth how Eracles conquerd Perse and sleWe Cosdroe, and brought in to Jherusalem the very crosse, capitulo primo,

The Auncyent hystoryes saye that Eracles was a good cristen man and gouernour of thempyre of Rome, But in his tyme Machomet had ben which was messager of the deuil And made the peple to vnderstonde, that he was a prophete sente from our lorde, In the tyme of Eracles was the fals lawe of machomet sowen and spread abrode in many partyes of thorynt, and

62. *Caxton's Type* 4. *From Godfrey of Boloyne*, *Westminster*, 1481

in this fair bedde/that ye wyl remẽbre how the poure soules be
leyed in the fyre of purgatorie. And therwyth he departed: whã
the clerke was leyed donn in his fair bedde he myght neither sle
pe ne reste whan he remembred the wordes that the prechour
had said to hym On the morn whan he was rysen he gaf all
that he had for the loue of god & entred in to relygyon: & after
was an holy man/ Now seest thou how it is good to here the
word of god/ It is slouthe whan thou goost not gladly ne w
ith a good wyll to chirche. For it is the first thyng that thou
oughtest to doo whan thou art rysen out of thy bedde for to re
comande the to god/ & in good trouthe thou & all thy werkes &
besynesses shall fare the better yf thou so doo. Example Elea Exã
zar whyche was patriarke of alexandrie recoũteth of two cor
dewaners whiche were gossybs & liueden by their crafte. That
one was right a good werke man and had not grete meiney
in his hous..aud was alle way poure. & alle way he cessed not
to werke/ That other was no good werkman & had a grete
houshold and grete meiney. but be doubted moche our lord god.

63. *Caxton's Type 5. From The Doctrinal of Sapience, Westminster, c.* 1489

fynde nede. And they & alle other
readers of their charyte to pray for
the soule of the sayde translatour
¶ Canticū beate marie de dolo
re suo in passione filii sui pleni
tudo legis est dilectio:

The apostel seinte pou
le seyth the fulfyl;
lyng of the lawe ys
loue & Seynte gre;
gory seyth
¶ Quicqnid precipitur in sola
caritate solidatur/
All thys that ys comaunded in ye
olde lawe and in the newe is/on
man And that I shuld do neuer
so moche penaūce and yelde my bo;
dy to the fyre to be brente and gyf
alle my good to fede poore folkes
If I hadde not wyth thys loue in
god and to alle folkes for god all
thys shuld no thynge profyte/for
as seyth the holi abbot moyses All
the penaūce that we suffer and o;
ther good werkes that we do or
cause to be don/ne be but Instru;
mentis for to aredy the herte that
loue maymore sone growe ther in
wyth holy deuocōn/ and thys may
ye see be ensample If a nedill sow

A i

64. *Caxton's Types* 6 *and* 8. *From Tretyse of Love, Westminster, c.* 1493

Iohannes De Gigliis alias de liliis Apl'icus Subdiaconꝰ Et in Inclito Regno Anglie fructuū ⁊ prouentuū camere apl'ice debi-
toꝝ Collector / Et Perseꝰ de Maluiciis decanus Ecclie Sancti michael de leproseto Banomēn Sanctissimi domini nostri pape
Cubicularius sedis apostolice Nuntii et commissarii per eundem sanctissimum dominum nostrum papam adinfra scripta deputati
In p̄dicto anglie regno/ Uniuersis presentes litteras Inspectoris Salutem ⁊ sinceram in domino caritatem/Noueritis ꝙ sanctissi-
mus in cristo pater ⁊ dn̄s nr̄ p̄fatus Nobis Johāni ⁊ Perseo cōmissariis p̄nominatis cōcedendi vniuersis christifidelibꝫ In regno
Anglie / ⁊ dominio hybernie Locisqꝫ ac terris quibuscunqꝫ victi regni dicioni subiectis qui per se vel aliū Infra tempꝰ/ad scissimi dn̄i nr̄i
⁊ sedis apl'ice bn̄placitū duraturꝫ ⁊ vsquequo eiusdem bn̄placiti reuocacio aut ꝯtentoꝝ in suis literis suspensio facta fuerit scdm tenorē
ipsaꝝ literaꝝ apl'icaꝝ / Qui ad ipugnandū infideles ⁊ resistendū eoꝝ conatibꝫ/Tantū Quatuor Tres vel Duos vel vnū florenos auri
Vel tm̄ qn̄tum per nos Cōmissarios prefatos desuper deputatos/seu cū Collectoribꝫ a nobis super hoc ꝯstituendis vel facultatē hn̄tibus
conuenerint /⁊ cū effectu persoluerint/Ut Confessor ꝑdonꝰ presbiter secularis vel cuiusuis ordinis etiā mendicantiū Regularis curatꝰ
vel non curatꝰ/quē quilibet eoꝝ duxerit eligendū/eligētis ⁊ eligentium cōfessione audita seu cōfessionibꝫ respectiue auditis pro cōmissis
per eū vel eos peccatis criminibꝫ ⁊ excessibꝫ quibuscunqꝫ qn̄tūcumqꝫ enormibꝫ ⁊ grauibꝫ/etiā si talia forēt propter que sedes apl'ica eēt
quouismodo cōsulenda/Cōspiracōio In romanū Pontificē ⁊ in predictam sedem apl'icam/⁊ iniectionis manuū violētaꝝ In Ep̄os et
superiores prelatos crimibus dū taxat exceptis Necnō a censuris ⁊ penis eccl'iasticis quibuscūqꝫ quomōcunqꝫ inflictis a Iure vel ab
hoie semel in vita ⁊ in aliis dicte sedi nō reseruatis casibꝫ ⁊ peccatis quociēs id pecierint eis auctoritate Apl'ica de absolucionis bn̄ficio
prouidere ⁊ tam semel in vita q̄ in mortis articulo plenariā oim suoꝝ pctōꝝ remissionem ⁊ absolucioēꝫ cū ea plenaria Indulgencia quā
etiā assequerentur In visitacione liminū Beatoꝝ apl'oꝝ Petri ⁊ Pauli/⁊ Basilicaꝝ sancti Johānis lateranēn Et beate Mariemaioris
de vrbe ac recuperacione terre sancte eorūdem infidelium expugnaciōe/ac Anno Jubileo que etiā ad pctā oblita ⁊ que alias aliis sacerdoti-
bus cōfessi forēt extendat Ipsis in siceritate fidei ⁊ vnitate scē Romane eccl'ie ac obediēcia ⁊ deuocione scissimi dn̄i nostri ⁊ successoꝝ suoꝝ
Romanoꝝ Pontificū Canonice intrācium persistentibꝰ impendere ⁊ salutarē penitēciā iniungere Ita vt si ipsis in hmōi mortis articulo
sepius cōstitutis absolucio ipsa impendat/Nichilominꝰ iterato in vero mortis articulo possit impendi ⁊ impēsa suffragetur eisdē aucto-
ritate apl'ica de apl'ice potestatis plenitudine concessit facultatem prout in Ipsis litteris apl'icis super hoc emanatis plenius continetur
Cū aūt/ Magister henricus Bost Infra prefatū tēpus
dicti beneplaciti de facultatibꝫ suis Competentem quātitatem ad opus fidei hmōi ac ad expugnacionem Infidelium Contulerit / Idcirco
tenore presentium hmōi Confessoris eligendi ei Auctoritate apostolica qua In hac parte fungimur satisfacto tamen hiis quibus fuerit
satisfaccio impendenda plenam ac liberam tribuimꝰ facultatem/Datum Sub Sigillo Sancte Cruciate Anno Incarnacionis Dn̄ice
Millesimo Quadringētesimo Octuagesimo Nono Die vicesimo quarto Mensis Aprilis

65. *Caxton's Type 7. Used in Indulgence, Westminster*, 1489

the ends of the lines are not always even,[1] and we see in the paper the holes made by the points which kept the paper straight. . . . In some of these books printing in red is found, not worked off by a separate impression, but pulled at the same time with the black, a peculiar method of printing used also by Colard Mansion in the books which he printed alone."

Caxton introduced signatures in 1480, and began to use woodcut illustrations in about the same year, and very rough they were. Few ornamental initials are found in his books. "Such improvements as Caxton adopted," says Gordon Duff, "were only made from necessity, to keep himself abreast of his rivals."

It was unfortunate for early English typography that Caxton lived so long in the Low Countries, and modelled his printing on the work about him, rather than upon that of France or Italy. But unlike his rivals, he was, says Gordon Duff, "the editor or translator of most of his publications, and, unlearned as he calls himself, his labours have made a lasting mark in the history of the English language." Thus

[1] This was because Caxton, following the practice of the Dutch school of printing, at first used no composing-rule. As Blades says in his essay on Caxton's printing-office, "Placing rough types *upon* rough types admits of very little shifting or adjustment, and to this fact, I imagine, we must attribute the practice of leaving the lines in early books of an uneven length. An attempt to push along the words of a line in order to introduce more space between them, without some plan of easing the friction, would be certain to break up the line altogether, and so the lines were left just as they happened to fall, whether full length or short. Sometimes, when a word would come into the line with a little reduction of the space between the last two words, the space was reduced accordingly; but more often a syllable at the end of the line was contracted, such as 'men' into 'mē,' or 'vertuous' into 'vertuo⁹.' Most often the compositor, knowing the practice to be understood by his readers, would finish his line with just so many letters as his measure would take, and accordingly it is common to find words divided thus: — why-||che th||at w||ymen w||iche m||an. But when once the 'setting rule' was brought into use all that was altered, and the various words of a line could be pushed about, and the spaces between them augmented or reduced with ease."

the historical significance of Caxton's types, and the interest that attaches to him as a man, must make up for the lack of beauty in his books.[1]

Caxton's material at his death, in 1491, passed to Wynkyn de Worde, a native of Wörth in Alsace, who had been his assistant. He at first used only Caxton's types; the fonts he owned being 3, 4*, 6, 7, and 8. These he employed in five books published from 1491 to 1493; among them the *Golden Legend*, printed in the latter year.[2] The first type of his own that he used, in a *Liber Festivalis* in 1493,[3] has somewhat the appearance of the French *lettre de forme* of the period. "It was," says Gordon Duff, "probably formed on a French model, though it retains several characteristics and even a few identical letters of Caxton's founts." Of the variant capital I's, one much resembled that in Caxton's Type 4*. The black-letter in *The Boke of St. Alban's*, printed by De Worde in 1496, was derived from Gotfried van Os of Gouda, from whom, on his departure from Gouda to Copenhagen, Caxton bought types and a supply of the rather awkwardly designed initials to be found in De Worde's books. This type

[1] In De Ricci's *A Census of Caxtons* (Bibliographical Society's Monographs, No. XV, 1909), Caxton's eight types are reproduced in facsimile, printed on rough paper, and showing full pages of the types. There are also lists of the books printed at Bruges and Westminster, giving the number of existing copies, untraced copies, and fragments. A list of the books printed at Paris for Caxton and the books printed by Wynkyn de Worde after Caxton's death, but with Caxton's types, is followed by a list of Caxton's books classified by *types;* finally, a list of Caxton's books in chronological order, showing the types used in each year, is appended. There is also an index of libraries which contain or have contained Caxtons.

This book is supplementary to Blades's *Life and Typography of William Caxton*, London, 1863, 2 vols., which is now made more or less incomplete by later knowledge; but Blades's volumes, Gordon Duff's *Early English Printing* and *Life of Caxton* (Caxton Club of Chicago), and De Ricci's *Census* furnish a fairly complete equipment to the student. Mr. Winship's delightful paper, *William Caxton*, should also be consulted.

[2] *Early English Printing*, pl. VIII. [3] *Ibid.*, pl. XI (of later editions).

Prefatio in nominū genera

Finem operis quicūq; vides: & nostra probasti.
Scripta: precor faciles in tua vota deos
Et tu liuor edax: qui non hic carpere iure.
Quid potes / & rodis lurida fella crepa.
Grammata sulpitii toto relegentur in orbe
Atq; erit in precio nostra minerua suo.

Sulpitii verulani in opusculum de generibus nominū prefatio

Cogitanti mihi & tentanti sepe / & curiosi / qua via possent: & facilius & melius ꝓficere pueri in arte grāmatica: compertum est doctrine clara & breuia precepta vberi⁹ illis q̄ obscura conferre. Itaq; cū de nominum declinatione & verboꝝ ceterarūq; orationis partium constructiōe duos libros compendiosos nup ediderim. Incessit mihi de nominū generib⁹: & de verboꝝ p̄teritis & supinis (duobus aliis exiguisq; voluminib⁹) scribendi libido. Omnis eni pueroꝝ difficultas in declinatione genere: p̄teritis & supiuis & constructiōe consistit. Qua qui dem si ego illos breuitate claritateq; efficaciū p̄ceptorū leuauerim: videbor pietati mee fecisse satis: atq; mei laboris p̄mium gloriā habiturus. Admiror aūt supiores etatis homines aut veteranos ludimagistros hanc sibi ꝓuinciā nō assumpsisse: maluisseq; Alexandri obscuritatib⁹ & erroribus imbuere adolescentes. Puto sane laboris fuisse ꝑtesum: aliquos inuidisse minorib⁹: vt ea q̄ ipi didicerint difficulter: alios nō minore docerent labore discentiū: nec posteris aptior esset ad emergendū via. aliquos (tanq̄ religionem) veritos esse rudimenta mutare: & ne apud gentem ꝑsuasam neuellum opus meritā foret auctoritatē consecutuꝝ. Continere em̄ omnes iāprudē supuacaneū in Alexādro tempus & conterunt: illū solū ex grāmaticis norūt. Illū precipue habēt: illū euoluunt: nec alios attingunt: illum pueris explanant: in illo totos cōterūt dies sp discipulos infelices: p quā regulā: rogitando dicerē litteraꝝ exptes: nisi etiam ex doctis aliquot hec ipa tractare veluti valde peculiaria scirem. Sed quanta id faciunt (vt pace eoꝝ dixerim) imprudentia: nam pueros qui lacte cibisq; delicatissimis: facilisq; solutionis alendi sunt: multo absintheo: cibisq; rusticis & durissimis nutriunt male: reddunt aut inualidos & deformes: aut pro pinguibus turgidos. Rn̄debunt illos facilius Alexandri carmen qd̄ quidē contingit in multis. Multi quoq; melius prosam q̄ carmē ediscūt. Sed esto ita quō de arte grāmatica copiose & clare scribe carminibus pōt. Sciant memoriter Alexandrū. Quid demū proficere cū non intelligant? Intelligent (inquiunt). paulatim quousq; tn̄ nū ad terciū: nū ad quartū: nū ad quintū: sextūve annum

66. *Gothic Types used by Wynkyn de Worde*, *Westminster*, 1499

is the square, Netherlands *lettre de forme* of the period.[1] The lower-case w's of this type are peculiar in shape, and should be examined.

De Worde's *Speculum* of 1494[2] was printed from Caxton's Type 8, which was a *lettre de forme*. De Worde had also two other types, both of which he used before the end of the fifteenth century in his *Opus Grammaticum* of Sulpitius (*fig.* 66). The larger of the two was a text type, the smaller being employed for notes. The first seems to be French; the smaller has a round quality which is a little like the Italian gothic types of the time. Gordon Duff says that these characters were imported, and that some French printers possessed almost identical fonts. The small type is a charming character and was the work of a very clever founder. De Worde printed about one hundred books before 1500, and nearly eight hundred in all—if new editions and broadsides are included.

One of the methods of placing the De Worde books chronologically is curious, *i.e.*, from the condition of the woodcuts. An engraving on wood of the Crucifixion, which was first used in Caxton's *Fifteen Oes*, was employed so much by De Worde, that in 1498 it began to crack. And in 1499, while an edition of the *Mirror of Consolation* was in process, the block split in two. The progress of time was thus marked by the fissure in the plate.

The types of the printer Julian Notary, who worked in connection with Barbier and another unknown printer, and produced several books for De Worde, are also of the *lettre de forme* family. His Sarum Missal shows these fine characters admirably composed; for the French elegance in typesetting exhibits itself very clearly in this book, which was printed about 1498 (*fig.* 67); and also in the Sarum *Horæ*

[1] *Early English Printing*, pl. x. [2] *Ibid.*, pl. ix.

of 1497. Barbier was of French origin, and probably came to England at De Worde's invitation.

In the work of John Lettou we see this same mastery of composition; but there is a distinct foreign quality in the letter shown in his *Quæstiones Antonii Andreæ.* This type, in effect, resembles a form employed at Rome (possibly by the same printer) in 1478–79. It looks like the transitional gothic types which showed the influence of Roman letter-forms (*fig.* 68). This book was the first volume printed in England in which double columns were employed. After its appearance Lettou went into partnership with William de Machlinia, and it was by them jointly that the two types employed in Littleton's *Tenores Novelli* were used. One was a Burgundian (or "Caxton") sort of *batarde* letter, the other a pure *lettre de forme.*[1] After printing some five books in association with Lettou, Machlinia carried on the business by himself. A square *lettre de forme* was used by Machlinia in the *Revelation of St. Nicholas*, and a picturesque condensed gothic type in the *De Secretis Naturæ* of Albertus Magnus of 1484.[2] Machlinia's two remaining fonts were a heavy, square *lettre de forme*, rather like Caxton's Type 3, and a coarse *lettre batarde flamande*, identical with types used by Veldener at Utrecht and Brito at Bruges—another proof of the close connection between Netherlands printers and the English fifteenth century press. These were employed in a *Speculum Christiani* brought out about 1486.[3]

The printer Richard Pynson was a Norman by birth. He had two rough forms of transitional *lettre de forme* (in which he printed Chaucer's *Canterbury Tales* and *Dives and Pauper*)[4] and a more delicate *batarde;* his remaining types being *lettres de forme.* The *lettre batarde* in which *The Fall of*

[1] *Early English Printing*, pl. XVI.
[2] *Ibid.*, pl. XVII.
[3] *Ibid.*, pl. XVIII.
[4] *Ibid.*, pls. XX and XXI.

tes eius:quia timebāt iudeos. Jā
enim conspirauerant iudei: vtsi
quis eum cofiteretur christum: ex
tra synagogam fieret. Propterea
parētes eiꝰ dixerūt: quia etatē ha
bet: ipsum interrogate. Uocaue-
runt ergo rursum hoīem qui fue-
rat cecus:et dixerunt ei. Da glori-
am deo. Nos scimus:quia hic ho
mo peccator est. Dixit ergo ille Si
peccator est nescio:vnuz scio.quia
cecus cum essem.modo video. Di
xerunt ergo illi. Quid fecit tibi:
aut quomodo aperuit tibi oculos
Respondit eis. Dixi vobis iam: ⁊
audistis. Quid iterum vultis au-
dire? Nunquid ⁊ vos vultis disci
puli eius fieri? Maledixerūt ergo
ei ⁊ dixerūt Tu discipulus illiꝰ sis
Tu credis in filium dei? Respon-
dit ille et dixit. Quis est dñe vt cre
dam in eum? Et dixit ei iesus. Et
vidisti eum: et qui loquitur tecuz
ipse est. At ille ait. Credo dñe:et p
cidens adorauit eum. Offr. Be-
nedicite gentes dominū deum nostrum
et obaudite vocem laudis eius qui po-
suit animā meam ad vitam: et non de-
dit commoueri pedes meos: benedictꝰ
dominus qui non amouit deprecationē
meam et misericordiam suam a me. ℣.
Jubilate deo omnis terra psalmum di-
cite nomī eius:date gloriaz laudi eius.
Supplices te rogamꝰ Sr.
omnipotēs deus:vt his sa-
crificijs peccata nostra munden-
tur:quia tunc veram nobis tribu
is ⁊ mentis et corporis sanitatez.

67. *Lettres de Forme used by Notary and Barbier*, *Westminster*, 1498

gnat ei qd concipitur sub mō .cū g° ꝓbatur
cōna qꝛ idē significāt plurale ⁊ singulare ⁊ idē
includit .dico ꝙ non ē simile .qꝛ singulare ī
cludit conceptū . ⁊ modū concipiendi sine re
pugnantia . ⁊ ideo singulare includit q̄i in se
rōem uerā ꝓ ut includit conceptū ⁊ modum
concipiendi. plurale aūt ꝓ ut īcludit illa duo
includit q̄i in se rōem falsā .cuius ꝑtes repug
nāt .⁊ iō non sequitur ꝙ plurale sit uerū ꝺ
plurali sicut singulare de singulari . qꝛ ꝺ sub
iecto cuius rō de se est falsa nihil uere pōt p̄
dicari . ista ei ē falsa hō irrōnalis insensibilis
currūt ⁊ sic de aliis similibus ¶ Ad scdm
dicendū cū dicit ꝙ oē ens ꝑ ꝑticipatōez re
ducit ⁊c. dñdū ꝙ illa ꝓpō maior ñ ē priā. sz
reducit ad istā :oē ens īpfectū reducit ad ꝑ
fcm̄ sz qꝛ oē ens ꝑ ꝑticipatōez ē īpfcm̄ ⁊ tm̄
illud ens est ꝑfcm̄ qd est ens ꝑ essentiā. ideo
sequitur illa maior ꝙ oē ens ꝑ ꝑticipatōem
⁊c .illa aūt ꝓpō oē īperfectū reducitur ad ꝑ
fectū sic intelligenda est .nā aliquid est īperfe
Rō ctū dupliciter .uno° scdz īperfcōem sīpliciter
que .s. non necō hz īperfecōem ānexā qꝛ non

res deos est incōpossibile ⁊ includeus repugnā
tiā ut oñsum est multiplex .⁊ iō non est meli
us esse plures deos .qd ei non est melius nisi
expōe icōpossibiliū non est melius īmo nec bo
nū sīpliciter .sicut illud qd non est nisi expōe in
possibili ⁊ repugnantiā includente non ē oīno
sed īpossibile est ip̄m esse uel poni inesse bene.
g° concludit phūs ꝙ non est bonum in uni
uerso pluralitas principatuū .unus g° est prin
ceps totius uniuersi qui est deus benedictus
uiuens ⁊ regnans super uniuersam creaturam
a seculo usqz in seculum.

A M E N .

¶ Excellentissimi sacre theologie ꝓfessoris
Anthonii Andree ordinis fratrū minorū su
per duodecim libros Methaphisice questioni
bus per uenerabilem uirū magistrū Thomā
penketh ordiuis fratrū Augustinensiū emen
datis finis impositus est . per me Johannem
lettou ad expensas Wilhelmi Wilcock impres
sis . Anno xp̄i .M. CCCC. lxxx.

68. *Transitional Gothic Type used by Lettou, London*, 1480

Princes was printed, about 1494 (*fig.* 69), is somewhat like the fonts common in France. Pynson's *lettres de forme* are shown in the larger type of his Sulpitius of 1494—a square Netherlandish letter—and in the very handsome *lettre de forme* which he used with beautiful effect in an *Horæ ad Usum Sarum* of 1495 (*fig.* 70), and in a Sarum Missal of 1500.[1] His small black-letter types for notes are rather Italian in feeling. The Sarum Missal of Pynson is a really fine piece of work, which shows taste and ability, though the borders are very rough in execution. Pynson was the most tasteful of the fifteenth century English printers.

In addition to the London presses, there were printing establishments at Oxford and St. Albans. Of the seven types employed at Oxford, some narrow, upright gothic types produced striking pieces of typography.[2] The other fonts call for little comment here. In the St. Albans press(the third place where printing was done in England) we have three different types, and this press also used Caxton's Type 3. Of these three fonts, the type used in the Augustinus Dactus is the most interesting.[3] Besides the books that were printed in England, a great many volumes were printed abroad for the English market—some at Antwerp, Paris, and Rouen,[4] others at Basle, Louvain, and Cologne. These do not concern us in our study of English type-forms, though in passing it may be said that they were more finished than the books printed in England.[5]

In a final survey of the types used in England in the fifteenth century, they group themselves into three classes

[1] *Early English Printing*, pl. XXVI.

[2] *Ibid.*, pl. XXIX, Cicero.

[3] *Ibid.*, pl. XXXII.

[4] *Ibid.*, pls. XXXV–XXXVIII.

[5] Excellent facsimiles of the types of Caxton and *other early English printers* are appended to Gordon Duff's *Fifteenth Century English Books* (Bibliographical Society's Monographs, No. XVIII, 1917).

of black-letter fonts, for the roman character was not introduced into England until well into the sixteenth century.

The first was a pointed *lettre de forme* much resembling the French. In this the most attractive books were issued; and certain of them are particularly interesting as giving in type the English national letter-form, based on earlier manuscripts, of which I have spoken more than once. This still survives.

The second group is the *lettre batarde*, based on the Burgundian *batarde*. Fonts of this appear in all sizes and varieties, from the rough and ugly characters used by Caxton down to the refined imitation of French *batarde* types employed by Pynson.

The third group of types is miscellaneous, made up of characters which were imported, and others which may have been copies of importations. None of them are characteristic of purely English typography, though they are sometimes better than the native English types.

Liber.

Howe Darie kinge of Perce and mede was out-
rayed by alisaundre kinge of macedoyne

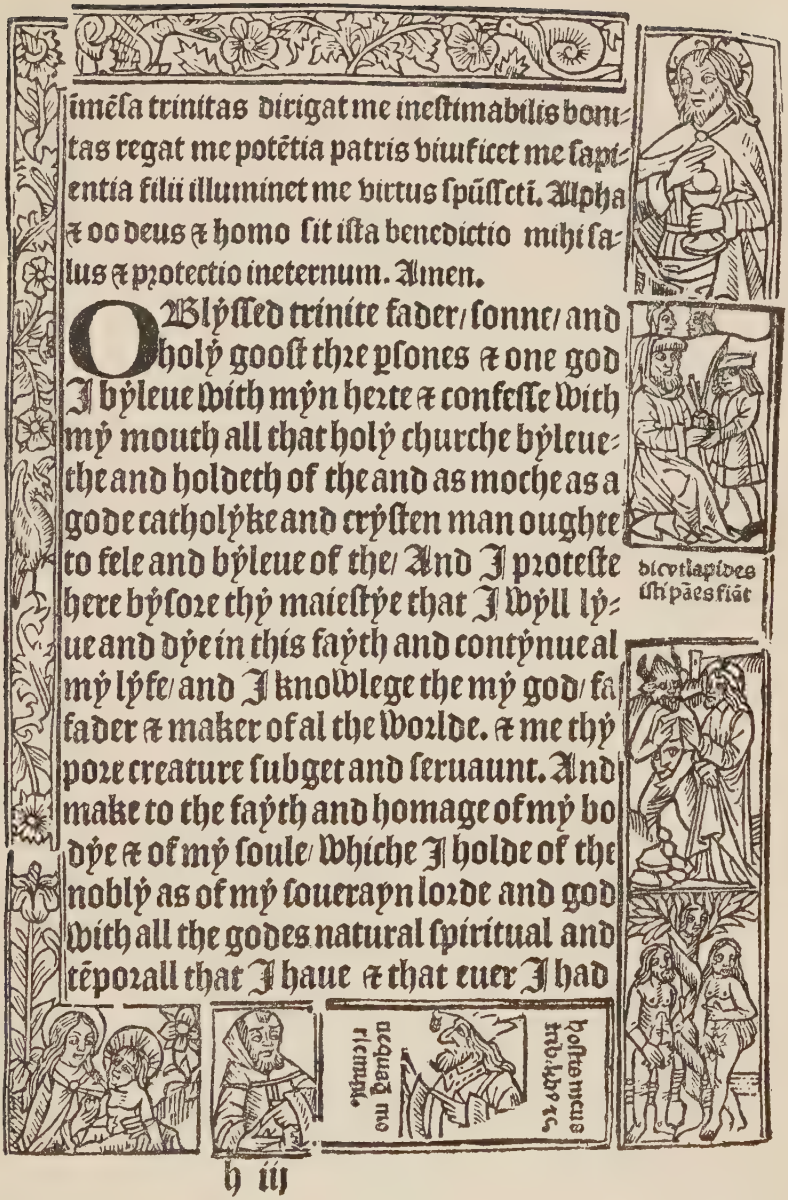
IN Alisaundre called Epirothes
He list as nowe no lenger for to tarye
Slayne at mischeef for he was recheles
Double of corage for he caude chaunge and Barye
For turne I wyll my penne to kinge darye
Which that whilom who so list take hede
Moost mighty regnyd in perce and mede

And amonge other notable werrours
Lyke as I deme by heuynly influence
Duly by title of his predecessours
And through his prudent royall excellence
In his moost rich royall apparayle
Cast in hir chaungys to peue him a sharpe shoure
By alisaundre of grece enheryttoure

Unto purpos I wyll my penne dresse
For to declare and make mencion
Howe proude darye in his moost noblesse
Was by fortune from his sete cast doun
For anone after the coronacion
Of alisaundre in macedoyne kinge
This was the processe anone of his werkinge

He nat delayed nor made no longe date
In purpos fully of pre to procede
Of perce and mede the scepters to translate
All their richessys to conquere and possede
Perpetually for to abyde in dede
Under Grekys mighty obeisaunce
In macedoyne to haue gouernaunce

69. *Lettre Batarde used by Pynson, London, c.* 1494



imēsa trinitas dirigat me inestimabilis boni-
tas regat me potētia patris viuificet me sapi-
entia filii illuminet me virtus spūssetī. Alpha
& oo deus & homo sit ista benedictio mihi sa-
lus & protectio ineternum. Amen.

O Blyssed trinite fader/ sonne/ and
holy goost thre psones & one god
I byleue with myn herte & confesse with
my mouth all that holy churche byleue-
the and holdeth of the and as moche as a
gode catholyke and crysten man oughte
to fele and byleue of the/ And I proteste
here bysore thy maiestye that I wyll ly-
ue and dye in this fayth and contynue al
my lyfe/ and I knowlege the my god/ fa
fader & maker of al the worlde. & me thy
pore creature subget and seruaunt. And
make to the fayth and homage of my bo
dye & of my soule/ whiche I holde of the
nobly as of my souerayn lorde and god
with all the godes natural spiritual and
tēporall that I haue & that euer I had

dicvtlapides
isti pāes fiāt

h iij

70. *Lettre de Forme used by Pynson, London, c.* 1495

CHAPTER X

THE ALDINE ITALIC

FROM our survey of fifteenth century types it would appear that every country had its formal pointed black-letter; every country, save England, its classical roman type; and every country — except, perhaps, Spain — its cursive vernacular black-letter type, copied from the handwriting of the locality and time. Before 1500 Italy had no vernacular type simply because the current handwriting of Italy (which was not of the black-letter school) was only translated into type-forms at the beginning of the sixteenth century. Italic was the Italian cursive vernacular type, and it ultimately drove out all other vernacular types wherever roman letters came into general use. It was produced by Aldus in 1501; but it was modelled so clearly on fifteenth century cursive hands, that it comes within the range of fifteenth century fonts. So to complete our review of the earliest type-forms, we must consider this famous italic.

We cannot understand the work of Aldus Manutius and the Aldine printing-office, or the innovation made by books in small *format* printed in italic type, unless we know something of the intellectual condition of Europe at the time of Aldus, and about an experiment which he made in type-cutting some years earlier. "In 1500, men were thinking of new things," says Pollard. "New editions of many of the old religious and didactic treatises, the old poems and romances, continued to be printed, though mostly in a form which suggests that they were intended for a lower class of readers; but the new publishers would have little to do with them. Scholarship, which till now had been almost confined to Italy, spread rapidly to all the chief countries

of Europe, and, amid the devastation which constant war soon brought upon Italy, was lucky in being able to find new homes. With the new literary ideals came new forms for books, and new methods of housing them. . . . The men for whom Aldus catered wanted books which they could put in their pockets and their saddlebags, and it was not long before the publishers of Paris and Lyons outdid Aldus in the smallness and neatness of their editions."

The *reasons* for the invention of a new condensed type were (like most reasons for things) so simple that they are in danger of being overlooked. Small books had come into vogue—the kind of volume that inspired Dr. Johnson when he said, "Books that you may carry to the fire and hold readily in your hand, are the most useful after all." It probably occurred to Aldus that simple, compact volumes might be popular, and thus commercially successful; so for these small books a condensed type was designed, which permitted a good deal of matter to be printed on a page. That he meant these 16mo editions of the classics to be in the nature of a "handy-volume" collection is shown by the dedication of the Juvenal, issued in 1501—the first year of his use of italic—which runs as follows:

"*Aldus, to his friend Scipio Carteromachus, Greeting.*

"We have printed, and are now publishing, the Satires of Juvenal and Persius in a very small *format*, so that they may more conveniently be held in the hand and learned by heart (not to speak of being read) by everyone; this we do at a time when every vice has reached a point still higher than had been reached when these Satires were composed —for I do not doubt that Life will here read, and recognize, its own Manners and Morals. We send these Satires to you, my dear Scipio, that they may through their brev-

ity become once more your intimate friends, as they were formerly during your stay at Rome as a young man, when you possessed them as thoroughly in your memory as your own fingers and finger-nails."

The Aldine 16mo books were in reality a sort of Venetian Everyman's Library, and held the same position with regard to other books that the various series of books in handy *format* do now; and they bore somewhat the same relation to other books in their price. In these popular editions Aldus was merely returning to classical usage.[1]

So much for the reasons that appear to have suggested these books in small *format* for which the Aldine italic was designed.

The adoption of an imitation of a cursive hand by Aldus for his new fonts is not wholly explicable by the wish for a compact type. His italic types were only a development of an idea already put into effect in his Greek fonts. The older Greek manuscripts employed formal, simple characters, separate from each other and with comparatively few ligatures or contractions, which adapted them very well to translation into type;[2] but Aldus preferred to imitate the cursive Greek handwriting of his time, which was filled with an immense number of ligatures, contractions, and unneces-

[1] "We think of the cheap book and the public library as blessings coming direct from the invention of the printing-press, and at first thought we may be inclined to suppose that in Rome, when copies had to be written by hand, books must have been as dear as they were during the Middle Ages. . . . This was not the case. Copyists had been trained to attain such a speed in writing, and slave labor was so cheap, that in the first century of our era, as Martial tells us, the first book of his poems, which contains about seven hundred lines, could be had at a sum amounting to thirty or forty cents, while his *Xenia* could be sold for twenty cents. At these rates, books did not cost more than twice what they do to-day." Abbott's *Society and Politics in Ancient Rome*. New York, 1909.

[2] Like the Greek font used in the Complutensian Polyglot (*fig*. 228).

sary complications.[1] Despite their faults, these cursive Greek fonts hit the popular taste (*fig.* 71). So when a small, compact type was wanted for editions of Latin classics, etc., I suppose it may have seemed to Aldus natural and clever, to do for Latin letter-forms what he had done for old Greek letter-forms. It may be, too, that Aldus adopted a cursive letter for his new font because it suggested the popular and informal character of his projected series. Whatever his reasons, the result was the Aldine italic.

The punches for these types were cut by Francesco Raibolini (known in the history of art as Il Francia), who had already designed roman types for Aldus. Tradition says that he intended to imitate the handwriting of Petrarch[2]—too picturesque a fib to give up, though comparison with specimens of Petrarch's handwriting upsets the theory. The high-flung names of Manutius, Raibolini, and Petrarch have dazzled us into forgetting that the production of these little books printed in italic was a simple business affair. If Aldus had been named "Brown," Raibolini, "Smith," and Petrarch, "Jones," the venture would appear to us more what it appeared to the Venetians of that day. The first books printed in the new font were the Virgil and Juvenal of 1501 (*fig.* 72).

The Aldine italic was founded upon a Humanistic cursive Italian handwriting of a somewhat earlier period, of

[1] For some of the contractions supplied by ligatured Greek letters, see Savage's *Dictionary of the Art of Printing*, pp. 300–302. While simplifications of Greek type took place in France under the Estiennes, and still more changes have been made since, the original misunderstanding has never been corrected.

[2] Probably based on a misconception of the phrase, *tolto con sommissima diligenza dallo scritto di mano medesima del Poeta*, occurring in the colophon of the 1501 Aldine edition of Petrarch's *Cose Volgari*. This means merely that the text of the edition has been carefully transcribed from a manuscript in Petrarch's autograph. The statement is twice repeated, in varying phrase but with identical meaning, in the address entitled *Aldo a gli Lettori*.

ΦΙΛΟΣΤΡΑΤΟΥ ΕΙΣ ΤΟΝ ΑΠΟΛΛΩΝΙΟΥ ΤΟΥ ΤΥΑΝΕΩΣ ΒΙΟΝ

ΒΙΒΛΙΟΝ ΤΕΤΑΡΤΟΝ·

Γνῶναι δὲ εἶδον τὸν ἄνδρα ἐν Ἰωνίᾳ παρελθόντα ἐς τὴν Ἔφεσον, οὐδὲ οἱ βάναυσοι ἔτι πρὸς ταῖς ἑαυτῶν τέχναις ἦσαν, ἀλλ' ἠκολούθουν, ὁμῶς, σοφίας, ὁδὲ, εἴδους, ὁδὲ, διαίτης, ὁδὲ, σχήματος, οἱδὲ, πάντων ὁμοῦ θαυμαστοὶ ὄντες· λόγοι τε περὶ αὐτοῦ ἐφοίτων, ὁμῶς, ἐκ τοῦ Κολοφῶνι μαντείου, κοινωνὸν τῆς ἑαυτοῦ σοφίας, καὶ ἀτεχνῶς σοφὸν, καὶ τὰ φιαῦτα τὸν ἄνδρα ἄδοντες· οἱδὲ, ἐκ Διδύμων· οἱδὲ, ἐκ τοῦ περὶ τὸ Γρύναμον ἱεροῦ· πολλοὺς γὰρ τῶν ὑγιείας δεομένων, ὁ θεὸς ἐκέλευε προσφοιτᾶν τῷ Ἀπολλωνίῳ· τουτὶ γὰρ αὐτός τε βούλεσθαι, καὶ δοκεῖν ταῖς μοίραις· ἐφοίτων καὶ πρεσβεῖαι πρὸς αὐτὸν ἐκ τῶν πόλεων, ξένον τε αὐτὸν ἡγούμενοι, καὶ βίου ξύμβουλον, βωμῶν τε ἱδρύσεως, καὶ ἀγαλμάτων· ὁδὲ, ἔθυσε φύτων, τὰ μὲν, ἐπιστέλλων, τὰ δὲ, ἀφίξεσθαι φάσκων, διωρθοῦτο. πρεσβευσαμένης δὲ καὶ τῆς Σμύρνης, καὶ ὅ, τι μὲν δέοιτο οὐκ εἰπούσης, ἐκλιπαρούσης δ' ἀφικέσθαι, ἤρετο τὸν πρεσβευτὴν ὅ, τι αὐτοῦ δέοιτο. ὁδὲ, ἰδεῖν ἔφη, καὶ ὀφθῆναι. ὁδὲ Ἀπολλώνιος, ἀφίξομαι εἶπε, καὶ δοίητε ὦ μοῦσαι καὶ ὁρᾶσθαι ἀλλήλων· τὴν μὲν δὴ διάλεξιν τὴν πρώτην, ἀφ' ἧς κριτίδος τοῦ νεῶ πρὸς τοὺς Ἐφεσίους διελέχθη, οὐχ ὡς τοῦ ὁ σωκρατικοὶ, ἀλλὰ τῶν μὲν ἄλλων, ἀπέγραψε τὸ, καὶ ἀστοστοιχεῖ· φιλοσοφίας δὲ μόνῃ ξυμβουλεύων, καὶ τοῦ δῆς ἐμπιστεύειν τὴν Ἔφεσον μᾶλλον, ἢ ῥαθυμίας τε, καὶ ἀγεροχίας, ὁ πόσην εὗρεν· ὀρχηστῶν γὰρ ἠπημένοι, καὶ πρὸς πυῤῥίχαις αὐτοὶ ὄντες, αὐλῶν μὲν πάντα μεστὰ ἦν, μεστὰ δὲ αὐτοκλωῶν, μεστὰ δὲ κτύπων· ὁδὲ, καίτοι μεταθεμένων τῶν Ἐφεσίων πρὸς αὐτὸν, οὐκ ἠξίου περιοραῦν ταῦτα, ἀλλ' ἐξήρει αὐτὰ, καὶ διέβαλλε τοῖς πολλοῖς. τὰ δὲ ἄλλα διαλέξεις, περὶ ἄλση τὰ ἐν τοῖς ξυστοῖς δρόμοις ἐποιεῖτο. διαλεγομένου δέ ποτε περὶ κοινωνίας, καὶ

71. *Greek Type used in Philostratus: Aldus, Venice,* 1501

IVNII IVVENALIS AQVINA
TIS SATYRA PRIMA.

EMPER EGO AVDITOR
tantum? nunquám ne reponam
5 Vexatus toties rauci theseide
Codri?
Impune ergo mihi recitauerit ille
togatus?
Hic elegos? impune diem consumpserit ingens
Telephus? aut summi plena iam margine libri
Scriptus, et in tergo nec dum finitus, Orestes?
Nota magis nulli domus est sua, quam mihi lucus
Martis, et æoliis uicinum rupibus antrum
Vulcani. Quid agant uenti, quas torqueat umbras
Aeacus, unde alius furtiuæ deuehat aurum
Pelliculæ, quantas iaculetur Monychus ornos,
Frontonis platani, conuulsáq; marmora clamant
Semper, et assiduo ruptæ lectore columnæ.
Expectes eadem a summo, minimóq; poeta.
Et nos ergo manum ferulæ subduximus, et nos
Consilium dedimus Syllæ, priuatus ut altum
Dormiret. stulta est clementia, cum tot ubique
Vatibus occurras, perituræ parcere chartæ.
Cur tamen hoc libeat potius decurrere campo,
Per quem magnus equos Auruncæ flexit alumnus,
Si uacat, et placidi rationem admittitis, edam.
Cum tener uxorem ducat spado, Meuia thuscum
Figat aprum, et nuda teneat uenabula mamma,
Patricios omnes opibus cum prouocet unus,

A ii

72. *Aldine Italic as used in Juvenal and Persius*
Aldus, Venice, 1501

which there are endless examples.[1] As a type it had several particularly distinguishing features: first, originality of character; second, a large number of tied letters, of which there are about *sixty-five* in the Aldine Dante and Virgil; and third, the use of roman capitals shorter than the ascending lower-case italic letters—indeed, the dot of the lower-case i stands above a roman capital I. In pages of Dante's *Purgatorio*, the capital belonging to the first word of the first line of each three-line stanza is set off from the rest of the word, following in this Italian manuscripts of the period. Tied letters were used to produce a cursive appearance. For these tied letters an elaborate case was necessary, and thus composition became much more difficult; but in the later Aldine editions fewer tied letters were used, without great loss of effect. Aldus employed his italic as a text type for an entire book. It was a character entirely independent of roman. Placing italic fonts on bodies corresponding to roman fonts was the outcome of its later use in connection with roman for purposes of differentiation, emphasis, and for "liminary and preliminary" matter.

This Aldine character became the model for all subsequent italic types. In its own day it had a great success, and, like most typographic successes to-day, was widely and inaccurately imitated; but although the Venetian Senate gave Aldus an exclusive right to use the character, a patent confirmed by three successive Popes, counterfeiting went on. The Italians called the character *Aldino*. By others it was called *Italic*, either because they did not care to give Aldus so obviously the credit for inventing it, or did not wish to appear to have stolen it from anybody in particular!

A rival printer, for whom Raibolini made another set of

[1] *Paléographie Latine*, pl. 116a—Brief of Sixtus IV, 1472.

punches, published Aldus's own edition of Virgil in this type, so that his literary text as well as his type was pirated. This same edition of Virgil was reproduced at Lyons, with a counterfeit Aldine device upon it. Aldus issued a printed protest, and pointed out mistakes made by the Lyons printer in his reprint. This document was at once used in producing a new and more correct Lyons edition. Several series of these Aldine counterfeits appeared in Lyons, of all degrees of imperfection; the worst, perhaps, being produced by a sort of Jack-of-all-trades named Bartholomew Trott, who in these volumes described himself (as no one else was likely to do) as "the honest book-seller." The Giunti of Florence also copied the Aldine editions.

To the Lyons printers we owe the *slanting italic capital* letters now adopted for all italic fonts. Artistically this was not wholly an improvement, as roman capital letters gave a page of italic lower-case type an agreeable perpendicular movement which italic capitals do not supply. So what was generally considered a fault in the Aldine italic was, typographically, one of the best things about it. The Aldine printing-house, however, itself adopted italic capitals about 1560, some fifty years after the death of Aldus. Six different sizes of its italic type had meanwhile appeared.

The Aldine italic is often spoken of as an admirable invention, and from certain literary points of view, it may have been. But italic became a workable type for the printer only when precisely that characteristic was discarded which made it most Aldine, *i.e.*, imitation of a cursive hand. Though the character on which Aldus based his italic was more quickly written than the older book-hands, it was far slower to set up as he rendered it in type: and it certainly was foolish to try to imitate written characters by type, when by so doing much useless labour was necessitated. It was not

that Aldus did not know about old Greek or the best current Humanistic manuscripts; but he did not think his problem out. He appears to have been seduced by the amusing trickery of reproducing current handwriting by type; and that is the reason that in his italic, and still more in his Greek fonts, he was about nine times too clever!

With the Aldine italic, *originality of idea* in type-forms ceases. The *civilité* introduced by Granjon at Lyons a few years later was very different in form from italic type, but the idea was the same—it was a type based on a cursive handwriting used in a particular class of documents and of a certain period and locality. The script shown by type-founders now is *our* version of such types as the Aldine italic and *civilité*. It is supposed to imitate our best handwriting, though usually it reproduces the impossibly perfect letters of a writing-book, which if children followed absolutely and persistently we should invoke the aid of the rod!

Of every class of type there are many forms, but one or two forms only that are the best. We can learn what these best forms are by knowing what early handwriting and early type was, and what early printers meant to do. Only when we understand their problem can we justly judge how well they solved it. To see what the manuscripts were that they tried to reproduce in type is a step to this knowledge; to see how forms produced by a pen were changed when rendered in metal is another. A third step is the realization of the influence of history, nationality, scholarship, and custom upon type-forms. We must also have a comprehension of the evolution of economic problems—how cheaper books were demanded, how that want was met, and what its effect was on types and their use. The ability to recognize all this can be arrived at only by that historical

perspective and that training of the eye which is gained by study and observation.

And, too, by examining early types with all these factors in mind, we can finally arrive at some approximation of a canon of taste in types. No person or group of persons can be so opinionated as to assert that their conclusions represent learning and taste, or expect them to be so considered. But any one may arrive at sound conclusions as to types, if he knows thoroughly the history of type-forms, has an eye sensitive to their variations, and has familiarized himself with the ways in which they have been employed by masters of typography.

Fifteenth century types are the classics of type history. We can know very little about the best types if we are not familiar with them. But types of this class can be used only in accordance with certain conventions that often unfit them for the work of to-day. It is for this reason that we must glean from types used in different countries in the sixteenth, seventeenth, and eighteenth centuries, a knowledge of those more modern typographical forms which, in a minor way, are also classic, and yet more related to the printing we have to do. A man may admit that Horace and Virgil are classics, and yet feel the need of other books in his library. So it is with type-forms. We cannot always use "classical" types, but we can always use good types. While it may be necessary at times to choose types for printing the *Æneid*, it is quite as important to know what types to select for the kinds of books we print so much oftener nowadays. To this end we must make some study of the best fonts in use in various countries from the end of the fifteenth to the beginning of the nineteenth century.

CHAPTER XI

A WORD ON TYPE SPECIMENS

IN describing fifteenth century types it has been necessary to consider their manuscript sources; and in order to find out what types were used, to examine fifteenth century books; so that up to this point, the printer and his book have been much in evidence rather than his specimen-sheet or specimen-book, although as we know, Ratdolt issued a specimen-sheet at Augsburg in 1486.[1] Up to 1480 or thereabouts the early printer was his own type-founder, and not only cast the fonts for his own work, but designed them. The exchange or sale of types between different printer type-founders was not very common. Their collections were usually augmented by the work of their own hands. A printer's foundry was merely an appanage to his printing-office, and the workman in it was socially of a lower class than the printer. But in the last two decades of the fifteenth century we begin to find type-cutters — and perhaps sometimes type-founders — whose abilities were at the service of any one who wished to pay for them. These men, however, probably worked — at first, in any case — to order, and if they had types for sale, put out no "specimens" of them. It was at this period, too, that the division between printer and publisher first appears.

For knowledge of type in use in the sixteenth century one is still chiefly occupied with the printer and the books he made, although a few "type specimens" were issued by founders, and some by printers; such as the sheet of 1525

[1] See Burger's *Monumenta Germaniæ et Italiæ Typographica*, pl. 5, or Redgrave's *Erhardt Ratdolt, and his Work at Venice* (Bibliographical Society's Monographs, No. I, London, 1894), pl. 9. This specimen was discovered about 1884 at Munich, in the binding of an old book.

showing the types used by Joh. Petri of Basle[1] and the Nuremberg specimen-sheet of 1561 put forth by Valentine Geyssler that Burger alludes to as existing in the Borsenverein library at Leipsic. Plantin issued in 1567 an *Index, sive Specimen Characterum Christophori Plantini*, containing in all forty-one varieties of letter—seven Hebrew, six Greek, twelve roman and ten italic, three scripts and three gothic. Later, one of larger *format*, but without a title or date, appeared. J. Van Hout of Leyden also published a specimen in 1593. The Typographia Medicea (founded by Cardinal Ferdinand de' Medici to print the Gospels for Oriental peoples) published in 1592 an Arabic alphabet and instructions for the use of Arabic type, though this could hardly be considered a "specimen."[2] Raphelengius, who was in charge of the Plantin office at Leyden, issued a somewhat similar *Specimen Characterum Arabicorum* in 1595. In the sixteenth century there were also men who cut types to the order of printers, but I do not know of "specimens" issued by them.

As to seventeenth century specimens, that of the printer Fuhrmann[3] was brought out at Nuremberg in 1616, and the interesting specimen-book issued by the Vatican printing-office in 1628,[4] portions of which, containing the supposed alphabets of Adam and an inscription in unknown characters found at the foot of Mt. Horeb (suppressed in the Specimen of 1628), may have been published by the Propaganda Fide a little earlier. The Propaganda Fide issued, however, throughout the seventeenth century, gram-

[1] See Burger's *Ein Schriftprobe vom Jahre* MDXXV. Leipsic, 1895.

[2] *Aphabetum Arabicum. In Typographia Medicea* [Rome], 1592.

[3] *Typorum et Characterum officinæ Chalcographiæ Georgii Leopoldi Fuhrmanni . . . designatio.* Nuremberg, 1616.

[4] *Indice de Caratteri, con l'Inventori, & nomi di essi, essistenti nella Stampa Vaticana & Camerale.* Rome, 1628.

mar specimens of its various alphabets for use in missionary work, the *Alphabetum Ibericum* appearing in 1629, and other alphabets in 1631, 1634, 1636, 1637, and 1673. These were continued in the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries.[1] Elzevir at Leyden brought out a specimen in 1658, and Luther of Frankfort, another in 1670. The widow of Daniel Elzevir published a specimen-sheet in 1681, and Joseph Athias, who bought the Elzevir foundry, issued his about 1686. The first English specimen was the tiny sheet of Nicholas Nicholls, produced in 1665. Joseph Moxon's specimen of 1669[2] (the first English specimen that is dated) and the University of Oxford's specimens of 1693[3] and 1695 are among the most notable English seventeenth century examples.

In the eighteenth century, we begin to find men who merely furnished types in stock or cut them to order—not artisans so much as business men who employed artisans—just as later we find publishers who merely employed printers. When the trades of printer and founder became distinct, and their interests separate, specimen-sheets of types became more common. In a few instances the types in a given printing-house were shown in specimen-books—which exhibited its equipment for customers to choose from. But almost all type-founders put forth specimen-books and specimen-sheets showing what types they had to sell to *their* customers, who were the printers. During the eighteenth century, therefore, these were very

[1] See *Catalogus Librorum qui ex Typographio Sacræ Congreg. de Propaganda Fide variis linguis prodierunt*, etc. Rome, 1773.

[2] *Proves of Several Sorts of Letters Cast by Joseph Moxon. Westminster. Printed by Joseph Moxon in Russel Street at the signe of the Atlas.* 1669.

[3] *A Specimen of the Several Sorts of Letter Given to the University by Dr. John Fell, late Lord Bishop of Oxford. To which is Added the Letter Given by Mr. F. Junius. Oxford. Printed at the Theater A.D.* 1693.

often met with—especially in its later years. But although common then, these early books and sheets are now rare. Blades in his interesting little tractate on specimen-books laments their scarcity. "Books such as soon become obsolete," he says, "have to pass through what, with literal truth, may be called a *fiery* ordeal. That is when they become too antiquated to be of any value to the current generation and yet require a century to pass over their heads before they have any merit in the eyes of the antiquarian. Perhaps no class of books is more subject to this unkind destiny than the specimens issued by Type-founders, which soon become so worthless in the very eyes of their own parents, that large editions entirely disappear and 'leave no track behind' even in the very foundries which gave birth to them. I imagine it to be as true of the Continental as it is of the old English foundries, that not one of them can show a copy of their first specimen books."[1]

These specimens are among the important "sources" which must be consulted in studying the types of the sixteenth, seventeenth, and eighteenth centuries.

After the middle of the sixteenth century there seems to be a general and sudden decline in all European countries not alone in the excellence of the types themselves, but also in the way they are used—both suddenly falling away from the high standards of earlier printing. This is because it took, perhaps, a century for the printed book to outgrow the influence of the manuscript; and this hundred years was over. As a century covers, roughly speaking, the lives of three generations, it is clear that a father, a son, and a grand-

[1] *Some Early Type Specimen Books of England, Holland, France, Italy and Germany. Catalogued by William Blades, with explanatory remarks.* London, 1875.

son might very well be influenced by the tradition of the manuscript, while to the fourth generation manuscripts would be simply out-of-date affairs with little direct influence on printing. Furthermore, the class of men who had by this time become interested in printing did not include so many people of education as in the first century of typography. The early printers—more or less educated men—endeavoured to copy manuscripts (and generally fine manuscripts) not alone in letter-form, but in arrangement, in order to make the printed book as nearly identical with the manuscript as they could. Soon the spread of literature, through the medium of the press, led to a demand for more and smaller and cheaper books, and printers were obliged, also, to deal with entirely fresh typographical problems, for which the early manuscript was no guide. Then too (as Pollard very truly says), "the enthusiasm with which the new art had at first been received had died out. Printers were no longer lodged in palaces, monasteries, and colleges; Church and State, which had at first fostered and protected them, were now jealous and suspicious, even actively hostile. Thriving members of other occupations and professions had at one time taken to the craft. A little later great scholars had been willing to give their help and advice, and at least a few printers had themselves been men of learning. All this had passed, or was passing. Printing had sunk to the level of a mere craft, and a craft in which the hours appear to have been cruelly long and work uncertain and badly paid." Thus more books, cheaper books, less cultivated men, new problems which they were not always capable of solving, and forgetfulness of the standards which for three generations had influenced printing, were some of the elements causing this change in typography. It became, indeed, as important for the printer of the latter part of the sixteenth

century to realize what the great models in types and printing are, as it is for us; and if his printing then became worse, it is for precisely the same reason that our own is to-day no better.

Deus ꝓpicius esto mihi
peccatori. Et sis mihi tu
stos omnibus diebus vite mee.
Deus Abrahã. Deus Ysaac.
Deus Jacob miserere mei Et
mitte in adiutoriũ meum pro=
prium angelũ gloriosissimũ:
qui defendat me hodie: et ꝓte=
gat ab omnibus inimicis meis
Sctẽ Michael archangele. De=
fende me in ꝑlio: vt non pereã
in tremendo iuditio. Archan=
gele christi. Per gratiã quam

73. *Type used in Diurnale: Schönsperger, Nuremberg*, 1514

CHAPTER XII

GERMAN TYPES: 1500–1800[1]

IN fifteenth century German gothic or black-letter fonts, a differentiation of type-faces began to show itself, as we have seen, in the last twenty years of the century, between types that were somewhat pointed—like *lettre de forme*—and a rounder, more cursive gothic letter, with certain peculiarities—the closed a, looped b, d, h, and l, and a tailed f and s. The first type was called "fraktur." The second—in its original intention a kind of vernacular type, which became very popular from 1490 to 1500—was ultimately known as "schwabacher." Although there were many variants of these two type-forms, they are the ancestors of the two varieties of gothic character shown today in German specimen-books under the same names. Of these two type-families, the first developed with extreme rapidity, while the second retained more or less its primitive features. We are so accustomed to identify styles with periods, that we forget that there is no sharp distinction between the end of one style and the beginning of another; and that the tendency which brings about a change of style exists for a long time before it comes to its hey-day, and survives a long time after it has gone out of fashion.

§1

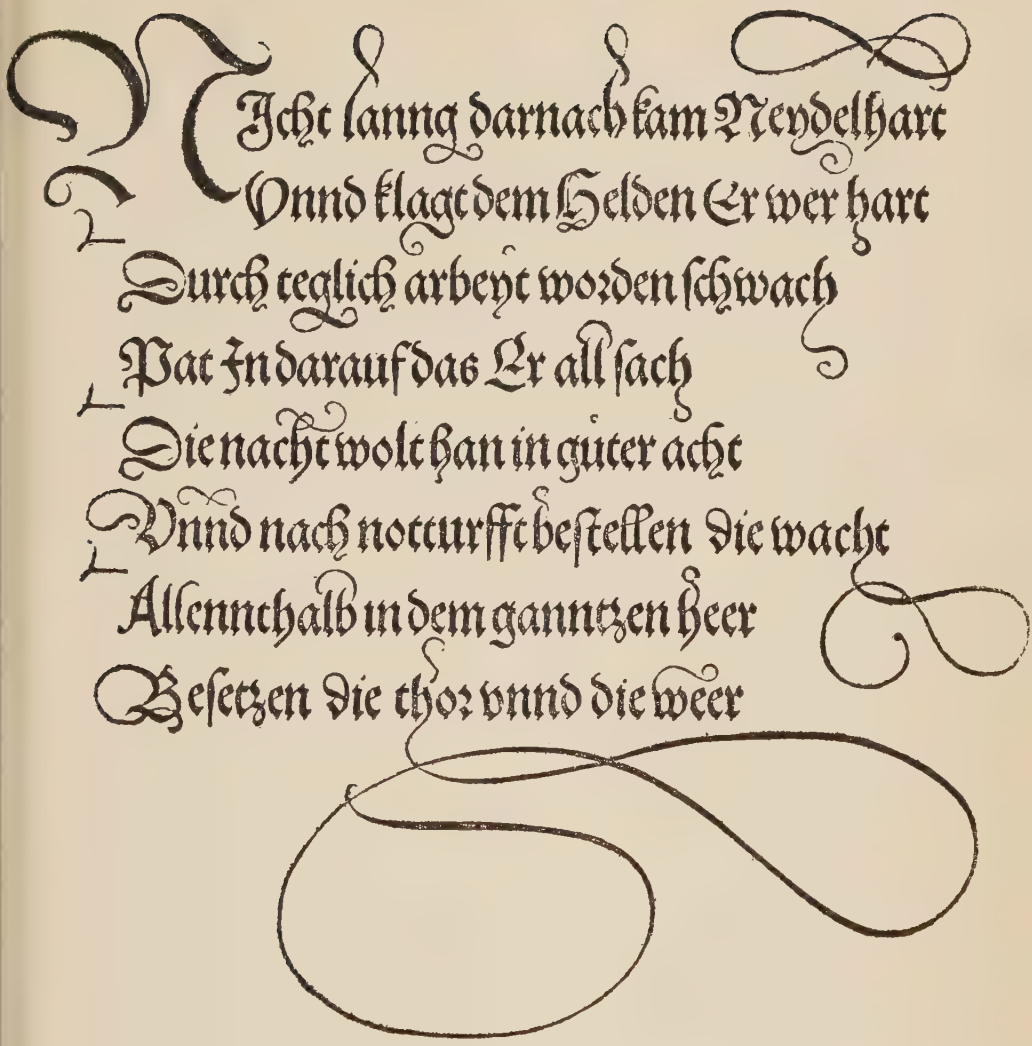
Fraktur—the pointed form of these two types—is the first to be considered. A *Diurnale*, printed at Nuremberg by Hans Schönsperger in 1514 (*fig.* 73), is a splendid example of early fraktur, though the type has too much variety of

[1] This chapter, with others which treat of types from 1500 to 1800, is a guide to a course of exercises in training the eye. The text, however much it abounds in dates, names, or historical facts, is of little importance compared with the study of the facsimiles or examples to which it directs attention.

form. The descending f's dwindle to the form of pegs; flourishes on capital letters and the tails to the g's and h's are all too restless, and the eccentric curves in rounded portions of capital letters are in form particularly disagreeable and vulgar. Special characters were cut for this font, intended for use in the last line of a page, so that their "curly-cues" could project into its lower margin, just as there was a set of letters with friskings, intended to gambol over the margin at the top. The classical example of this kind of type is that shown in the same printer's Story of the Knight of Teuerdanck (a poem of chivalry of very indifferent merit), composed in honour of the marriage of Maximilian and printed at the Emperor's expense at Nuremberg in 1517 (*fig.* 74). It took five years to prepare, and in some cases punches were cut for seven or eight varieties of a single letter, and when proofs were first shown, printers could not believe that it was composed from movable characters. Ingenious and splendid as is the effort of the type-cutter to imitate the work of the pen, the result scarcely seems worth the trouble. It was a *tour de force*, and cannot be considered an example of normal type-work.[1]

In the pages of the *Teuerdanck* the style of gothic type changed entirely, and the simpler forms of the older fraktur were twisted into less agreeable shapes. These types are characteristically German—which is, artistically, seldom a compliment! An idea of sixteenth century fraktur can be had from the *Thurnier Buch*, printed at Frankfort in 1566

[1] Vincenz Rockner, court calligrapher, designed the type for the *Teuerdanck*, and is supposed to have copied it from a manuscript attributed to Johann Neudörfer. At first thought to be printed from wood-blocks, an inverted i in the edition of 1517 disposed of this theory. The type (also used in the seventeenth century) was probably cut by Hieronymus Andrae, who had other sizes in his own printing-house, where he executed books for Dürer. (For whole upper and lower case alphabet, and figures, see *Druckschriften*, pl. 3). The *Teuerdanck* was reprinted by Schönsperger at Augsburg in 1519.



74. *Type used in Teuerdanck: Schönsperger, Nuremberg*, 1517

by Sigmund Feyerabend,[1] a page of Löneissen's *Von Zeumen* of 1588[2] (without place or printer), and the title-page from the Strassburg *Fundamentbuch* of 1579, printed by Bernhard Jobin (*fig.* 75). On this page the third to sixth and eighth to tenth lines are printed from type, the form of which is nearer to German types used three hundred years later, than to those of a hundred years before. It is a distinct decline from the purer gothic letter. In this title-page the decorated letters are cut on wood, but their tormented forms are really what the typographer would have been glad to find in type. Later this ambition was fulfilled. These types commended themselves to the rank and file of German printers, and became the ancestors of the modern German fraktur. The difference between fifteenth and sixteenth century German fraktur may be seen in our illustration (*figs.* 76 a *and* 76 b).

For the fraktur of the first half of the sixteenth century a good example is shown in *Lied auf die Schlacht von Pavia*, printed in 1525.[3] By the seventeenth century the fraktur type-form had practically crystallized, and the changes that occur in it are not sufficiently marked to make it worth while to pursue its history very carefully. Almost any German seventeenth century book shows its usual style. Here we shall leave it, for the moment, to consider the character called schwabacher.

There were many kinds of schwabacher type. We find a form of schwabacher used in 1509 by Johann Schoeffer at Mainz in his *Reformacion der Stat Franckenfort.*[4] Much the same sort of type—perhaps a little more pronounced in

[1] *Druckschriften*, pl. 45. [2] *Ibid.*, pl. 73.

[3] Gustav Könnecke's *Bilderatlas zur Geschichte der deutschen Nationallitteratur. Eine Ergänzung zu jeder deutschen Litteraturgeschichte.* Marburg, 1895 (second edition, illustrated), p. 125.

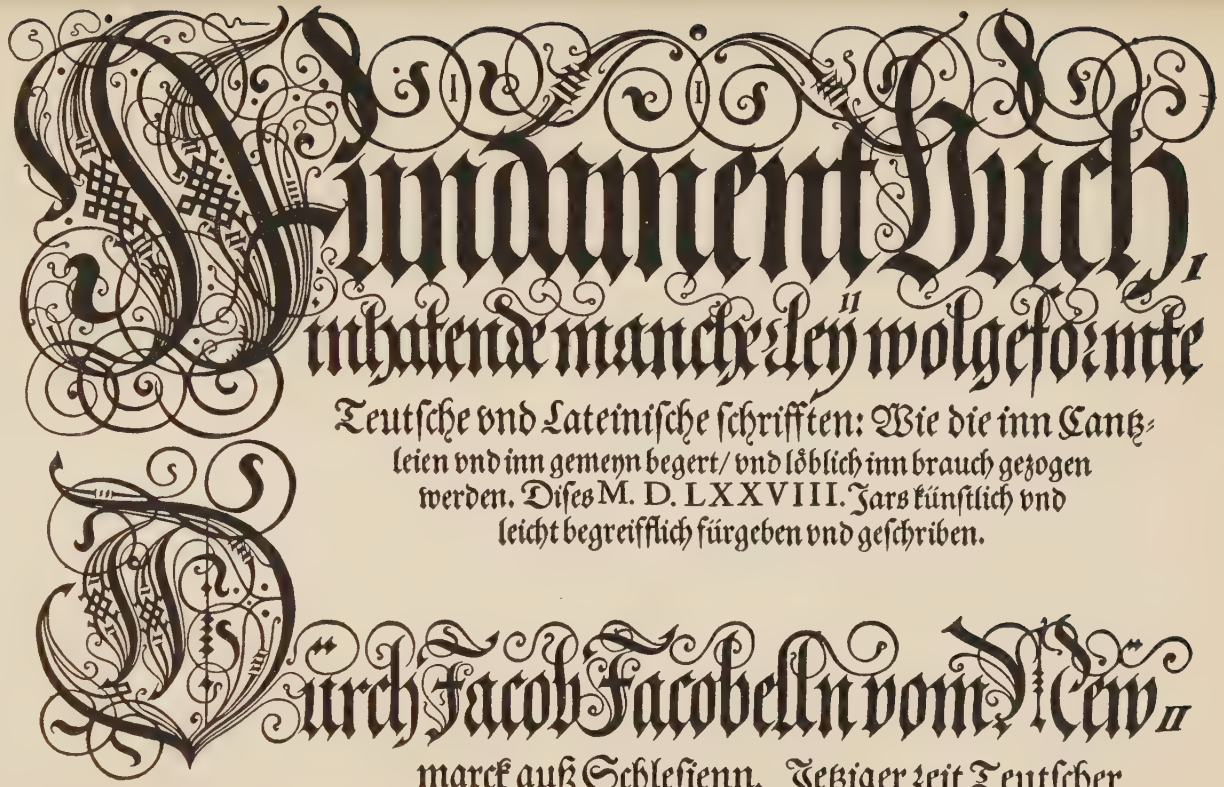
[4] *Druckschriften*, pl. 27, smaller text.

its schwabacher form — was employed by Chrystoph Froschauer at Zurich in 1567 in his *Kunstrich Buch* (*fig.* 77). The paragraph in a cursive type imitated the German handwriting of that period — a fussy, restless kind of character, which is distracting to the eye and has somewhat the appearance of ravelled carpet-threads.[1] In Leonhardt Thurneysser zum Thurn's *Historia . . . aller . . . Erdgewechssen*, printed at Berlin by Michael Hentzsken (*fig.* 78), a schwabacher type is used. This last book shows the rate at which both type and composition went downhill after the middle of the sixteenth century — very far from the simplicity of a hundred years before. Pages composed in schwabacher have head-lines set in tortured forms of fraktur, and words in italic capitals are introduced into lines of black-letter. Then again, italic is employed for Latin terms and names in the midst of black-letter text, and the notes are a muddle of roman and black-letter characters. Paragraphs are indented, and yet paragraph marks are used. Even the hands and asterisks which mark the paragraphs are ugly in form. Everything about the composition is bad!

As to the sixteenth century roman types used in Germany, Johann Schoeffer of Mainz printed in 1520 Ulrich Hutten's *De Unitate Ecclesiæ Conservanda* in a heavy roman type of a kind very common at that period, a page of which is reproduced (*fig.* 79). The same printer in 1525 issued the *Canones Apostolorum* in a larger and better roman character, accompanied by a charming italic. While the composition of the page was too fanciful for so solid a letter, it is an elegant piece of work, and the types are finer than most contemporary roman fonts.[2]

One city that stands out splendidly in the work of the sixteenth century German press is Basle. The great figure

[1] *Paléographie Latine*, pls. 118, 121. [2] *Druckschriften*, pl. 94.



Fundament Buch,
inhatende mancherley wolgeformte
Teutsche vnd Lateinische schrifften: Wie die inn Cantz-
leien vnd inn gemeyn begert/ vnd löblich inn brauch gezogen
werden. Dises M. D. LXXVIII. Jars künstlich vnd
leicht begreifflich fürgeben vnd geschriben.

Durch Jacob Jacobelln vom Newmarck auß Schlesienn. Jetziger zeit Teutscher
Schulmeyster zu Heydelbergk.

Getruckt zu Straßburg/bei Bernhard Jobin. Anno 1579.

75. *Title-page of Fundamentbuch: Jobin, Strassburg,* 1579 (*reduced*)

A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O
P Q R S T U

a b c d e f ff fl g h i j l m n o p q r ꝛ
s ſ ſſ ſt ß t u v x y z ꝛ ꝛ ꝙ ꝙ̃

76. (*a*) *Alphabet of Fifteenth Century Fraktur used by Neumeister, Mainz*, 1479

A B C D E F G H I K L M N O P Q R
S T V W Z

a b c d e f g h i j k l m n o p q r ꝛ ſ ß s t ꝛ
u v w x y z

76. (*b*) *Alphabet of Sixteenth Century Fraktur used by Feyerabend, Frankfort*, 1566

Dann wenn man die Jonica kürtzer dann von acht teilen der dicke deß schafft macht/ so wirdt sy seer blothächtig scheynen: dann sy nit so vil auff dem postement versyngt ist als die Dorica: vnd ye schmeler ein postement ist/ye breiter vnd dicker die Columm scheynt. Aber damit das postement breit scheyne/habend sy die gesimps am postement alle geuierdt außgeladen/welcher doch gar nit zů der Jonica dienet: dann das schafftgesimps nůr den fünfften teil von der saul dicke dick ist / vnnd aber die postementgesimps vast noch als dick sind. Auff das ich aber bescheidenlich in diser ordnůng fortfare / wil ich hie zůgegen ein Columnen als der fürnemsten fürgerissen haben/wie sy der hocherfaren meister der Architectůr Bramante zů Rom in seinem werck gebraucht hat: welcher Bramante ist gewesen das liecht der rechten Architectůr/wie das seine gebeůw vnd bůcher außwisend.

DIse Jonische Colum̃ wirt gezogen auff den weybischen Cörper einer dapfferen frauwē: wie dañ in meinen ersten Büchle gnůgsam anzeigt ist. Jn welchem yetzgemeldtē Büchle zweyerley Jonische Colum̃en beschriben sind: eine zů den vnderen wercken: vnd eine zů den obern: als zů den außzügen/oder der gleychen/da man keiner postemēt bedarff. So wil es sich aber offt zůtragen/ daß die selbig Colum̃ vnderweylen auch ein postemēt můß haben/so sol der Werckmeister zů diser nachuolgenden ordnung greyffen. Welche man also sol zůrichten. Jr gantze höhe sol in eilff teil geteilt werden. Der selben eilff teilen anderthalben sol das postement hoch seyn. Die selben anderthalben teil in acht teil geteilt / ist ein teil das vnder fůßgesimps/vnd ein teil das ober gesimps am postement. Die überige sechs teil in drey geteilt/der selben drey teilen zwen/ist die breite deß postements.

Das vnder fůßgesimps werde zům ersten in drey teil geteilt/der selben teilen einer ist die vnder fůß=

77. *Cursive and Schwabacher used by Froschauer, Zurich*, 1567

Der Lungen/den *Humoribus Radicalibus*, vnnd allen theilen des Leibs / do dise feuchtigkeiten jhr *Habitation* vnd Wohnunge habendt } Zů geeignet.

¶ *Paracelsus* stimbt mit den Alten Philosophen in disem Gewechs / fast aller Krefften/die sie gegen den jnnerlichen Gliderem erzeigen sollen/ zů/ Allein daß er für die Corporalische Materien/ die Geistliche substantzen/ als der Wurtz/ Krauts/ Blůsts/ vnd Sohmens Subtiliteten derselbigen appliciren lert / vnnd weil dieselbigen vil krefftiger / ein geringere / vnnd der Natur gemessere *Potion*/ brauchen heisset.

¶ Wider die *Apostemata* vñ Hitz der Lungen vnd Leber/ Also wider den Hůsten/ vñ wider die *Strangulariam* oder das ersteckendt Halßwehe der Kinder/ das Oel teglich dreymahl $\frac{1}{16}$. eines Lots gebraucht/ ist sehr nützlich eingenommen.

¶ Ein halbes Quintlein inn Milch genossen / treibt die Würm ab / vnd vertreibt das Krimmen.

Paracel. stimbt mit den Alten vberein.
Apostema.
Hitz ♃ Lungen.
der ♀ Leber.
Hůsten.
Strangularia.
Subtiliteten stercker dann das doraus sie gezogen.
Würm.
Krimmen.

Artt/ Eigenschafft vnnd Gebrauch deß Gewechs *FOENICVLI HORTENSIS*/ nach Paracelsischer weis/welche Leiplich/ Materialisch / vnd Complexionalisch ist / Ausserthalben deß Kindelichen Leibs.

¶ Das *Antidotum* mit Chamillen Oel vermischt / vnd mit dem die Gliedlein der Kinder geschmiret/ vertreibt jnen den Krampf.

¶ Die Leiblein einer handt breit vmb den Nabel damit gesalbet/ vertreibt jhn das Bauchkrimmen/ vnd treibt die Würm ab/macht Windt/vnd öffnet jnen das Leiblein/ Es reinigt den Magen vnd das Gederm/vñ öffnet die *Poros* darmit die bösen Tunst so zwischen Fell vnd Fleisch ligen / vnnd vil böser Feücktigkeit verursachen / darauß getriben werden.

¶ Das Saltz mit Meyenbutter zů einem Selblein gemacht/vnnd die bösen Rauden deß Grindts auff dem Haupt oder am Leiblein damit gesalbet / macht die tórren vnd heylen.

Antidotum.
Krampff.
Bauchkrimmen
Würm.
Windt machen.
Magen reinigē.
Poros öffnen.
Böse Rauden.

78. *Types used by Hentzsken, Berlin*, 1578

DE VNITATE ECCLESIAE CONSERVANDA, ET SCHISMATE, QVOD FVIT INTER HENRICHVM QVARTVM IMP. RO. ET GREGORIVM SEPT. PONT. MAX. CVIVSDAM EIVS TEMPORIS THEOLOGI LIBER AB HVTTENO INVENTVS.

NEMO ASCENDIT IN CAELVM, nisi qui descēdit de cælo filius hominis, qui est in cælo. Per hæc sancti euangelij uerba cōmendat dominus unitatem ecclesiæ, quæ per caritatem concordans membrorum unitate colligit se in cælum in ipso redēptore, qui est caput ecclesiæ. Sic enim ipse orat ad patrem pro fidelibus suis, quos prædestinauit cōcordes fore in uinculo caritatis, & pacis, Rogo inquiēs, ut omēs unum sint, sicut tu pater in me, & ego in te, ut & ipsi in nobis unum sint. & dilectio, qua dilexisti me, in ipsis sit, & ego in eis. Vnde sanctus Augustinus in ipsius euangelij expositione, in uno inquit estote, unū estote, unus estote, & uæ illis, qui oderūt unitatem ecclesiæ, presumentes in hominibus partes facere. Vtinam uoluerint hoc attendere, qui partes in hominibus fecerunt, ut faciunt scindentes unitatem ecclesiæ, quale flagitiū schismatis cōstat grauius esse, quàm scelus idòlolatriæ, quoniam legitur in ueteri testamento idololatria gladio punita esse, schisma autem hiatu terræ. Quapropter necessarium duximus scribere aliqua de statu huius tēporis ecclesiæ. quia quisquis senserit se esse intra materna uiscera ipsius ecclesiæ, non poterit ei quando doluerit, nō condolere. Diu enim est quod in regno Romani imperij bella ubiq;, & seditiones aguntur, quod filij à matris ecclesiæ gremio distrahuntur, & cum superet in plu-

A rimis

79. *Roman Type used by Schoeffer, Mainz*, 1520

in printing there was Froben (1460–1527), who set up his printing-house as early as 1491; but who is now chiefly remembered by his association with Erasmus after 1514. Erasmus lived with Froben while some of his books were in the press, and this was the great period of the office. Among Froben's foremost achievements were the first published edition of the New Testament in Greek, with a new Latin translation by Erasmus, issued in 1516, and the editions of Jerome, Ambrose, Tertullian, and Cyprian which Erasmus supervised. Erasmus's own books were also printed by Froben; and a portion of a page from *Adagiorum Opus D. Erasmi Roterodami* is reproduced (*fig.* 80). The massive and monumental sort of roman type which Froben used, often combined with splendid, rich borders and initials in close harmony with it, made books of great dignity and style, which scarcely miss—but none the less do lack—real beauty.

In the group of distinguished printers there, were Operinus, printer for Luther; Petri, Episcopius, Cratander, Curio, and Bebel. Their editions, especially the folios embellished by brilliant decorations and initials by the Holbeins, Urse Graf, and other designers, will repay study. It is easy to recognize most Basle books of this period by their heavy roman type, very solidly set, and by certain typographical peculiarities of arrangement. There are of course exceptions, such as the magnificent folio *De Humani Corporis Fabrica* of Andreas Vesalius, printed by Operinus in 1553—a volume not at all of the Froben order, but reminiscent rather of Plantin or some Italian printer. Its noble old style type and delicate italic, delightful initial letters and careful anatomical engravings, and finally a famous title-page, "The Anatomical Chamber" (attributed to Titian, as are the engravings), make up a fine and unusual volume. The

closeness of the type-setting is noteworthy and recalls much earlier books, and its presswork is uniformly good.

Erasmus's Latin translation of the New Testament, printed in italic by Froben in 1521, in a square 12mo, is an interesting example of one of Froben's small *formats*, and its brilliant decorations make its little pages almost "sing." The divisions are usually marked by captions in spaced capitals used in Froben's characteristic way. This edition was dedicated by Erasmus to Leo X (*fig.* 81). Erasmus's tractate, *Antibarbarorum*—a small quarto issued by Froben in 1520, printed from roman fonts, with decorations by Holbein—is another example of Froben's smaller books.[1]

The *Officina Isingriniana* at Basle was responsible, in 1542, for a wonderful botanical book—Leonhard Fuchs's *De Historia Stirpium*—which has various features worth notice. For the preface it employs a brilliant Venetian italic (*for example, see fig.* 104), which on these folio pages is most effectively displayed. The indexes of plants in Greek, Latin, and German are set respectively in Greek, roman, and fraktur types, four columns to a page. The text-pages follow, composed in the characteristic heavy, squarish roman type affected by Basle printers; the divisions of name, genera, form, place, time, etc., under each plant being set in lines of small spaced capitals. The glory of the book is its delightful outline plates of plants, cut on wood by Veit Rudolph Specklin, which in freedom and truthfulness are beyond praise. In some copies these are carefully coloured. A full-length portrait of the author backs the title-page, and a pleasant touch is given at the end by representations of the two designers, Füllmaurer and Maher, at work, with

[1] For some fine titles, etc., from his books, see Butsch's *Bücher Ornamentik der Renaissance*, I, pls. 40, 41 (Holbein's design), 46 (A. Holbein), 48, 52, 53, and 59 (Holbein's initials).

DES. ERASMI ROTERO-
DAMI PROVERBIORVM CHILIADIS QVARTAE CENTVRIA PRIMA.

Dulce bellum inexpertis. I

T elegans cum primis,& multorum literis celebratum adagiũ est, γλυκὺς ἀπείρῳ πόλεμος. id est:Dulce bellum inexperto. Id ita reddit Vegetius libro de re militari 3 cap. 14. Nec cõfidas satis, si tyro prælíũ cupit,inexpertis em̃ dulcis est pugna. Sunt quædam in rebus mortalium,quæ quantum habeant discrimínis,ac malorum,non intelligas,nisi facto periculo.
Dulcis inexpertis cultura potentis amici,
Expertus metuit.
Bella res & splẽdida uidet̃, inter aulicos obambulare proceres, in regijs uersari negocijs: at senes,quibus usu penitus cognita res est,ab ea felicitate libenter abstinent.Suaue uidetur,amare puellas, sed ijs qui nondum senserunt,quãtum amori insit amari.Ad eundem item modum accommodari poterit, ad quoduis negocium multo cũ periculo,multisq; cõiunctum malis,quod nemo uelit capessere,nisi iuuenis,& rerum imperitus. Siquidem Aristoteles in rhetoricis hanc adfert cau-

80. *Roman Type used by Froben, Basle*, 1526

EPISTOLA PAVLI AD CORINTHIOS PRIMA.

PAVLVS uocatus apostolus Iesu Christi, per uoluntatem dei, & Sosthenes frater, ecclesiæ dei, quæ est Corinthi, sanctificatis per Christum Iesum, uocatis sanctis, unà cum omnibus qui inuocant nomẽ domini nostri Iesu Christi, in quouis loco, uel suo, uel nostro. Gratia uobis & pax à deo patre nostro, & domino Iesu Christo. Gratias ago deo meo semper pro uobis de gratia dei, quæ data est uobis per Christũ Iesum, quod in omnibus ditati estis per ipsum, in omni sermone, & omni cognitione (quibus rebus testimonium Iesu Christi confirmatũ fuit in uobis) adeo, ut nõ destituamini in ullo dono, expectãtes reuelationẽ domini nostri Iesu Christi, q & cõfirmabit uos usq; ad finẽ, inculpatos in die domini nostri Iesu Christi. Fidelis deus, p quẽ uocati estis ĩ cõsortiũ filij ipsius Iesu Christi domini nostri. 1.Thess.5.

Obsecro autem uos fratres, per nomen domini nostri Iesu Christi, ut idem loquamini omnes, & non sint inter uos dissidia, sed sitis integrum corpus eadem mente, & eadem sententia.

Significatum est enim mihi de uobis fratres mei, à familiaribus Chloæ, quod contentiones sint inter uos. Dico autem illud, quod unusquisq; uestrum dicit: Ego quidem sum Pauli, ego uero Apollo, ego uero Cephæ, ego uero Christi. Num diuisus est Christus? Num Paulus crucifixus est pro uobis? aut in nomine Pauli

81. *Italic in Erasmus's New Testament*
Froben, Basle, 1521

flowers before them, while a conceited-looking gentleman —the "sculptor" Specklin—appears to be impatiently waiting for them to get through!

A beautiful edition from Henric Petri's press is a work by Henricus Loritus (called Glareanus from his birthplace, Canton Glarus), entitled *Dodecachordon.* This was written to prove that there were twelve ecclesiastical modes identical with the ancient Greek modes in music. To illustrate this the printer employs some very interesting music types. At the top of the massive pages the title is arranged in a condensed lower-case Italian letter which gives great elegance to the work. This book (of its kind one of the most distinguished that I know) was printed in 1547.

The rough specimen of Joh. Petri (*fig.* 82) shows the kind of roman and italic used in Basle printing-houses, but the successful manner of its use can be realized only by seeing such books as I have mentioned. Besides three sizes of roman and two of italic (the largest size of each much like Schoeffer's), the sheet displays a Greek font and some Hebrew type. The fraktur at the bottom is very characteristic in its ugliness. Published in 1525, it is, except for Ratdolt's, the earliest specimen-sheet known.

At the end of the sixteenth century, the use of roman letter, or "antiqua" as it was, and is, called in Germany, became less frequent, and in the seventeenth century it was comparatively little used. By the beginning of the eighteenth century it succumbed to the popular taste for fraktur—though to be revived a little later.

By about 1550, both fraktur and schwabacher types had taken on very much the general appearance of their modern German equivalents, except that they were heavier and more masculine in appearance. Luther's German Bible of 1534 shows a title-page set in a heavy, vulgar sort of frak-

tur,[1] and its opening page of the Psalter is set in schwabacher types of characteristic form. The *Fabeln* of Burkhard Waldis, printed in 1550, shows again a typical form of fraktur,[2] as does the text of the same writer's *Ursprung und Herkumen der zwölf ersten alten König und Fürsten Deutscher Nation.*[3]

The German books of this period are discouraging typographical productions. Their general character may be seen by glancing at the rank and file of German folios in any library which owns a collection of sixteenth century German books. The curious may investigate perhaps with some profit (but with little pleasure) the collection illustrative of German history given to the library of Harvard University by an individual who was just then German Emperor. But for most people, a glance at the pages devoted to this period in Könnecke's *Bilderatlas* will be enough. The title-pages in which red is so unsparingly introduced are typographically as tasteless and bad as they can be, and exhibit a "frightfulness" which leaves nothing to be said.[4] As the century went on, the work seems even worse. The *Historia von D. Johann Fausten* printed at Frankfort in 1587[5] and other editions of the same work are very ugly and very obviously Teutonic.

§ 2

The elaborate specimen of George Leopold Fuhrmann of Nuremberg shows the types in use in the early years of the seventeenth century in a well-known German printing-house. This book was published in 1616. Its introduction gives an account of the origin of printing and its chief promoters. The fonts which are shown comprise six sizes of black-letter, ten of roman and italic, two of Greek, and four

[1] *Bilderatlas*, p. 141. [2] *Ibid.*, p. 144. [3] *Ibid.*, p. 143.
[4] *Ibid.*, pp. 151, 153, 154, 156. [5] *Ibid.*, p. 160.

M·D·XXV·

Sapientes ubi audierint promouebunt, & cordati induſtriam conſequentur, ut intelligant ſententias, interpretationem, ſapientum conſilia & exempla.

Præ omnibus fructibus ſapientũ compara ſapientiam, & præter facultates tuas intelligentiam poſſide. Quod ſi eam magnifeceris, te uiciſſim exaltabit.

SOlomon Dauidis filius, rex Iſraelitarum, ſententias cõſcripſit, unde diſcant ſapientia, caſtigatio, intelligentia, prudentia, iuſtitia, ius & rectũ, unde & calliditatẽ imperiti, & pueri ſcientiam & conſilia petant;
Sapientia foris clamitat, in plateis uocẽ edit, multitudini præit, pro portis clamitans, & in urbe concionatur.
Quouſq; tandem imperiti amabitis imperitiam, & ſubſannatores ſannis delectamini, & fatui ſcientiam odiſtis? Aduertite animũ ad increpationem meam. Ecce ſpiritum meum uobis effabo, ſententiam meã exponam. Dei metus ſcientiæ initium.

Deus enim ex ore ſuo ſapientiam & ſcientiam, & intelligentiam largitur, rectis dat ſuccæſſum. Protegit probos. Ius tuetur, & iter ſanctorum ſuorum cuſtodit. Ita de mũ intelliges iuſticiam, ius, recta & bonas uias omnes.

Penes me conſiliũ & ſucceſſus eſt. Ego intelligentia ſum, penes me eſt potentia. Per me reges regnant, & principes conſtituunt iuſta. Per me domini dominantur, & regnant omnes iudices terræ.

ἐμὲν γὰρ τὸ μὲν κρείσσον ἐστὶ ἄριστον,
ἠδ' ὀρθοφρονέοντε, νοήμασιν οἶκον ἔχουσιν
ἀνὴρ ἠδ' ἐγὼ, πάρ' ἄλγεα δυσμενέεσσι.
χρήματα δ' ὀρμαίνεται.

אבגדהוזחט
יכלמנסעפצקרשתרסנזת

Jr ſolt das

heyltumb nit den hunden gebẽ/ Vnd eüwere perlẽ ſölt ir nit für die ſew werffen/ auff das ſie die ſelbigen nit zurtretten mit iren füſſen/ vnd ſich wenden/ vñ euch zerreiſſen. ꝛc.

Alles das ir wöllent/ daß euch die leut thun ſöllẽ/ das thunt yn auch ir/ Das iſt das geſetz vñ die propheten. Des Herrn aug ſihet auff die yn förchten.

Io. Petreius

82. *Specimen of J. Petri, Basle*, 1525

fonts of music with initials and ornaments. Copies are so rare that I have never had an opportunity to examine one.

German seventeenth century printing was not helped by pompous and overcharged copper-plate title-pages, and portraits in elaborate frameworks. These copper-plate title-pages, which took the place of the older red and black titles, were often imposing. There were typographical title-pages as well, but comparatively unimportant affairs, supplementary to the engraved title. The title-pages in Zeigler's *Asiatische Banise*, Leipsic, 1689,[1] show how badly things were going typographically by the end of the seventeenth century.[2]

§ 3

In the eighteenth century, the first fifty years show but little change or improvement. Look, for instance, at such a title-page as is shown in the first volume of Broctes's *Irdisches Vergnügen in Gott*, Hamburg, 1721,[3] Gottsched's *Critischer Dichtkunst*, published by Breitkopf in 1730,[4] or Breitinger's *Dichtkunst*,[5] issued at Zurich in 1740 — as tasteless and muddled printing as one can conceive.

By the middle of the eighteenth century, a change of fashions in German printing began. Vignettes were introduced and a little less matter was put upon title-pages. Anaemic roman types were also occasionally used. The *Messias* of Klopstock is an example of a book with text printed in vulgar, overblown fraktur types, with very few

[1] *Bilderatlas*, 196.

[2] "The introduction of the copper-plate marked a new epoch in book illustration, and wood-engraving declined with its increased adoption. . . . Woodcuts, headings, initials, tail-pieces, and printers' ornaments continued to be used [in books of the seventeenth century], but greatly inferior in design and beauty of effect to those of the sixteenth century." Crane's *Decorative Illustration of Books*, London, 1896, pp. 129, 130.

[3] *Bilderatlas*, p. 207. [4] *Ibid.*, p. 209. [5] *Ibid.*, p. 211.

words on the title-page (*fig.* 83). Such an aesthetic writer as Winckelmann allowed his *Geschichte der Kunst des Alterthums* to appear (at Dresden in 1764) in a very hideous and typical German character (*fig.* 84). If a well-known printer wrote and printed a book about printing, one would certainly expect *him* to execute it as well as he knew how; and perhaps Breitkopf did, but his quarto volume *Ueber die Geschichte der Erfindung der Buchdruckerkunst*, published at Leipsic in 1779, is printed on miserable paper, in ugly fraktur type, poorly composed—a volume such

As to be hated needs but to be seen.

At the end of the century, still lighter and weaker types and styles were in vogue. Lessing's *Nathan der Weise* in 1779[1] shows the general feebleness of taste. Herder's *Briefe*, published in 1793, shows the fraktur types which had come to be the fashion.[2] As early as 1775 a general desire for light types had influenced the forms of fraktur itself, as in J. G. Jacobi's *Iris*, evidently imitating—very unsuccessfully—contemporary French printing (*fig.* 85). Some of the pale, condensed fraktur used at this period was probably influenced by those French condensed *poétique* types made fashionable by Fournier and Luce. The attempt to imitate French work was also owing, in some degree, to that fashion for things French encouraged by Frederick the Great, who—after those earlier tentative plans mentioned by Fournier had come to nothing—established about 1767, through his court printer, Decker, a foundry and printing-house, fashioned after the Imprimerie Royale de France. The Parisian founders Gillé, Fournier, and Didot, and Bodoni of Parma were among those who supplied, either then or later, much of its material.

[1] *Bilderatlas*, p. 238. [2] *Ibid.*, p. 251.

Der

Meßias

ein

Heldengedicht.

HALLE,
bey Carl Herrmann Hemmerde.
1749.

83. *Title-page of Klopstock's Messias: Halle*, 1749

Johann Winckelmanns,
Präsidentens der Alterthümer zu Rom, und Scrittore der Vaticanischen Bibliothek,
Mitglieds der Königl. Englischen Societät der Alterthümer zu London, der Maleracademie
von St. Luca zu Rom, und der Hetrurischen zu Cortona,

Geschichte der Kunst des Alterthums.

Erster Theil.

Mit Königl. Pohlnisch- und Churfürstl. Sächs. allergnädigsten Privilegio.

Dresden, 1764.
In der Waltherischen Hof-Buchhandlung.

84. *Title-page of Winckelmann's Kunst des Alterthums: Dresden*, 1764 (*reduced*)

Mir schlug das Herz; geschwind zu Pferde,
Und fort, wild, wie ein Held zur Schlacht!
Der Abend wiegte schon die Erde,
Und an den Bergen hieng die Nacht;
Schon stund im Nebelkleid die Eiche,
Ein aufgethürmter Riese, da,
Wo Finsterniß aus dem Gesträuche
Mit hundert schwarzen Augen sah.

Der Mond von seinem Wolkenhügel,
Schien kläglich aus dem Duft hervor;
Die Winde schwangen leise Flügel,
Umsausten schauerlich mein Ohr;
Die Nacht schuf tausend Ungeheuer—
Doch tausendfacher war mein Muth;
Mein Geist war ein verzehrend Feuer,
Mein ganzes Herz zerfloß in Gluth.

Ich

Ich sah dich, und die milde Freude
Floß aus dem süßen Blick auf mich.
Ganz war mein Herz an deiner Seite,
Und ieder Athemzug für dich.
Ein rosenfarbes Frühlings Wetter
Lag auf dem lieblichen Gesicht,
Und Zärtlichkeit für mich, ihr Götter!
Ich hoft' es, ich verdient' es nicht.

Der Abschied, wie bedrängt, wie trübe!
Aus deinen Blicken sprach dein Herz.
In deinen Küßen, welche Liebe,
O welche Wonne, welcher Schmerz!
Du giengst, ich stund, und sah zur Erden,
Und sah dir nach mit naßem Blick;
Und doch, welch Glück! geliebt zu werden,
Und lieben, Götter, welch ein Glück!

85. *Pages of Jacobi's Iris, Düsseldorf*, 1775

The printers and publishers who took a principal rôle in fostering the incoming taste for lighter types and more open composition which marked the beginning of the nineteenth century were Goschen and Unger, and perhaps the publisher Cotta of Tübingen, whose imprints figure on many publications of the period. Georg Joachim Goschen (1752–1828) was the publisher of the first edition of Goethe's *Faust*, the title-page of which is reproduced (*fig.* 86), and which speaks—or "whispers"—for itself. Goschen was a painstaking printer and a learned man; but he is not much remembered nowadays, though he took an important part in the revival of fine printing as then understood—notably in his editions of Wieland. On such title-pages as his *Faust* or Unger's *Wilhelm Meister* (*fig.* 87) we see how little was put on the title-page, how poorly that little was placed there, and in what dejected looking characters it was printed—all that remained of fifteenth century German fonts after the repeated whittlings of these enlightened gentlemen!

As will be noted, almost all the letter-forms employed in these later title-pages and books were fraktur, the schwabacher seeming to be displaced by its less attractive rival, which in turn was giving way before the fashion for Didot roman types, which were carrying everything before them.

II

WE have a contemporary account of type-founding in Germany and Prussia by Fournier, who in the year 1766 wrote:

"Germany, the cradle of Printing, has successfully cultivated the art, by establishing several celebrated foundries, which are usually richer in material than those of other countries, because, in addition to the ordinary types com-

mon to other foundries, those have been added which are peculiar to that particular country, like the German characters called Fracture [*sic*] and Schwabacher, which it is necessary to have in all sizes (*fig.* 88).

"At Vienna there are two foundries, of which one brought from Venice belongs to M. Trattener [*sic*], founder and printer to the Emperor.

"At Frankfort-on-the-Main, there are also two; the most important, which is very amply provided with ancient and modern characters, is known under the name of the Lutheran Foundry. It belongs to M. Luther, descendant of the famous Luther, so well known to the Christian world. It is furnished with sets of matrices by French artists.[1] The other, according to the specimens issued in 1714, belonged to Jean Henry Stubenvoll.

"At Leipsic there are three foundries; the first and most considerable is that of M. Jean Gottlob [*sic*] Emmanuel Breitkopf, type-founder and printer. It is the most interesting foundry that I know of in Germany, on account of the number and variety of its ancient and modern types, its music types and its ornaments. The better of the two others belongs to M. Hr. Erhardt; it is fairly well equipped with both Latin and German characters.

"At Basle there are two foundries; the first, which is very noted for the number and variety of its types, of which

[1] The so-called Lutheran Foundry at Frankfort was the representative of the first printing-office established at Frankfort-on-the-Main in 1531, to which a foundry was added. This foundry and printing-office descended through various hands to Erasmus Luther, a descendant of Martin, under whom it acquired a very great reputation. It supplied many German and Dutch printing-offices with their types. Enschedé thinks that the Elzevirs of Leyden procured several of their Greek fonts from this foundry; and that Daniel Elzevir and other celebrated printers bought its types and punches. Toward the end of the eighteenth century, much of its material went into the Berlin foundry directed by Unger.

Faust.

Ein Fragment.

Von

Goethe.

Achte Ausgabe.

Leipzig,
bey Georg Joachim Göschen,
1790.

86. *Title-page of first edition of Faust: Goschen, Leipsic,* 1790

Wilhelm Meisters

Lehrjahre.

Ein Roman.

Herausgegeben

von

Goethe.

Erster Band.

Berlin.

Bey Johann Friedrich Unger.

1795.

87. *Title-page of Wilhelm Meister: Unger, Berlin,* 1795

ALLEMAND.

Wäre es möglich, daß die vor dreyhundert Jahren verstorbene Gelehrte wieder in die Welt kämen, und in die Palläste geführet würden, welche die ruhmwürdigste Käyser, Könige, Fürsten, Herren und Obere der Republiken und Städte zum Sammelplatz und Aufenthalt der gelehrten Werke errichtet haben: so würden sie sich über alle in einer so kurzen Zeit geschehene grosse Veränderungen nicht satt wundern können.

SCHWABACHER.

Der ausnehmende Vorzug des Nutzens von der Buchdruckerey ist: Daß sie den Namen dessen, der was lobens- und lesenswürdiges geschrieben hat, der Vergessenheit entreissen, und die etwas sauberes und nützliches abgedrucket haben, behalten selbst ein immerwährendes Andenken. Andere Fabriken und Manufacturen arbeiten der Vergänglichkeit begierig in die Hände. Die Früchte der edeln Buchdruckerey aber gehen von einer Hand in die andere, und bleiben gute Waare.

CURSIVE ALLEMANDE.

Meine Erklärung hat Sie recht sehr in den Harnisch gejagt, Gnädiges Fräulein. Sie trauen sich recht viel zu. Ihre Tugend hat brav Lärmen gemacht. Aber was wollen Sie verwetten, daß Sie mich zuletzt doch noch lieben werden? Ja, ich bleibe dabey, Sie werden mich lieben. Ich weiß es wohl, was ich rede.

88. *Fraktur, Schwabacher, and Cursive, as shown by Fournier le jeune*

some came from French masters, and of which new specimens were issued in 1721, belonged at that date to M. Jean Pistorius, founder and printer. The other, the stock of which is made up of types more modern in cut, belongs to M. Haas, a very celebrated type-cutter. The other German foundries are as follows: to wit, two at Halle, two at Nuremberg, one at Wittenberg, one at Dona, one at Erfurt, one at Brunswick, one at Lüneburg, one at Cologne, one at Augsburg, one at Prague, one at Stuttgart in Wurtemburg."

"Prussia had no type-foundry until 1743, when one was brought from Brunswick. It was of little value and was established in Berlin. This foundry not succeeding, a man named Kanter started another in the same city, equipped with fonts from the Breitkopf foundry at Leipsic and the Zinche foundry at Wittenberg; its stock has since been increased by other types made by a certain Gallner, a rather tasteless and unintelligent type-cutter.

"The King of Prussia, wishing to establish a Royal Printing-House at Berlin modelled on that of the King of France, gave orders to procure at Paris the punches, moulds, and matrices necessary for a foundry, which was to form the nucleus of such an establishment. M. Simon, printer to the Archbishop [of Paris], being consulted about this undertaking, wrote and printed in 1741 a *Projet d'établissement d'une Imprimerie Royale à Berlin*, which was sent to the King, with a *recueil* of my types, intended to equip this foundry. This scheme having fallen through, the King brought to Berlin a celebrated type-cutter of the Hague, named Jean-Michel Schmidt, giving him orders to set up a Royal Foundry; but the wars which have since broken out, and the death of this type-cutter in 1750, have suspended its establishment."[1]

[1] Fournier's *Manuel Typographique*, Tome II, pp. xxix–xxxiv.

For the types produced we have the "Specimens" shown in works on typography by Pater (1710), Ernesti (1733), and Gessner (1740–45); and the specimen-books of Trattner (1759–60) and Unger (c. 1791).

The first, a small quarto book in Latin by Paul Pater about printing and printing types, was published at Leipsic in 1710 by J. F. Gleditsch and Son under the title of *De Germaniæ Miraculo Optimo Maximo, Typis Literarum, earumque differentiis, Dissertatio.* The third chapter treats of the different types then in use in Germany and their names, and shows specimens of capitals and lower-case in roman and italic, in various weights, and in sizes from Grosse Missal-Versal to Nonpareil. These are followed by a variety of fraktur and schwabacher types, Greek, Hebrew, Samaritan, Chaldaic, etc. The book is probably one of the earliest tractates on the typographical material of a nation, and gives a characteristic collection of fonts in use in German printing-houses at the end of the seventeenth and beginning of the eighteenth century. Its title-page (*fig.* 89) indicates what could be done when a German printer took the bit in his teeth. A page of roman and italic types, still retaining some good qualities, and another showing fraktur, schwabacher, and roman, are reproduced (*figs.* 90 *and* 91).

The second book, in which types and printing of the same period are covered even more fully, is J. H. G. Ernesti's book *Die Wol-eingerichtete Buchdruckerey*,[1] a treatise on printing, published at Nuremberg by the heirs of Johann

[1] *Die Wol-eingerichtete Buchdruckerey, mit hundert und ein und zwanzig Teutsch, Lateinisch, Griechisch, und Hebräischen Schrifften, vieler fremden Sprachen Alphabeten, musicalischen Noten, Kalender-Zeichen, und Medicinischen Characteren, Ingleichen allen üblichen Formaten bestellet und mit accurater Abbildung der Erfinder der löblichen Kunst, nebst einer summarischen Nachricht von den Buchdruckern in Nürnberg. . . . Nürnberg, gedruckt und zu finden ben Johann Andreä Endters seel. Erben.* 1733. An earlier edition appeared in 1721.

DE
GERMANIÆ MIRACVLO
OPTIMO, MAXIMO,

TYPIS
litcrarum,

EARVMQVE DIFFERENTIIS,

DISSERTATIO,

QVA SIMVL
ARTIS TYPOGRAPHICÆ
VNIVERSAM RATIONEM EXPLICAT
PAVLVS PATER, PP.

Prostat *LIPSIÆ*,
Apud JO. FRIDER. GLEDITSCH ET FILIVM.
ANNO M. DCC. X.

89. *Title-page of Pater's Dissertatio, Leipsic*, 1710 (*reduced*)

Textualis quadratus: Text Verſal Antiqua und Capitälgen.

LABORE MONACHORUM MANUALI, TYPIS LITERARUM, NOSTRA ÆTATE, MULTA QUOTIDIE LIBRORUM VOLUMINA IN LUCEM PRODEUNT:

Eiusdem Curſivus: Text Verſal Curſiv.

HABEMUS ABUNDANTIAM BONORUM LIBRORUM, EOSQVE PER MANUS IGNORANTIUM SCRIPTORUM, NEQVE TAMEN VITIATOS. Trithemius.

Textualis antiqvus barbar. Text antiqva:

Stant & augentur commerciis artibusque Mechanicis regna, quæ ire in peius & minui certum eſt, ubi quilibet e populo ſcitatur literas: raro mercatorem ſe ferat, qui ex literis gloriatur. *Gramond. hiſt. Gall.*

Idem Curſivus barbaricus: Text Curſiv.

Qvod ſi clariſſimorum inventorum ſolertia divinitatem olim quibusdam mortalibus, communi gentium conſenſione conciliavit; qvo honoris titulo dignos cenſebis,

90. *Types from Pater's Dissertatio, Leipsic,* 1710

bracht; hingegen nehmen sie ab, und müssen vergehen, wo ein jeder aus dem Pöbel wil dem Studiren nachgehen: Denn wer sich rühmet, daß er studiret habe, der wird nicht leicht einen Kauffmann abgeben, schreibet und urtheilet Gramond, ein Frantzösischer Historicus.

Mittel Schwabacher.

Außer dem ist des Königs ernster und gnädiger Wille, auch allen weltlichen Obrigkeiten und Geistlichen inclusivè, kund gemacht, per Mandatum, acht zu haben auf die Schulen, die ingenia stupida, oder tölpische Köpffe, die Halßstarrige und Faule nicht zu toleriren, oder zu dulten; sondern zu andern Handthierungen und Manufacturen anzuweisen, damit die Fleißigen nicht gehindert, die Seminaria nicht beschweret, noch die beneficia nichtswürdigen Leuten möchten conferiret werden, und also dem Publico kein Schade oder Schande von ihnen erwachse. Berlin vom 8 September des 1708. Jahres.

Neue Leipziger grobe Mittel Fractur.

Lob der Buchdruckerey.

O Kunst! der nichts zu gleichen ist,
Die Kirche kan zu keiner Frist
Hier ohne dich bestehen:
Was acht ich Rath-Hauß, Canceley,
Was Schöppenstuhl, was Schreiberey,
Wo du dich nicht läst sehen?
Du bist der Künste Königin,
Ja selbst der Weißheit Meisterin:
Daß Advocaten sind gelehrt,
Daß man den Artzt hält hoch und werth,
Daß man die Lehrer liebet:

Daß

91. *Fraktur and Schwabacher Types: Pater's Dissertatio, Leipsic*, 1710

Andrea Endters—a well-known "printing family"—in 1733. After about fifty introductory pages the specimen-sheet begins, probably from the Endters printing-office, and showing its types in 1721. Here we have ten pages of fraktur, starting with the shaded "Imperial" letters and ending with pearl—forty-seven varieties of every degree of tastelessness and, in the smaller sizes, every variety of illegibility, though a few of the latter have some distinction. In certain cases larger types are introduced in lines of another font, quite in the manner of the lining system to-day. The schwabacher letters are fairly good characters and retain their sturdy traditional forms.

Twenty-two sizes and varieties of roman and fourteen varieties of italic are shown. In the larger sizes of roman, the letters are narrow and condensed and there are excessive contrasts between the thick and thin lines, but as sizes become smaller, the Roman letter becomes rounder and more monotonous in colour. Awkward in shape and arranged in lamentable fashion, books printed in it were easier to read, but scarcely less ugly than when printed in fraktur.

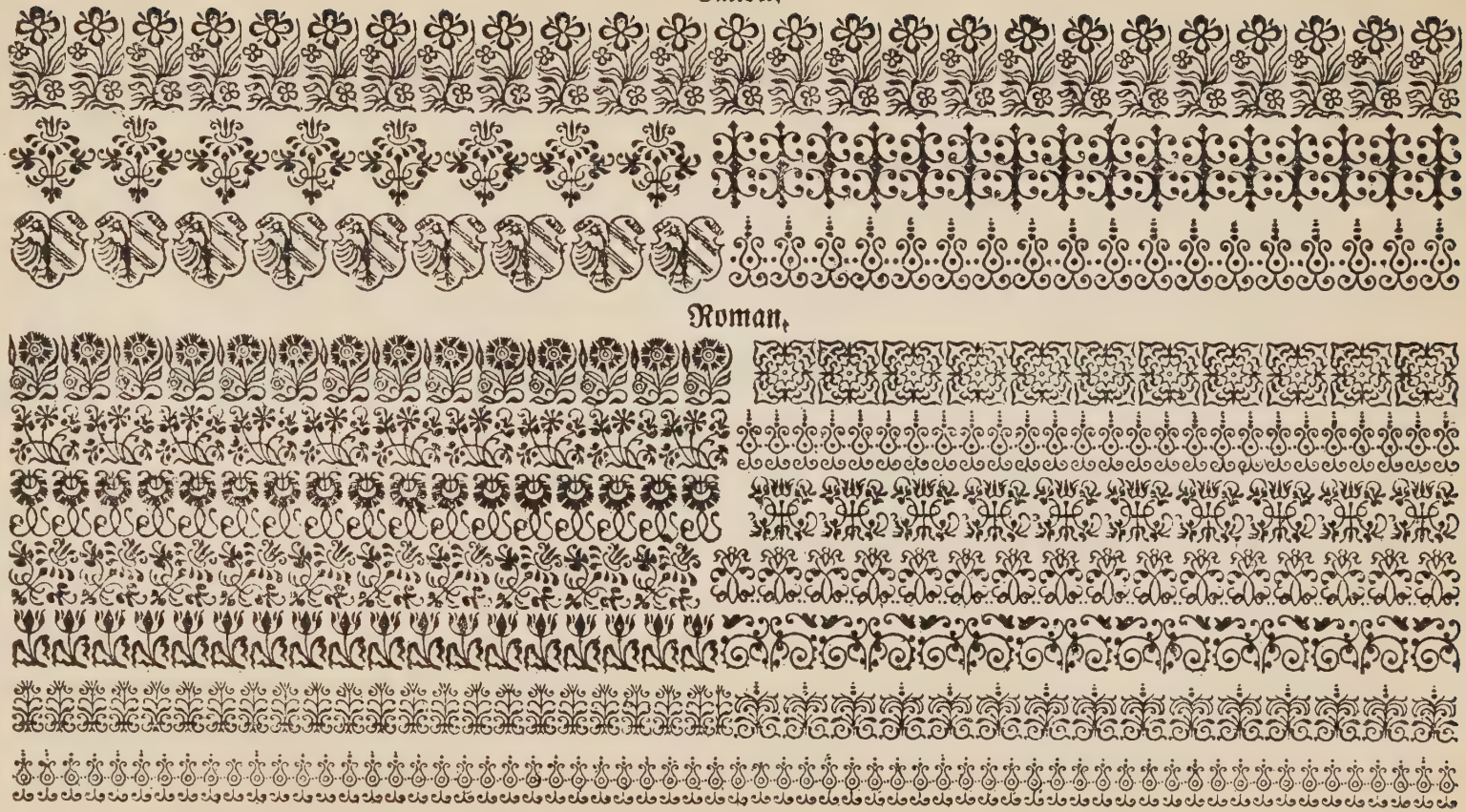
The italic type displayed has the same faults as the roman—round, open, but awkward in shape and quite without charm. It is supplied in a light and a heavy face, the latter to be used, probably, with fraktur. One reason why the effect of these italic types is so faulty is their miserable fitting and the wretched composition, and it is only fair to say that on such yellowing, spongy paper no character could be given a lively, sharp impression. This specimen also shows Greek, Hebrew, and exotic types, characters for music, the calendar, medicine, etc. At the end of the book is a garden of type-flowers or "Röslein," which displays many of the good old traditional patterns which have never been bettered (*fig.* 92).

A third "source-book" is Christian Friedrich Gessner's *Buchdruckerkunst und Schriftgiesserey*,[1] published in four volumes at Leipsic, between 1740 and 1745. Apparently this work was to an eighteenth century German printer and amateur, what Fournier's *Manuel Typographique* was at that date to Frenchmen of similar tastes. The first volume contains an account of the invention of printing, lives of printers (especially those of Leipsic), portraits of all degrees of interest and excellence, printers' marks, plans for imposition, and alphabets—Greek, Hebrew, Syriac, Turkish, Arabic, Coptic, Armenian, etc. There are chapters on orthography; and plates showing the ancient cases for Latin, Greek, Hebrew, Arabic, and other languages. Type-founding is accurately illustrated, and there are pictures of presses, the case, and compositor's material, tools, and appliances down to the diminutive candle which gave him light. But it is the *Schrift-Probe* or specimen of types in Bernhard Christoph Breitkopf's (1695–1777) foundry which is interesting to us.[2]

Of the German eighteenth century type-founders, Breitkopf is easily the most important. He began life as a journeyman printer, started as a type-founder in 1719, and published this specimen-sheet of his foundry at Leipsic in 1739. He apparently cut most of his own punches. He was also a musician, and the name is familiar in connection with music printing. When Goethe went to Leipsic in 1765 he met Breitkopf, and some of the poet's earliest poems were

[1] *Die so nöthig als nützliche Buchdruckerkunst und Schriftgiesserey, mit ihren Schriften, Formaten und allen dazu gehörigen Instrumenten abgebildet auch klärlich beschrieben, und nebst einer kurzgefassten Erzählung vom Ursprung und Fortgang der Buchdruckerkunst, überhaupt, insonderheit von den vornehmsten Buchdruckern in Leipzig und andern Orten Teutschlandes im* 300 *Jahre nach Erfindung derselben ans Licht gestellet. . . . Leipzig, ben Christian Friedrich Gessner*, 1749. 4 vols.

[2] Vol. I, p. 145, second series of folios.



92. *Typographical Ornaments, probably from the Endters Printing-house, Nuremberg*, 1721

set to music by the son, Johann Gottlieb Immanuel, who succeeded his father in the conduct of the foundry, and was also a bookseller and printer. The latter was a contemporary of Fournier, and they corresponded on the subject of music-printing. His own improvements in music types were introduced about 1754. Another idea of Breitkopf's was map-printing from types, and he also did something toward reforming the shape of German characters, a field in which there was illimitable opportunity. When he died, his printing-house was one of the largest and most important in the country. He was, it is said, the purchaser of some of Baskerville's matrices. The house he founded is still extant.

Fournier said Breitkopf's foundry was "the first and most considerable of those at Leipsic, and the most interesting foundry that I am familiar with in Germany, on account of the number and variety of its ancient and modern types, its music types, and its type ornaments." The first four pages of Breitkopf's specimen show eighteenth century fraktur (*fig.* 93), and the next four pages fraktur and schwabacher together — the latter the better of the two, especially in larger sizes.[1] Nothing good can be said about the fraktur letters. The roman and italic types in this specimen are unattractive, too. The capital letters are very condensed and show excessive contrasts of thick and thin lines, and compare unfavourably with those in Pater's volume. The lower-case roman in the medium sizes is square and blocky in effect (*fig.* 94). As the sizes grow smaller, the effect becomes more and more monotonous and "airless." The italic is somewhat condensed and ungainly in design. Some of

[1] Fournier says that schwabacher "has been very much used in Germany — where it took the place of italic when employed with the German character, or to indicate some other text than those which were represented by the German, roman, and italic characters employed in the same work."

these types were cut by Christian Zingt of Wittenberg, no doubt the foundry "*de Zinche à Wittemberg*" of which Fournier speaks, and others by Johann Caspar Muller and Joh. Peter Artofao, of Leipsic, Andr. Koler of Nuremberg, and Pancr. Lobinger of Vienna. The four folding plates following this specimen of Breitkopf's show *Dutch* types of the period which came from the foundry of Erhardt (*figs.* 217 *and* 218) at Leipsic, which Fournier says was, after Breitkopf's, the best establishment there. For tastelessness of composition no example could be more to the point than this book, which was, nevertheless, published in the interests of typography.

The specimen of Johann Thomas Trattner of Vienna may properly come under German specimen-books of this period. Its various parts devoted to roman, German, and exotic types and ornaments were published in 1759 and 1760.[1] The roman types are mostly beneath contempt; and the models for them seem to have been gathered from the four quarters of the earth. Some show Dutch influence, others French, and a few of a very round, colourless roman and italic are so bad that they could have originated nowhere except in Trattner's own foundry! A condensed and irregular Dutch italic is one of the features of the Latin types. To German text types some ornamented letters add a touch of horror hitherto unachieved by any Teutonic type-cutter; but the entire vulgarity of the fraktur displayed is relieved by some very good schwabacher fonts. In Trattner's fraktur, as in his roman fonts, there seems to be a taste for a thin condensed letter, modelled on the condensed types then popular in France. A great many ornaments, mostly copied or derived from French work of the period, are displayed in

[1] The title-page of the first part reads: *Specimen Characterum Latinorum existentium in Cæsarea ac Regio-Aulica Typorum Fusura apud Joannem Thomam Trattner*, etc. Vienna, 1759. A second edition, enlarged, appeared in 1769, sometimes to be found with a supplement dated 1782.

Text Fractur.

Wisset, daß ihr nicht mit vergänglichem Silber oder Golde erlöset seyd von eurem eiteln Wandel, nach väterlicher Weise; sondern mit dem theuren Blute Christi.

Tertia Fractur.

Da aber Juda gen Mizpe kam, an der Wüsten, wandten sie sich gegen den Haufen, und siehe, da lagen die todten Leichname auf der Erden, daß keiner entrunen war. Und Josaphat kam mit seinem Volk, ihren Raub aus zutheilen.

Von Christian Zingk, in Wittenberg, in Stahl.

Grobe Mittel Fractur.

Singet Gott, lobsinget seinem Nahmen, machet bahn, dem, der da sanft herfähret; Er heißet Herr und freuet euch vor ihm. Der ein Vater ist der Wäysen, und ein Richter der Wittwen; Er ist Gott in seiner heiligen Wohnung. Ein Gott, der den Einsamen das Haus voll Kinder giebet.

93. *Fraktur Types from Breitkopf's Schrift-Probe Leipsic*, 1739

Tertia Antiqua.

Jova, noli in me iracunde animadvertere: noli me atrociter punire. Miſerere mei ægrotantis, Iova: ſane me, Iova.

Tertia Curſiv.

Jovam mihi jugiter habeo propoſitum, quo mihi dextro non labe fiam. Itaque non tantum animo & mente lætor & exalto.

Grobe Mittel Antiqua.

Sed me vitæ viam docebis tu, apud quem plene gaudiorum ad eſt copia, cujus in dextra perennes ſunt voluptates.

Vorſtehende 3 von Chr. Jingk, in Stahl.

Kleine Mittel Antiqua.

Itaque non tantum animo & mente lætor & exalto, verum etiam ipſum corpus meum tuto degit, quoniam tu nos es animam meam relicturas oreo, nos es paſſurus.

Mittel Curſiv.

Quum Jovæ confidam, cur animæ ſic dicitis? faceſſe in veſtrum montem volucris. Ecce autem arcus in tendunt impii adaptatis ad nervum ſuis ſagittis, ut clam in homines frugi jaculentur.

Grobe

94. *Roman and Italic Types: Breitkopf's Schrift-Probe Leipsic*, 1739

combinations which have much of the ingenuity of current French work and few of its agreeable qualities. We reproduce a page of schwabacher and fraktur, the latter in the condensed form alluded to (*fig.* 95), and a page of these *vignettes de fonte* (*fig.* 96).

Johann Frederic Unger (1750–1804) of Berlin was the individual who figured as the chief representative in Germany of the Didot and Bodoni influence. He was a really learned and distinguished man, a friend of Goethe and a correspondent of Schiller. His foundry and printing-house contained the chief part of the ancient material of the old Lutheran foundry at Frankfort-on-the-Main, which, toward the end of the eighteenth century, Unger acquired for his Berlin establishment.

Unger's *Schriftproben der Didotschen und gewöhnlichen Lettern*, issued about 1791 at Berlin, clearly exhibits the sort of thing he was introducing into German typography, and some of the pared-down fraktur types and a page of the new decorations (so called) which Unger introduced are shown (*figs.* 97a *and* 97b). The hair-like serifs and light strokes in the roman letters, and, under the heading *Neue Deutsche Lettern*, the anaemic italic, the condensed and fantastic fraktur fonts, show what he desired to popularize in German typography. Relegated to the back of this prim little book are the *Ordinaire Deutsche Lettern*, both in schwabacher (some of them excellent) and fraktur, which at least have the merit of a certain robustness. Cursive letters, a repertoire of colourless, starved-looking borders, and a folding-sheet of forlorn-looking music types, complete the collection. The *Neue Deutsche Lettern* in this specimen were cut by Unger and his engraver Gubitz, except the Corpus Fractur, which Firmin Didot engraved. Didot's types may be contrasted with Unger's modifications of German fraktur

(*fig.* 98), where I think Unger went Didot one better—or worse!

At this period German typography sunk to its lowest ebb. Up to that time German fonts had some strength and the composition some character; but by the year 1800 the boldest and noblest typography in Europe had degenerated to the weakest and poorest. What happened to it later—in the early part of the nineteenth century—is "not worth forgetting." Of its connection with the modern English revival of printing, I have later to speak.

XXI. Cicero Schwabacher.

Sie sind hinweg! Sie sind verschwunden! Doch nein! Kein leeres Schattenbild Hat Augen und Gehör gefüllt: Ein lehrender Betrug hielt meinen Sinn gebunden. Durch sie, durch ihre Hülf allein Hast du, Vernunft! den Feind bezwungen. Ihm wird nur Schimpf. Der Sieg wird dein. Ihn hat dein Licht und sie verdrungen.

XXII. Garmond Fractur.

Die List, die dir den Fall gedroht, Schlägt auf sein stolzes Haupt zurücke. Die Welt, die ihm den Hals zur Knechtschaft willig both, Sieht itzt mit aufgeklärterm Blicke. Die Künste flohn von unsren Hütten, Da Barbarey für Andacht galt, Da man Vernunft für Frechheit schalt; Itzt hat die neue Kunst den wüsten Geist bestritten. Du lägst noch itzt, o Alterthum! In unbekannter Nacht begraben. Wo wär Unsterblichkeit und Ruhm, Die dir die treuen Söhne gaben? Sie wären noch der Motten Raub, Des frechen Ungeziefers Speise.

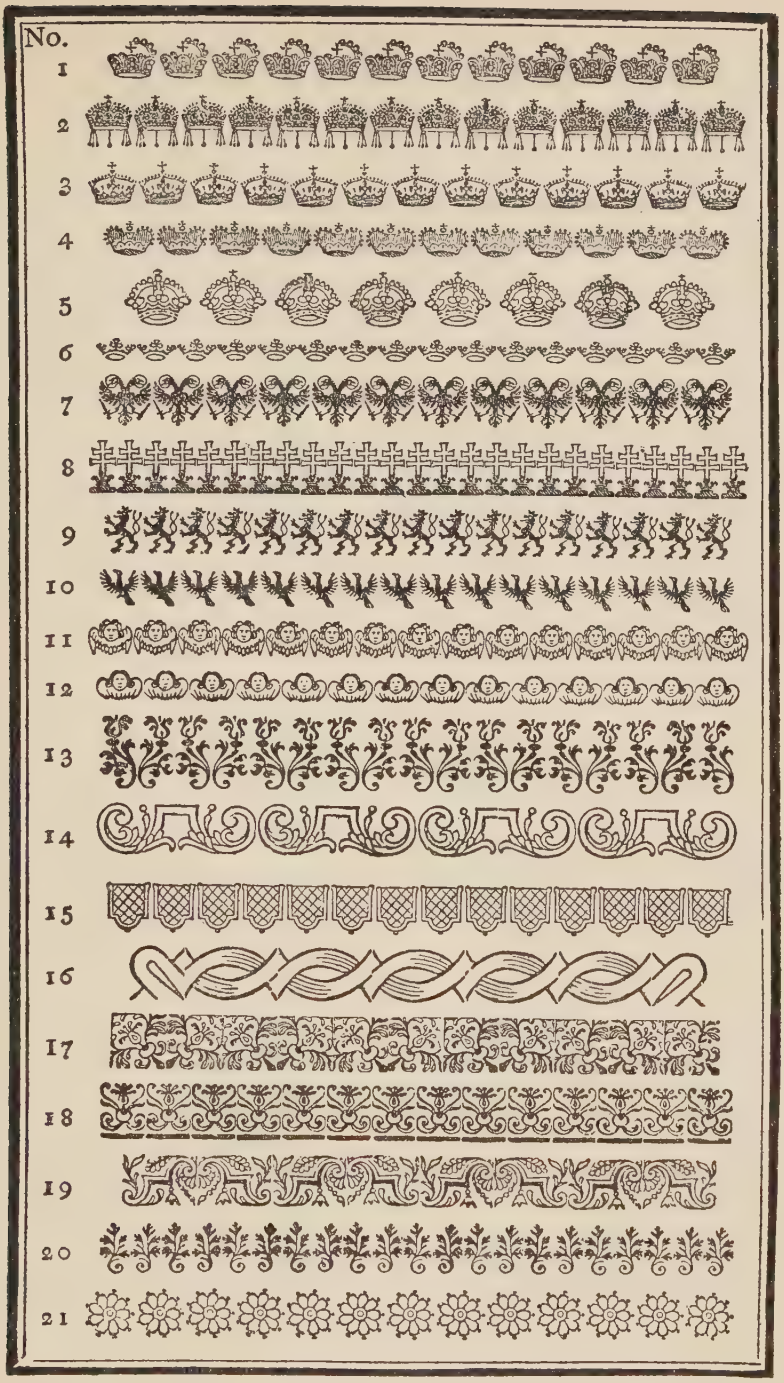
XXIII. Eine andere Garmond Fractur.

Umhüllte nicht noch jetzt, Virgil, ein ewger Staub Die Frucht von deinem langen Fleisse? Entzückt uns wohl, was Rom entzückte, Da deinen Mund, mein Cicero, Ein frecher Catilina floh? Wofern es nicht der Druck dem Geiz der Zeit entrückte. Umsonst hätt euch des Glückes Gunst Vor longobardscher Wuth versteckt; Hätt euch nicht itzt die Druckerkunst Vom Tode wieder aufgewecket. Wem sang Homer? Wen rührtet ihr? Vom Epheulaub umschlungne Stirnen? Kein Leser würde jetzt, Demothenes! mit dir Auf des Philippus Herrschsucht zürnen. Wie oft hat euch der Tod bedrohet, Der euren Fall durch Krieg gesucht? Der Krieg zwang euch zu neuer Flucht, Ihr Künste, da ihr noch den ersten Wuth entflohet!

XXIV. Eine andere Garmond Fractur.

Vergnüge dich mein Sinn, und laß dein Schicksal walten. Es weiß, worauf du warten sollt: Das wahre Glücke hat verschiedene Gestalten, Und kleidet sich nicht nur in Gold. Dein Geist würkt ja noch frey in ungekränkten Gliedern, Du hast noch Haus und Vaterland: Worüber klagst du denn? Nur Stolz schämt sich im Niedern Und Uebermuth im Mittelstand.

95. *Schwabacher and Fraktur: Trattner's Abdruck dererjenigen Deutschen Schriften, etc., Vienna*, 1760



96. *Ornaments: Trattner's Abdruck von denjenigen Röslein, etc.*
Vienna, 1760

Cicero Fractur. Erster Versuch.

Der Edelmuth ist durch seine Benennung schon erklärt, dennoch könte man sagen, er sey der gesunde Verstand des Stoltzes und das edelste Mittel Lob zu erwerben.

Corpus Fractur von Didot.

Man könnte sagen: die Laster erwarteten uns auf dem Wege des Lebens wie Gastwirthe, bey denen man nach und nach einkehren muß; und ich zweifle, daß uns die Erfahrung vorüber drängen könnte, wenn wir den Weg zweymal machen dürften.

Bourgeois Fractur auf Corpus Kegel.

Der Ruhm großer Männer muß beständig nach den Mitteln abgemessen werden, wodurch sie ihn errangen. Die Könige stempeln Menschen, wie Münzen: sie geben ihnen den Werth, welchen sie wollen; und man ist gezwungen, sie nach ihrem Kours, nicht aber nach ihrem Schrot zu nehmen

Petit Fractur.

Nichts ist so ansteckend als Beyspiel, und wir stifften nieviel Gutes oder viel Böses, was nicht ähnliches Gute oder Böse hervorbrächte. Gute Handlungen ahmen wir aus Wetteifer, und böse, aus der natürlichen Verkehrtheit nach, die von der Scham gefangen gehalten und durch das Beyspiel in Freyheit gesetzt wurde.

Neue Röschen und englische Linien.

Mit Königl. Privilegium

1
2.
3.
4.
5.
6.
7.
8.
9.
10.
11.

97. (*a*) *Neue Deutsche Lettern and* (*b*) *Ornaments: Unger's Schriftproben, Berlin, c.* 1791

gen Gelehrten zufallen möge, deren Geschmack zugleich geübt genug ist, den rechten Gesichtspunkt, aus welchem ein Versuch dieser Art angesehen werden muß, zu fassen. Das Urtheil solcher Männer wird für mich sehr bedeutend und unterrichtend seyn. Schlimm wäre es, wenn sie einem Recensenten in die Hände fiele, der so darüber abspräche und so ohne Kunstkenntniß davon urtheilte, wie vor einiger Zeit der in der Hallischen gelehrten Zeitung über meine kleine in Holz geschnittene Landcharte. Fast eben so ging es meinem Versuch in einer andern gelehrten Zeitung, die ich aus Achtung für die gelehrten und mit Recht geschätzten Herausgeber nicht nennen will. —

Daß bei diesen Lettern noch hier und da verbessernde Abänderungen möglich sind, gebe ich gern zu, und ich werde meinen ganzen Fleiß darauf verwenden, sie noch vollkommener zu machen.

Probe der von Herrn Didot geschnittenen Deutschen Lettern.

Beim Ausgange der Kirche gegen die andre Seite der Stadt hin, überrascht von dem Hügel herab, auf welchem Loretto liegt, der Anblick einer der reitzendsten Naturscenen. Ein weites, reich bebautes, mit Reihen von Fruchtbäumen durchschnittenes Thal, senkt sich an dem Fuß der Berge; darüber hin, und seitwärts hinaus schweift der Blick auf die gränzenlose Fläche des Adriatischen Meeres. Diese Segen und Freiheit athmende Aussicht gibt beßre Empfindungen wieder, und verdrängt jene, die der Anblick der Priestergewalt über des Volkes Blödsinn erregte. Sie verschwinden ganz, diese widrigen Eindrücke, je weiter man sich von Loretto entfernt und auf dem Wege nach Rom die hohen Appeninen ersteigt.

98. *Unger's and Didot's Modifications of German Fraktur*, 1793

CHAPTER XIII

ITALIAN TYPES: 1500–1800

ITALIAN printing during the first half of the fifteenth century retained a certain elegance. The tradition of monumental work had not died out, and we see, as late as 1560, some very noble books in a fine form of roman letter either reminiscent of, or printed in, fifteenth century fonts, such as were sometimes called the *carattere Veneto.* There was still, in the types and their use, the grand manner. From the middle of the sixteenth century, Italian printing sharply declined in excellence. The roman and italic letter had some time before this become generally popular, so that the types used were not very often of Gothic form. But while Italian roman type did not possess all its early elegance, the great declension came in its use. By looking at a few books which are average specimens of Italian sixteenth, seventeenth, and eighteenth century printing, it is easy to see by what route it ran downhill.

§ 1

Ovid's *Metamorphoses* with commentary by R. Regi, published at Milan in 1509 by Nicolas Gorgonzola, is a book which at first sight might have been printed in the fifteenth rather than the sixteenth century. The text, in large roman type, runs at the right of left-hand pages and the left of right-hand pages, and the outside of the page is filled (as in manuscripts) by wide columns of notes, set in smaller roman characters. These columns of notes, much infested by a family of very black paragraph marks, are allowed to come just as they will—sometimes extending to the bottom of the page, sometimes not, and here and there surrounding three sides of the text. At the beginning of each Book, an unattractive initial is usually inserted, to take the place of

those before painted in by hand; for spaces were still sometimes left for an illuminator's work. This detail indicates a beginning of the decline in Italian book-making; but this book maintains something of the grand manner (*fig.* 99).

Boccaccio's *Decamerone*, issued in the name of the heirs of Filippo di Giunta at Florence in 1527, like so many Giunta books, very closely imitates the Aldine style. It is printed entirely in one font of italic type, with the exception of its title-page, headings, and running-titles, which are in roman capitals. Small roman capitals are used with the italic letter, and spaces are left for initials to be filled in by hand. Its use of italic makes it a sixteenth century book, but it would be a very creditable and beautiful volume for any century. An imitation of this edition was made at Venice in 1729, which may be consulted if the edition of 1527 is not available.

Books were still printed in gothic types, and a Venice edition of the *Opera* of Boethius, printed by Luc Antonio Giunta in 1536, is, in its arrangement and its black-letter type, completely Gothic, and, in its way, very handsome. It is set chiefly in two sizes of Italian gothic characters, arranged in double column. The running-titles are in a large size of much the same letter. Marginal notes set in small black-letter and arabic numerals for folios are perhaps not quite in the style; nor is the title-page, which shows signs of "display" lines. Yet the book is a reminder of the persistence of black-letter volumes in the home of the roman letter (*fig.* 100).

Alessandro Vellutello's edition of Dante's *Commedia*,[1] printed by F. Marcolini at Venice in 1544, shows the Al-

[1] Students of Italian printing may consult the Dante collections at Harvard and Cornell Universities, which furnish a great number of editions interesting for purposes of comparison.

INde per immensum: Totum huc librum undecimique partem Orphei gestis carminibusque ita dicauit poeta: ut ab initio to non discedat: uariasque transfigurationes exponit: nam orpheus Apollinis: uel ut alii scribunt: Oeagri fluuii & Calliopes musæ filius: scientia ac cantus suauitate mortales omnes dicitur superasse: citharamque ad similitudinem testudinis a Mercurio confectam: donoque Apollinis datam a patre accepisse: cuius modulatione non homines solum: sed feras siluasque ac saxa mota fuisse. Is enim ut scribit Dio. doctrinæ deditus cũ theologiæ operam impendisset: in ægyptum transiit: plurimaúque ibi rerum percepta scientia: Græcorum doctissimus: tum in deorum cerimoniis: tum in theologia tum in poematis cantuque est habitus. nauigauit insuper cum argonautis obque uxoris amorem ad inferos cũ descendisset: a Proserpina sua uitate cãtus allecta impetrauit: ut defunctã uxorem ab inferis excitaret. nam eurydice q̃ i fausto omine sibi copularat dum per prata simul cum aliis nymphis uagaretur: a serpente percussa interiit: tantoque dolore mortens affecit maritum: ut non satis eẽ duxerit lugeẽ sed ad inferos quoque ad eam repetetendam descendere nihil dubitant. eo igitur cum peruenisset: tantum carminis suauitate affecit: ut uxorem a Plutone ea acciperet conditione: ne illam prius: q̃ ad superos reuersus eẽt respiceret: sed Orpheus uerito ne uxor sequeretur cum iam fere ad superos peruenisset. eam respexit: quæ illico ad inferos retracta Orpheum in maximis cruciatibus reliquit: qui cum desperaret se itẽrũ ea potiri posse: omnes asperatus mulieres dicitur: primusque apud Thraces puerorum amoribus indulsisse. id uero ægre ferẽtes thraciæ mulieres sacra Bacchi celebrantes illum cithara canentem ferasque mulcentẽ discerpserunt: cuius caput una cum cithara in Hebrũ p iectum: cum Lesbũ usque peruenisset: idque serpens laniare uellet: in saxum ab Apolline dicit fuisse transformatus: ¶ Ad oras Ciconum. Ciconies populi sunt Thraciæ iuxta Hebrum fluuiũ habitantes. ¶ Et orphea uoce. adiectiuum ẽ orphea. Vnde etiam penultimam producit quæ a græcis per. ει. scribitur. ¶ Nequicquam frustra. neque enim felices illæ nuptiæ fuerunt. ¶ Sed nec solemnia uerba: qualia hæc essent: faustæ felicesque hæsint nuptiæ. ¶ Vsque: semp. ¶ Rhodopeius uates Orpheus poeta Thracius cuius hymni in pleroque deorum etiam nũ extant. Rhodope autem mons est Thraciæ altissimus. ¶ Tænaria porta. Tænarus Laconiæ promõtorium est: in quo specus esse dicitur per quem ad inferos descenditur. ¶ Perque leues populos: corporibus carentes. ¶ Persephonem: Proserpinam ¶ Vmbrarum dominum Plutonem. ¶ Oppositi. Hac oratione Orpheus persuadere conat' Plutoni atque Proserpinæ: ut sibi Eurydicem uxorẽ restituant: ac per aliquot adhuc ãnos uiuẽ apud superos permittant. ¶ Mundi positi sub terra. Periphrasis est infesorum. ¶ Opaca tartara: obscura: tenebrosa. est enim tartarus inferorũ locus pfundissimus. ¶ Medusæi mõstri. cerberi canis i ferog̃ tricipitis: q̃ ut medusa p capillis: ita p pilis colubros ac serpẽtes habet. Merito ãt se excusat Orpheus: ne ut Hercules credat' ad extrahendũ Cerberũ illuc descẽdisse. ¶ Auguror. cõiecto & signis colligo: auguror ãt & augurio i, eadẽ significatiõe dicius. ¶ Veteris rapinæ. nã pluto pserpinæ amore captus eã rapuit. ¶ Per chaos hoc īgẽs. ¶ Per has īmen

Orphei nuptiæ.

Orpheo ad iferos

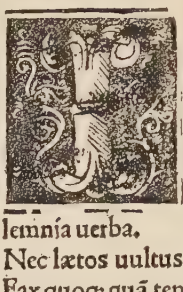
Serpẽs ī saxum

Cicones

Tænarius.

Auguror.

Auguro



INde per ímensum croceo uelatus amictu
Aethera dígredítur ciconumque hymenæus ad horas
Tendit: & orphea nequícquã uoce uocatur.
Affuit illequídem, sed nec solemnía uerba.
Nec lætos uultus: nec fœlix attulít omen:
Fax quoq; quã tenuít lachrymoso stridula fũo
Vsque fuit: nulloque ínuenít motibus ígnes.
Exitus auspício grauior: nam nupta per herbas
Dum noua naiadum turba comítata ãgatur
Occidít ín talum serpentís dente recepto.
Quam satís ad supas postq̃ rhodopeius auras
Desleuít uates: ne non tempraret & umbras.
Ad styga tenaría est ausus descendere porta:
Perq; leues populos: simlacraq; fũcta sepulchro
Persephonen adíít. ínamataque regna tenentem
Vmbrarum dominũ: pulsisq; ad carmía neruís
Sic aít: o positi sub terra numína mundí
In quem decidímus quícquíd mortale creamur
Sí lícet: & falsi positís ambagibus oris
Vera loquí sinitís: non huc ut operta uíderem
Tartara descendí: nec utí uillosa colubrís
Terna medusæí uíncírem guttura monstrí.
Causa uíæ est coníunx ín quã calcata uenenum
Vípera díffudít: crescentesque abstulít annos.
Posse patí uoluí: nec me temptasse negabo.
Vícít amor supera deus híc bene notus ī ora ẽ.
An sit & híc dubíto: sed & híc tũ auguror esse
Famaque si ueterís non est mentíta rapínæ:
Vos quoq; iũxít amor: p ego hæc loca plẽa tiorís
Per. chaos hoc íngens uastiq; silentía regní:
Eurydíces oro properata retexíte fata.
Omnía debentur uobís: paulumque moratí

99. *Page of Ovid: Gorgonzola, Milan*, 1509 (*reduced*)

Prima editio

Proprium & inseparabile accñs cōcehnt q̃ sine his nūq̃ ꝓsistūt ea q̃ eoꝝ p̃ticipāt: & i q̃ bus tpā cōsiderantur.

¶ Qm̃ ꝓpriū: semp adest spēb⁹: nec eas vllo mō relinquit: qm̃q̃ inseparabile accñs a subo nō pōt segregari ꝑ illis iter se videt' eē cōe q̃ ea in qb⁹ insunt p̃ter ꝓpria vel iseparabilia accñtia eē nō pñt. Inseparabilia ẋo accñtia cōparat ꝓpriō: qm̃ vt in spē ocm̃ est rarissime sūt spēi atq̃ accñtis similitudines. Quocirca multo magis ꝓpriū atq̃ accidētis cōitates difficile reperiunt', accñs. n. in ꝓriū diuidi solet in iseparabile. accñs atq̃ separabile: q̃ ẋo sub gne in ꝓriuz diuiduntur: ea nullo alio nisi tm̃ generis p̃dicatione participāt. Quod si ꝓpriū inseparabile qōdā accñs est a separabili accñti plurimū differt: atq̃ iō nullas ꝓpriū & separabilis accidētis similitudines q̃rit. Sed qm̃ ip̃m certis quibusdā causis ab iseparabilibus accidētibus differt: hoꝝ & cōitates inueniri pñt & iter se ōrie: quarū vna qdē ea est quā supi⁹ exposuimus, scōa ẋo qm̃ sicut ꝓpriū semp & oi spēi adest: ita et iseparabile accñs. Nā sicut risibile omni homini & semper adest: ita etiam nigredo omni corvo & semper adiuncta est.

¶ Differt autez qm̃ proprium vni soli spēi adest quēadmodū risibile homini iseparabile vero accidēs, vt nigrū nō solū ethiopi, sed et corvo adest & carboni & hebeno, & quibusdā alijs. quare proprium conuersim de eo cuius est ꝓpriū predicatur & equaliter. inseparabile vero accidēs conuersim non predicatur, & proprioꝝ quidem equalis est

¶ Anitij Manilij Seuerini Boetij viri clarissimi editio prima in Categorias Aristo.

Xpeditis bis q̃ ad predicamenta Aristo. Porphyrij istōne digesta sūt: hos quoq̃ cōmentarios in p̃dicamēta p̃scribens mediocris stili seriē plecutus: nihil de altiorum qōnum tractatione pmiscui: sed dilucidandi moderatione seruata nec angere lectorē breuitate volui, nec dilatatione ꝓfundere. Quare ꝑ bus breuiter hui⁹ operis aperiēda videt' intentio: que est huiꝰ. Rebus p̃iacētibus: & in ꝓpria p̃ncipaliter nāe ꝓstitutiōe manētibus humanū solū genus extitit: q̃ reb⁹ noīa posset īponere. Qm̃ factum est: vt singulatim oīa ꝓsecutus hois aīus singulis, vocabula reb⁹ apparet. Et hoc qdē ẋbi gratia, corpus hoiem vocauit: illud ẋo lapidē: aliud lignuz, aliud ẋo colorē. Et rursus qcūq̃ ex se aliū genuisset: p̃ris vocabulo nūcupauit. Mēsurā quoq̃ magnitudinis pro

Moinz, pō dī duplex sit p̃ sol⁹ reb⁹ p̃ia cētib⁹ noīa, di dit ac nomīnum noīs designauit.

100. *Gothic Type in Opera of Boethius: Giunta, Venice,* 1536

dine manner still surviving. The book, it is true, is printed in *two* sizes of italic, the larger for the verse, the smaller for the notes; still these notes surround the text in very fifteenth century style (*fig.* 101). Spaces are, in a few instances, left for painted initials. The first page bears a title in large spaced capitals, but otherwise it remains pretty faithful to an earlier typographic model. The illustrations from woodblocks are vivid and effective—and famous. In this edition the rectification of an omission in the second canto of the *Purgatorio*, of lines 64–66, seems to have been made by stamping the needed matter on the margin with a woodblock.

A folio edition of Paolo Giovio's *Historiarum sui Temporis* in two volumes, printed at Florence in 1550–52 by Lorenzo Torrentino, Ducal Typographer (to Cosimo de' Medici), is a very different and very imposing work. Its great pages of roman types are splendid, and the type-setting (although not so solid as in earlier volumes) is still careful. We notice, however, that the dedication to Cosimo de' Medici is printed in larger type than the opening address or the text of the book itself, and on the first page, too, we find a large block initial. The title-page is arranged in six sizes of roman capitals combined with some striking lower-case roman, and also italic, letters. The composition of chapter headings in three sizes of capitals, with a woodcut initial below, also shows the beginning of that mixture of different sizes of letter which was soon to end in typography which was very debased indeed (*fig.* 102). The prefatory and final matter shows the beginnings of the arrangement of a book as we know it now—and is very well managed; though these were the parts which gave opportunity for great abuses in the unskilful hands into which printing later fell.

That famous work Giorgio Vasari's "Lives"—*Le Vite*

de' più Eccellenti Architetti, Pittori, et Scultori Italiani—published at Florence in 1550, is also very well printed for this period, and its octavo volumes show a remarkably good handling, typographically, of rather a complicated text, in a manner perfectly practical and readable to-day. In this respect it is very modern in arrangement. Chiefly composed in a handsome, solid, roman old style font, each notice begins with a title in spaced roman capitals, and a seven-line decorative initial. The chapter headings of the opening discourses on Architecture, Sculpture, etc., appear in a beautiful and masculine italic, and their text begins with plain but distinguished two-line initials. Poetry is set in italic, and inscriptions in small capitals, spaced. This *editio princeps* was also printed by Lorenzo Torrentino (*fig.* 103), though the revised and enlarged work on which subsequent editions were based, was printed by the Giunti and issued in three volumes in 1568.

Some Venetian books of the middle of the sixteenth century were printed entirely in an interesting form of italic, a page of which is reproduced (*fig.* 104) from L. Nogarola's *Dialogus qui inscribitur Timotheus, sive de Nilo*, printed by J. Gryphius for Vincenzo Valgrisi at Venice in 1552. Its calligraphic quality is remarkable, and it is also interesting because it employs italic capitals, and shows how far type-founders had departed from the Aldine character. The roman type used in the introductory address is neither better nor worse than most current old style roman fonts.

An edition of Dante with notes by Landino and Vellutello, edited by Sansovino, issued in Venice by the Sessas in 1564, is an example of what next came to pass in Italian printing. The text is set in italic surrounded by masses of notes in *roman* type. The beginning of the book, with its miscellaneous introductory paraphernalia, shows all the

Che mi fa souenir del mondo antico.
Io fui colui; che la Ghisola bella
Condussi a far la uoglia del Marchese,
Come che suoni la sconcia nouella.
E non pur io qui piango Bolognese:
Anzi nè questo luogo tanto pieno;
Che tante lingue non son hora apprese
A dicer; Sippa, tra Sauena el Rheno:
E se di cio uuoi fede, o testimonio;
Recati a mente il nostro auaro seno.
Cosi parlando, il percosse un demonio
De la sua scuriata, e disse; Via
Ruffian, qui non son femine da conio.

mente credere, chel Marchese la torrebbe per moglie. COme che suoni la sconcia nouella, In qual altro modo si publichi di tal cosa la corrotta fama, perche dicano, che alcuni diceuano, non esser uero, che Messer Venetico fosse di tal cosa consapeuole, Et altri, che nulla ne era seguito, auenga chel Marchese lhauesse fatta, per altri mezi, molto sollecitare, E dice che costui credette celarsi bassandol uiso, Perche nessun uitio è piu degno desser uituperato, dispiacendo non solamente a buoni, ma è ancora in abominatione a rei. E Non pur io qui piango Bolognese, Mostra che molti Bolognesi per auaritia sono macchiati di questo uitio, come fu lui, E tanti dice esserne in quel luogo, che tante lingue NOn son hora apprese, Non son hora apparecchiate, A dicer Sipa, A dir si, perche sipa dicano a Bologna in luogo di si, TRa Sauena fiume che corre presso di Bologna da la parte di Romagna, EL Reno, medesimamente fiume, che corre presso ad essa città da la parte di Lombardia talmente, che Bologna, oue si dice Sipa, uien ad esser tra luno e laltro di questi due fiumi. Qui non son FEmine da conio, cio è, Femine da moneta coniata e stampata, mediante laquale, legiermente si corrompe la pudicitia de le femine, & infiniti ne sono gliessempi, Onde Ouid. in quel de arte, Aura sunt uere nunc secula plurimus auro Venit, honos, auro conciliatur amor. Et altroue, Munera, crede mihi placant hominesq; deosq;. Et altroue ancora, Dummodo sit diues barbarus ille placet.

Io mi raggiunsi con la scorta mia:
Poscia con pochi passi diuenimmo
La, doue un scoglio de la ripa uscia.
Assai legiermente quel salimmo;
E uolti a destra su per la sua scheggia,
Da quelle cerchie eterne ci partimmo.
Quando noi fummo la, douei uaneggia
Di sotto, per dar luogo a glisferzati,
Lo duca disse; Attienti; e fa che feggia
Lo uiso in te di questi altri mal nati;
A quali anchor non uedesti la faccia,
Però che son con noi insieme andati.
Dal uecchio ponte guardauam la traccia;
Che uenia uerso noi da laltra banda,
E che la ferza similmente schiaccia.

Di sopra, il poeta mostrò che Virg. hauea assentito chegli tornasse alquanto a dietro con Venetico, che al contrario di lui procedeua per la bolgia, a cio che lo conoscesse. Laqual cosa significa, che la ragione uuol chel senso habbia cognitiõe de particolari in quel miglior modo che gliè conceduto, & hauutala, che ritorni, onde dice, che si raggiunse a lei, che era la sua scorta, e che poi con pochi passi diuenero la, doue uno scoglio di quelli, che di sopra ha detto, che in forma di ponti ricidieno i fossi e gliargini, Ilqual usciua fuori dal piede de lalta ripa, o uogliamola dir roccia, che dogni ĩtorno cingeual cerchio. Ilquale scoglio dice, ch essi saliron assai legiermente, perche la salita non era molto aspera, E moralmente, perchel uitio, che in questa prima bolgia si punisce, essendo de men graui del cerchio, legiermente se ne puo hauer la cognitione. E Volti a destra su per la sua scheggia, Se prima serano lungo la riua uolti a sinistra, come di sopra ha dimostrato, uolendo hora su per questo scoglio, che haueano salito, attrauersar la prima bolgia desso cerchio, era necessario, che uolgessero,

101. *Italic in Dante's Commedia: Marcolini, Venice*, 1544

PAVLI IOVII NOVO

COMENSIS EPISCOPI NVCERINI

Hiſtoriarum ſui temporis

LIBER PRIMVS.

10 QVIESCEBAT TERRARVM ORBIS NVLLIS bellorum procellis agitatus, ac in primis Italia quaſſata paulo antè inteſtinis malis, opima pace florebat, quum bellum opinione hominum maius ac atrocius in Italia exarſit: quod poſtea Europam non modo omnem, uerum Aſiæ atque Aphricæ longinquas partes concuſsis ubique uel euerſis clariſsimarum gentium imperiis, paucorum annorum curriculo perturbauit. Quin et peruagata quoque eſt eadem fatalis bellorum lues quicquid terrarum Oceano alluitur, incognitósque antea populos nobis aperuit, ad quos neque Romana uirtus, neque ullæ priſcorum literæ penetrarant. Ita ut his quinqua-

102. *Opening of Paolo Giovio's Historiarum sui Temporis: Torrentino, Florence*, 1550 (*reduced*)

in San Clemente ſua badia. Et tanto ſono ſtate ſtimate ſempre le coſe ſue in detta città: che egli ne ha auuto queſto epitaffio.

Pingebat docte Zeuſis; condebat & ædes
Nicon; Pan capripes fiſtula prima tua eſt.
Non tamen ex uobis mecum certauerit ullus:
Quæ tres feciſtis, unicus hæc facio.

Mori nel MCCCCLXI. Aggiunſe all'arte della pittura nella miniatura quella bellezza che fuor nella maniera vecchia s'è viſto poi nell'opre di GIEROLAMO PADOVANO fatte in Santa Maria nuoua di Fiorenza ne libri da lui miniati, & in quegli di GHERARDO MINIATORE ſuo creato, come ancora ſi vide per vn VANTE MINIATOR FIORENTINO, & GIEROLAMO MILANESE, che mirabiliſsime opre fece in Milano ſua patria.

DOMENICO GHIRLANDAIO PITTORE FIORENTINO.

Olte volte ſi truouano, ingegni eleuati & ſottili, che volentieri ſi darebbono alle arti & alle ſcienze, & eccellentemente le eſerciterebbono: ſe i Padri loro gli indirizzaſſero nel principio a quelle ſteſſe a le quali naturalmente ſono inclinati. Ma ſpeſſo auuiene che chi gli gouerna non conoſcẽdo forſe piu

103. *Types of Vasari's Vite: Torrentino, Florence,* 1550

recitat, uel potius referentem inducit Aegyptium, nec illam refellit. eandem itaq; Platonem secutũ suspicari facilè possumus. FRA. Quonam modo istud conijcis? cum de Nili incremento nullibi Plato locutus sit, quin potius ter ad summum Nili meminit, nec tamen affert quippiam, quod ad hanc sententiam attinere uideatur. quod tum maxime in Timæo debebat facere, cum quandam narrauit esse Aegypti regionem Delta nomine, propè cuius uerticẽ scinditur Nilus, ubi Saitica sunt pascua. TIM. Abũ de huic rei eo in loco satisfecit Plato, quem modo retuli. Nam si in Aegypto aquis pluuijs non crescunt flumina, sed illis, quæ è terra scaturiunt; Nilus autẽ augescit, nec ullam suis accolis calamitatem importat, quemadmodum reliqui amnes aliarum prouinciarum. Ergo & ipse scaturientibus aquis augebitur. FRA. Verum est, sed istud, quod dicis, Socratis persona non agit Plato, uerum Solonis, qui sacerdotis Aegyptij sermonem recenset. TIM. Vide q̃ minime sim pertinax in disputando. Do tibi istud, hanc non esse Platonis sententiam. At habebo saltem hanc eandem Aegyptijs adscribendam, quibus etiam cũ melius sua scire, quàm alios uerisimile sit, magis esse credendũ existimauerim. FRA. Quasi uero desint, qui scribãt Aegyptios de hac re aliter sen

104. *Italic used in Nogarola's Dialogus Gryphius, Venice,* 1552

"prefatory confusion" of Italian editing and printing in the last half of the sixteenth century. Initials are introduced (sometimes "block" and sometimes "free") both in text and notes, so that the eye is constantly distracted by spots in unexpected places. In spite of remarkable woodcuts reprinted from earlier editions, the book is discouraging to the reader through the typographical mismanagement of its text, which is overpowered by the notes (*fig.* 105). The title-page is execrable—turgid and vulgar.

What Italian printers, who could copy great pieces of printing, did when left more to themselves, is shown in a Florence *Decamerone* of 1573, brought out by the Giunti. This is still printed wholly in italic like earlier editions—or at least its text is—but—and it is such a big But—the title-page is set in capitals of three sizes, capitals and small capitals of three sizes, lower-case roman of two sizes, and to this are added two sizes of italic, and a woodcut of Boccaccio! The publisher's preface follows in a large and very handsome spirited italic,—notice the double z's and the &'s,—and then follow four "licenses," set respectively in three sizes of roman and one of italic type. Nor is this all. There is a list of the stories, an address to the reader, these set in italic; and then comes the proem in roman. And after all this interminable muddle of types, we arrive at the *First Day*. Furthermore, a good deal of "displayed matter" in various sizes of roman and italic characters is used to start these latter divisions, and ornamental initials, large and small, begin each of them. In the *Decamerone* type ornaments head each Day, which begins with an eleven-line initial (*fig.* 106). Now without counting the annotations at the end,—which form a little book by themselves,—we have an object lesson in the decay of Italian composition, and we can see just how it declined and from what it de-

clined. This edition was published, corrected, and emended according to the regulations of the Holy Council of Trent, and when a Pope, a King, a Grand Duke and a Duke less grand, and the Inquisition too, say an edition of Boccaccio is "purged"—well, it ought to be![1]

Such loosely constructed little volumes as Bocchi's *Symbolicarum Quæstionum*, issued at Bologna in 1574 with copper-plates by Bonasone of Bologna, a pupil of Raimondi; or Nannini's *Considerationi Civili* on Guicciardini's *Istoria*, published in Venice in 1582 (a very congested piece of work), also show how tasteless a book printed in italic had become when compared with similar early Italian books (*fig.* 107). The italic *capitals* introduced in these later editions with italic lower-case by no means helped their effect, though those used in the Bocchi, as well as the lower-case italic, are interesting, lively letter-forms. Thus while the type effects in Italian books of the sixteenth century—for its first fifty years—retained more or less the manner of the fifteenth century, even the best of them showed a decline by their mixture of varying sizes of type. These tendencies became more marked as the century went on—partly because the actual literary arrangement had become much more complicated, and also because printers did not know (and it was difficult to know) how to manage a superabundance of new literary features and still maintain the former severity of style. They took refuge, as second-rate typographers have always done, in using more sizes and kinds of type. This, together with a lack of the restraining influence of older models, made books less simple and therefore less good.

[1] The "purgation" did not concern itself with the freedom of the stories, but chiefly consisted in transforming the clergy figuring in them to lay persons!

LAND.

NQVESTO canto decimosettimo, ponel'autore la forma di Gerione, la quale intende che sia in figura di fraude, perche ha a trattare de' fraudolenti, & prima dimostra quella hauere la coda sì aguzza, che con essa puo trapassare i monti, & rompere muri, & armi. Et certamente la fraude non dimostra nocumento se non nella coda, cioè nel fine; percioche il fraudolente cela, & asconde il pensiero, & consiglio suo, & sotto couerta d'alcun bene t'inganna, & sempre il fine della fraude è noceuole, nè ti puoi accorgere dell'inganno, se nõ nel fine. Onde è nato il prouerbio, che nella coda stà il ueleno, & è tanto potente la fraude, che passa monti, cioè, uince ogni gran potenza. ET rompe mura, & armi. Ilche dinota che nessun riparo uale contra di quella, nè difesa. ECCO colei, che tutto'l mõdo appuzza. E' il mondo in buono odore, & incorrotto, quando gli huomini osseruano la fede, & amano la uerità, e di questi dice il Salmista. Innocens manibus, & mũdo

ARGOMENTO.

DAnte descriue la forma di Gerione, che significa la fraude. Discesi su la riua che diuide il settimo cerchio dall'ottauo, & giunti da Gerione, Dante uà piu innanzi per conoscer la terza maniera de' uiolenti contra l'arte. Tornato poi a Virgilio, discende per aria sul dosso di Gerione nell'ottauo cerchio.

ECCO la fiera con la coda aguzza,
Che passa monti, & rompe mura, & armi:
Ecco colei, che tutto'l mondo appuzza.
Sì cominciò lo mi Duca a parlarmi,
Et accennolle, che uenisse a proda,
Vicin al fin de' passeggiati marmi.
Et quella sozza imagine di froda
Sen' uenne, & arriuò la testa e'l busto:
Ma'n su la riua non trasse la coda.

per ingannar i Troiani comincia la narration sua dalle cose uere, dimostrando l'inganno d'Vlisse nella morte di Palamede, dopo sotto questa uerità, occulta la sua bugia, fingendo l'odio ch'egli portaua a Vlisse, & molte altre cose. Adunque le prime parti nella fraude, sono in sul sasso, cioè in cosa soda, & uera, & la coda rimane nell'aria, cosa mobile. LA faccia sua era faccia d'huom giusto. Hauea questo mostro la faccia d'huomo, il resso del corpo di serpente, & la coda di scorpione, ilche alcuni dicono significare tre spetie di fraude. Vna nelle parole, & questa si dinota per la faccia humana, perche solo l'huomo usa il sermone. La seconda nelle cose, cioè nell'arti, & nelle merci, & questa dinota pe'l serpente, il quale è astuto animale, & di uarij colori, come tali fraude son uarie, & diuerse. La terza nel fatto, sì come son ladroni, & assassini, i quali, come'l scorpione, dãno punte auelenate. Ma giudico esser piu uera allegoria, che ogni fraude sia cõposta di queste tre forme, e se rettamẽte si cõsidera la fraude ha faccia, cioè la prima sua apparẽza d'huomo giusto, perche il fraudolente da principio dimostra humanità, bene-

105. *Types in Dante: Sessa, Venice*, 1564

PRIMA GIORNATA DEL Decameron,

NELLA QVALE DOPO LA DIMOSTRATIONE FATTA DALL' AVTORE, PERCHE cagione auuenisse di douersi quelle persone, che appresso si mostrano, ragunare a ragionare insieme, sotto il reggimẽto di Pampinea si ragiona di quello, che piu aggrada a ciascheduno.

VANTVNQVE Volte Gratiosissime Donne meco pensando riguardo quanto voi naturalmente tutte siete pietose, tante conosco, che la presente opera al vostro iudicio haurà graue, & noioso principio, si come è la dolorosa ricordatione della pestifera mortalita trapassata, vniuersalmente a ciascuno, che quella vide, o altramenti conobbe, dannosa, la quale essa porta nella sua fronte. Ma non voglio percio, che questo di piu auanti leggere vi spauenti, quasi sempre tra sospiri, & tra le lagrime leggendo dobbiate trapassare. Questo horrido cominciamento vi fia non altramenti, che a' camminanti vna montagna aspra, & erta, presso alla quale vn bellissimo piano, & diletteuole sia riposto; ilquale tanto piu viene lor piaceuole, quanto maggiore è stata del salire, & dello smontare la grauezza. Et si come la estremità della allegrezza il dolore occupa, cosi le miserie da soprauegnente letitia sono

a terminate.

106. *Page from Decamerone: Giunta, Florence,* 1573

CONSIDERATIONI CIVILI

SOPRA L'HISTORIE di M. Francesco Guicciardini, & d'altri Historici,

Trattate per modo di Discorso da M. Remigio Fiorentino.

Ch'il negar con efficacia di far una cosa che tu faccia, mette il ceruello a partito a chi crede il contrario. Consideratione Prima.

OLORO che si mettono a far qualche impresa, & hanno desiderio per qualche lor disegno, ch'ella non si sappia, anzi vorrebbon pure che si credesse il contrario, per condurla meglio, & per tenere addormentate le persone, contra lequali tentano di fare quella impresa, non hanno miglior modo, che lauorando (come si dice) sott'acqua, negar manifestamente, & con molta efficacia di far quel che fanno · & la ragione è questa, perche non potendo esser conuinti nè riprouati con sì manifesti indizij, che non si possino scusare, ò coprire, ò interpretare altrimenti di quel che sono: & non bastando ancora il creder che sia così, per conuincerli, è forza che l'animo di chi ha qualche sospetto di loro, vedendo quella gagliarda & efficace negatione resti ambiguo, & gli si metta il ceruello a partito, & che gl'indizij & la credenza ch'egli ha del contrario

A non

107. *Italic in Nannini's Considerationi Civili, Venice,* 1582

§ 2

In the seventeenth century, the type, and still more the composition and presswork of Italian books, often became a very fearful thing! Take, for instance, a small folio Tasso — *Gerusalemme Liberata* — printed by Giuseppe Pavoni at Genoa in 1617. In this very badly planned volume, the poem is set entirely in a nervous old style italic printed in double column; but poorly designed italic in larger sizes is utilized for its prefatory matter, which is most confused in arrangement. Each canto starts with overloaded, tasteless headings and ornaments, and, as if this were not enough, is burdened by a block-letter initial. Opposite each canto a full-page copper-plate illustration is introduced. The dedication and title-page are also engraved. These copper-plate title-pages were common in Europe during the seventeenth century, and, as before suggested, had a wretched effect on printing. It was the short and easy method of making a book beautiful. And as they were generally over-elaborate in design, they made the slovenly typography all the more ridiculous. Furthermore, as Walter Crane writes,[1] "while the surface-printed block, whether woodcut or metal engraving (by which method many of the early book illustrations were rendered), accorded well with the conditions of the letter-press printing, as they were set up with the type and printed by the same pressure in the same press, with copper-plate quite other conditions came in, as the paper has to be pressed into the etched or engraved lines of the plate, instead of being impressed by the lines in relief of the wood or the metal. Thus, with the use of copper-plate illustrations in printed books, that mechanical relation which exists between a surface-printed block and the letter-

[1] *Decorative Illustration of Books*, p. 116.

press was at once broken, as a different method of printing had to be used." Although the first book decorated with copper-plates was printed as early as 1477, they did not come into general use before the middle or end of the sixteenth century.

Here and there a fine seventeenth century book appears, like Morosini's *Historia Veneta*—an imposing folio of seven hundred pages, reminiscent in style of the early sixteenth century. The types are, in general effect, handsome—that of the preface being an irregular old style of coarse cut, while the text is set in a somewhat thin roman letter. As here employed they make massive pages, very solidly and well set (*fig.* 108). Notes in small italic appear in the margin. Running-titles are arranged in a large, old style lower-case letter. The engraved title-page and overloaded head-pieces which, with several sizes of roman capitals, begin each Book, are very much "of the period." This volume was printed by Antonio Pinelli, "Ducal Printer," at Venice in 1623.

Another seventeenth century work, on navigation, etc., which is a fine piece of typography and a still more wonderful piece of book-making, is *Dell' Arcano del Mare di D. Roberto Dudleo*—that romantic figure Robert Dudley, son of Elizabeth's favourite, Dudley, Earl of Leicester. These enormous folios were printed at Florence, where Dudley then lived, in three volumes, in 1646 and 1647, and dedicated to Ferdinand II, Grand Duke of Tuscany. The typographical decorations are ingenious and the typography most effective, the engraved plates magnificent; and, as a whole, it is a superb production, showing great vigour of conception and style in execution.

For late sixteenth century and early seventeenth century types we have a valuable source-book in the 1628 specimen

A tamque naualem rem ſpectarent, ciuium virtute, ac diſciplina adminiſtrarentur, quam, veluti propriam, cum Republica ortam, atque ab illius incunabulis exceptam maiores noſtri per varias temporum ſucceſſiones poſteris tranſmiſere, nullamq. maris oram, vel procellis infeſtam, vel Piratis infamem formidandam vſpiam cenſuerunt: opes, atque Imperium à paruis initijs ad ſummam amplitudinem perduxere. Neque verò dubium videtur, ita ſi tempeſtates tuliſſent, quin plurimi bellica virtute, rerumque geſtarum fama noti ciues terreſtribus pugnis præeſſe, neq. minoribus terra, quàm mari præclaris facinoribus Rempublicam illuſtrare potuerint: verùm ea, quæ arduis rerum maritimarum caſibus, periculis, ac laboribus probata virtus enituit, ad continentis Imperium adipiſcendum, aut augendum Veneti minimè vtendum rati, à veteri inſtituto nunquam receſſere, neque decurſu temporum confirmatum immutari voluerunt. Quo fit, vt vani illi metuś penitus à Venetorum magnanimitate alieni exiſtimandi ſint, quibus plerique permotos exteris magis, quàm ciuibus terreſtres copias committere ſolitos fuiſſe ſibi perſuaſerunt, cùm ingentes claſſes milite refertas eiſdem
B tradiderint, atque in triumphi morem è prælijs redeuntes in ciuitatis ſinum hoſtium manubijs onuſtos exceperint. Verùm, vt ad inſtitutum reuertar, Metaurenſium Duce Imperatore declarato, Ioanni Fulgoſio Genuenſi, qui Principatum in patria adeptus antea fuerat, centum cataphractorum equitum Præfectura à Senatu tributa eſt; horum quinquaginta ſub Alexandro; totidem ſub Cæſare fratribus ſtipendia publica mererent. Aloyſius Gonzaga Rodulphi filius militiæ Venetæ eſt aſcriptus, annuum ſtipendium pacis tempore ſexcenti aurei, bello mille decretum, quo centum cataphractis, aut ducentis leuioris armaturæ equitibus Reipublicæ militaret. Hoc anno de munienda Iadera vrbe, quæ Illyrici caput eſt, varijs conſultationibus in Senatu agitatum, cùm Suleimanus Turcarum

108. *Roman Types of Morosini's Historia Veneta: Pinelli, Venice,* 1623

of the Stamperia Vaticana and Camerale, founded at Rome in 1587.[1] It is entitled *Indice de Caratteri, con l'Inventori, & nomi di essi, esistenti nella Stampa Vaticana, & Camerale*, issued at Rome and dedicated to Francesco, Cardinal Barberini, whose symbolic bees figure on the title-page, beneath an enormous red cardinal's hat. The dedicatory epistle is printed in a fine old style roman font, and the address *Al Lettore* (in which Brogiotti says that he has been the chief agent in collecting and renovating these fonts) is set in an italic which has a few striking characters—the z and final e, for example (*fig.* 109). Then follows a collection of exotic types with astonishing attributions—in which Adam is called the first inventor of science and letters; Moses is made to father the Hebrew alphabet; Abraham obligingly devises letters for the Syrians and Chaldeans; Esdras is found improving the Hebrew alphabet; and Phœnix gives letters to the Phœnicians! St. Jerome and St. Cyril also had a hand in alphabet-making; and Pythagoras added to the joy of life by presenting the world with a Y. There are a good many more curious inscriptions. The serious part of the work begins on leaf 27, where some heavy roman capitals of the oldest form of old style are shown. The character called *canon grosso* (*fig.* 110) is a fine letter, with exceedingly long ascenders and descenders, resembling types cut by Garamond and some roman types used in Spain. This is followed by descending sizes of fine old style fonts—such as the *ascendonica* (*fig.* 111). The italic *corsivo grosso* (*fig.* 112) is an interesting and varied character, full of movement and style, and was probably cut by Robert Granjon for this printing-house, and may be the font which the Pope of that day desired to restrict to its private use. In this *corsivo*, the lower-case z's and the final e's, the double s

[1] A further account of it is given on a later page.

and the "swash" C and D, are to be looked at. The smaller sizes of roman, and especially the italic — varied by series of capital letters for titles, etc. (*fig.* 113) — show a fine, even collection of old style fonts of which any printing-house might be proud. Specimens of Hebrew, of some distinguished Greek capitals (*fig.* 114) and Greek lower-case (which accord very nicely with the roman fonts), and four extraordinarily interesting specimens of plain-song music types, marked *Ex Bibliotheca Vaticana* (*figs.* 115 *and* 116), follow, and the book closes with two sizes of a large old style letter, used no doubt with music or for the Canon of the Mass (*fig.* 117). Restricted to such fine, severe types, it would be difficult to go wrong. The *Indice* is among the most interesting "specimens" in the history of printing, and shows the material of a seventeenth century Italian printing-office at its simplest and best.

When poorer types were poorly used at this epoch, we have such wretched little affairs as *La Clori*, a pastoral tragi-comedy, by Camillo Lenzoni, issued at Florence by Z. Pignoni in 1626 (*fig.* 118). Its text is set entirely in italic, but in different sizes and with some roman head-lines. Furthermore, its prefatory matter is adorned with badly printed typographical ornaments, which add to its woeful appearance. The size of italic used for the text, and the roman capitals used in running head-lines, are too large for the page — a common fault in Italian printing as the seventeenth century went on. In a similar, loosely built volume of the period — Alessandro Adimari's *La Clio*, Florence, 1639 — the publishers, Massi and Landi, lazily observe: "Errors in printing are confided to the discretion of the kind and careful reader" — so it appears that the scholarly part of such books was not looked after any better than was their typography!

Al Lettore.

IO hò ſempre ſtimato atto degno di biaſmo, il tener naſcoſte quelle coſe, che vtili e diletteuoli inſieme eſſer poſſono con la publicatione. queſta cagione mi hà moſſo à dar' in luce, ò più toſto à far moſtra à gl' occhi altrui de' Caratteri della Stampa Vaticana, da me in gran parte accreſciuti e rinouati, per commun benefitio, e di chi particolarmente è ſolito di ricorrer' per l'impreſſione dell' Opere, all' aiuto delle ſtraniere Nationi; Di queſti ſi può godere la bellezza, accompagnata alla varietà che maggiormente dee ſtimarſi, per hauer dato l'eſempio, e la norma all'altre più celebri Stamperie; E perche non ſi haueſſe nel diletto à deſiderar qualche parte di vtile, hò voluto che gli medeſimi Caratteri, illuſtrati con la cognitione dell'antichità, portino ſcolpiti nella fronte i Nomi di coloro, che ne furono gl'Inuentori. Reſta che gl' Huomini Letterati ſpettalmente, al nome de' quali è riſerbata per mezzo delle Stampe l'immortalità, honorandogli delle lor fatiche, mi diano occaſione di potere con gli effetti moſtrar' verſo di loro più certo ſegno della mia oſſeruanza.

A iiij

109. *Address to the Reader: Stamperia Vaticana Specimen Rome*, 1628

Carattere detto Canon grosso 28

qual' è nella Stampa Vaticana .

In nomine Patris , & Filij, & Spiritus ſancti. Amen .

Benedicta ſit ſancta & indiuidua Trinitas , nunc, & ſemper & per infinita ſeculorũ ſecula.

Aue Maria.

G iiij

110. *Canon Grosso: Stamperia Vaticana Specimen Rome*, 1628

qual' è nella Stampa Vaticana .

Te Deum laudamus: te Dominum cõfitemur. Te æternum Patrẽ: omnis terra veneratur. Tibi omnes Angeli: tibi cæli, & vniuerſæ poteſtates. Tibi Cherubim & Seraphim: inceſſabili voce proclamant. Sanctus, Sanctus, Sanctus: Dominus Deus ſabaoth. Pleni ſunt cæli, & terra: maieſtatis gloriæ tuæ. Te glorioſus Apoſtolorũ chorus. Te Prophetarũ laudabilis numerus. Te mar

111. *Ascendonica: Stamperia Vaticana Specimen Rome*, 1628

CARATTERE
detto Corſiuo groſſo.

Che è nella STAMPA VATICANA.

LOcar ſopra gli Abißi i fondamenti
Del'ampia Terra, e com'vn picciol velo
L'Aria ſpiegar con le tue mani, e'l Cielo,
E le Stelle formar chiare, e lucenti.

Por legge à i Mari, à le tempeſte, à i venti,
L'humido vnir' co'l ſuo contrario, e'l gelo
Con infinita prouidenza, e zelo,
E crear', e nodrir' tutti i viuenti.

Signor fù poco à la tua gran poſſanza:
Ma che tu DIO, tu Creator voleßi
Naſcer' huom', e morir' per chi t'offeſe.

Cotanto l'opra de' ſei giorni auanza,
Ch'io no'l sò dir, no l'ſan' gli Angioli ſteßi,
Dicalo il Verbo tuo, che ſol' l'inteſe.

I iij

112. *Corsivo Grosso: Stamperia Vaticana Specimen, Rome*, 1628

113. *Roman Capitals: Stamperia Vaticana Specimen, Rome*, 1628

GRÆCORVM
LITTERAE
Primæ classis

a b g d e
Alpha Vita Gãma Delta Epsilòn

ΑΒΓΔΕ

z j th i c
Zita Ita Thita Iota Kappa

ΖΗΘΙΚ

l m n x
Lambda My Ny Xi

ΛΜΝΞ

o p r s
Omicròn Pi Rho Sigma

ΟΠΡΣ

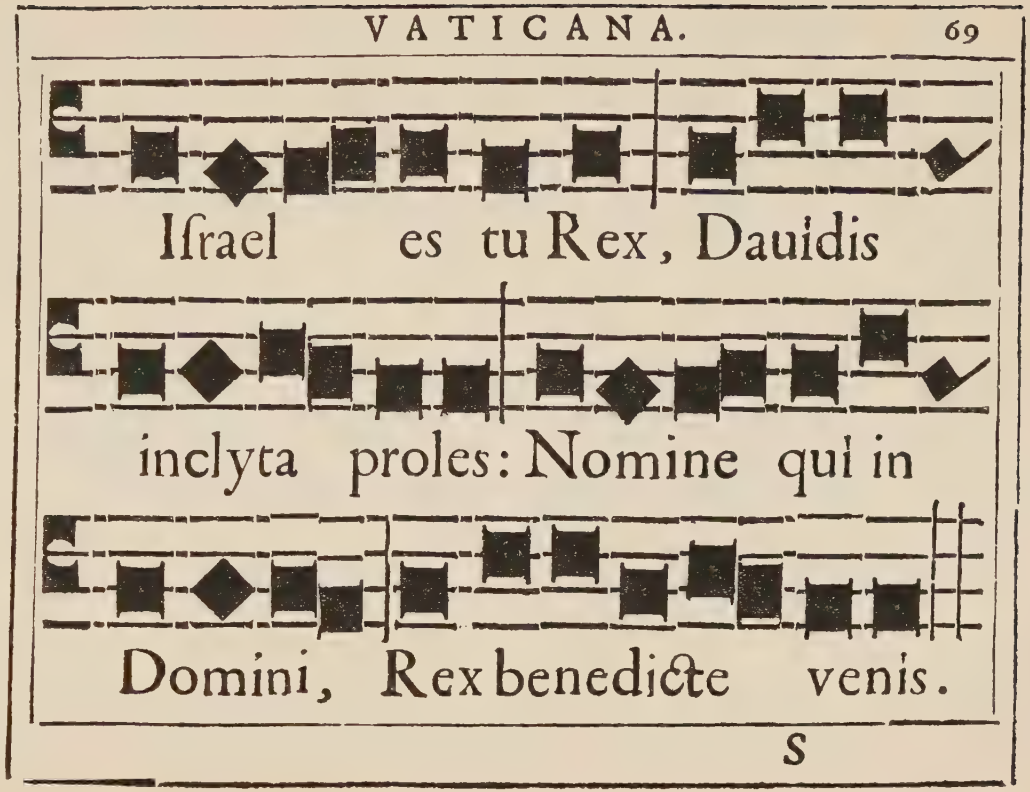
t y ph ch
Tau Ypsilòn Phi Chi

ΤΥΦΧ

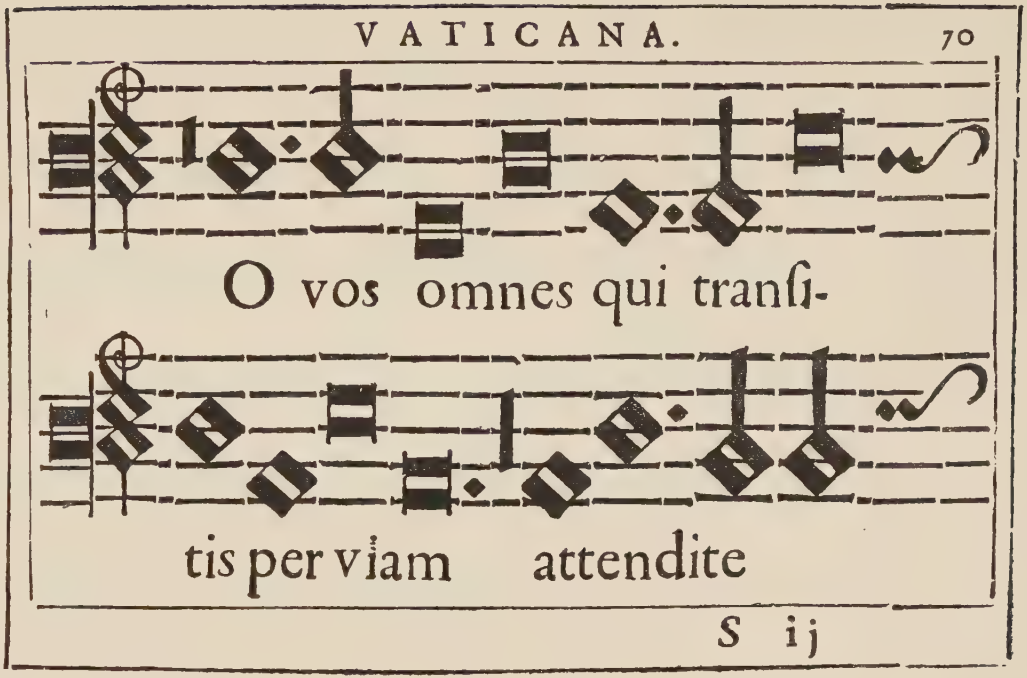
ps o
Psi Omega

ΨΩ.

114. *Alphabet of Greek Capitals: Stamperia Vaticana Specimen, Rome*, 1628



115. *Plain-Song: Stamperia Vaticana Specimen, Rome*, 1628



116. *Plain-Song: Stamperia Vaticana Specimen, Rome*, 1628

EX BIBLIOTHECA VATICANA. 73

Leuaui oculos meos in montes : vnde veniet auxilium mihi. Auxilium meum a Domino : qui fecit cęlum & terram.

T

117. *Type used for Missals: Stamperia Vaticana Specimen, Rome*, 1628

ATTO PRIMO

SCENA PRIMA.

Teandro. Tirinto.

Tea. *DEH mira o mio Tirinto,*
L'adombrato ſplendore? a pena in Cielo
L'Alba nunzia del giorno
Scote l'ali del ſonno, e i venticelli
Meſſaggieri di lei ſpiegano à pena
Tra i ſentieri de i fior le freſche piume.

Tir. *Dolce conforto è il preuenir l'Aurora,*
Che noioſa e la notte,
A chi graue penſier la mente adombra;
O che ſpietato, o che dolore eterno,
Mentre l'aura godrò, fido Teandro
M'apporterà dolente
Della notte l'orrore: ò me infelice,
Forza è pur ch'io'l rimembri;
Notte crudel che or empie il terzo Luſtro,
Che à me l'alma rapiro onde ſpietate,
Che dico l'alma mia? quel che più caro
M'era aſſai più, fanciullo auuolto in fascie;

Ma

118. *Page from La Clori: Pignoni, Florence,* 1626

The edition of Vittorio Zonca's *Novo Teatro di Machine et Edificii*, published by F. Bertelli at Padua in 1656, well known for its interesting plates,[1] is extraordinarily careless in execution, though simple in composition. Here, rough old style fonts, closely set and very, very badly printed, are used. For so ambitious a folio and such careful illustrations, its technique is inconceivably slovenly; yet this book had already gone through three editions. Another work of a more scientific character was the second edition of Magalotti's *Saggi di Naturali Esperienze fatte nell' Accademia del Cimento*, Florence, a folio printed at the end of the seventeenth century (1691), and a fine example of its kind. The type shows a distinctly modern note (*fig.* 119). As for decoration, effective initials and tail-pieces coarsely engraved on wood are mixed with a series of grotesque headings and scientific plates cut on copper. It was really an important book, and was also intended to be a handsome piece of typography. It came from the Florentine printing-house of Giovanni Filippo Cecchi.

By this time an entire change in Italian book-making is evident. The elements of the old fifteenth century volumes have almost wholly disappeared, and the pretentious, overladen styles of the seventeenth century are in full swing. Neither very careful in detail nor delicate in execution, these more elaborate volumes of the seventeenth and early eighteenth century became like stage properties; the folios seemed as if they were meant to "carry across the footlights." Just as, in a sober Italian palace of the Renaissance, the earliest Italian books looked their part, so these big folios seemed to be at home in the tormented architecture of Bibiena, or amid the audacious magnificences of Ber-

[1] Those at pages 64 and 77 represent presses for printing books and engravings.

nini. The true grand manner of Italian printing, like much else in Italy at that time, had turned into the false grand manner in which everything was exaggerated. And as typography reflected the state of the Fine Arts, we have the pompous seventeenth century folios of the Italian press. Books began with Thrones, Principalities, and Powers, displayed and praised in types and terms equally grandiose. In great Italian houses of that period, filled with gigantic furniture, pictures, and folios, the only object that must have appeared inadequate in scale was Man!

This overblown effect was true of the details of types. The late Italian italic, for instance, developed into a much more generous, opulent, and careless sort of letter than the demure little character introduced by Aldus. It had an exuberant "kick" about it that belonged very much to the art of the day. It was at this time that the italic letter, used through the sixteenth and sometimes in the seventeenth century for the text of entire books, began to be employed for preliminary matter only, or for poetry.

Roman types also were coarse in form. They, like the italic, were what we should now call "old style." They were often disagreeable in effect because, as we have seen, sizes too large for a page were employed; and this, and poor, rough paper, made these roman characters look coarser than they were, though the simple capitals were often good letters. Still, such type had "a way with it." As to composition, it was a little rakish, too—nothing was very correct. Yet it was almost forgivable because taking its place so well in the picture.

§ 3

In an eighteenth century edition of Tasso's *Gerusalemme Liberata*, edited by Gentili and Gustavini, and printed at Urbino in 1735 (at the Stamperia della Cappilla del SS.

E S P E R I E N Z A

Del ſollevamento de' fluidi nel vano de' cannellini ſottiliſſimi dentr' al voto.

Opinione d'alcuni, che il ſollevarſi quaſi tutti i liquori ne' cãnelli ſtrettiſſimi di vano ſia effetto della natural preſſione dell' aria.

Come ſegua, ſecondo loro, tal ſollevamento.

TRAGLI altri effetti della preſſione dell' aria è ſtato da alcuni annoverato anche quello del ſollevarſi, che fanno quaſi tutti i fluidi dentro a'cannelli ſtrettiſſimi, che in eſſi s'immergono. Dubitano queſti, che quel ſottiliſſimo cilindro d' aria, che giù pel cannello preme, verbigrazia, in ſull'acqua, operi più debolmente la ſua preſſione, per lo contraſto, che gli fa nel diſcendere il gran toccamento, ch' egli à colla ſuperficie interna dell'anguſtiſſimo vaſo. Dove per lo contrario, a giudizio loro, quell'aria, che liberamen-

119. *Roman and Italic Types showing "modern" tendency: Cecchi, Florence,* 1691

Sacramento, a famous eighteenth century office which still survives), we have much less excellent type, but the poetry is printed in roman instead of italic. There are, happily, no decorations except the inevitable copper-plates, which in this case are even relied on for initial letters. The title-page is printed in red and black, in all sorts of sizes of italic capitals and lower-case characters; the prefatory matter is exaggerated in composition; the final notes are unattractive. The edition is interesting only in comparison with a Tasso already referred to.[1]

A curious piece of Italian typography, very characteristic of the eighteenth century, is an edition of Virgil (*P. Vergilii Maronis, Codex Antiquissimus, A Rufio Turcio Aproniano V. C. Distinctus et Emendatus . . . Florentiæ. Typis Manni-anis*), published in 1741 at Florence, and printed by Joseph Manni, a person of scholarly tastes. It is set entirely in old style capitals with a few characters imitating those of an ancient and famous manuscript Virgil in rustic characters, in the Laurentian Library, Florence. The preface exhibits a fairly accurate engraved reproduction of a few lines of the model on which the book was based, and in the text the ingenious introduction of but three specially cut letters gives the general effect of a font of "rustic" type (*fig.* 120). Thus the work displays that amazing audacity in arriving at a striking effect, notwithstanding inaccurate details and economy of method, which was typical of Italian printing at that time. Issued at a place and period which appears unfavourable to such a venture, and dedicated to Lovers of the Fine Arts, it also indicates there has always been a public sufficiently sympathetic to encourage such publications. The volume is enlivened by occasional rubrication, which gives it a distinguished air.

[1] See page 165.

Besides the press just mentioned, the Italian printing-houses of reputation outside of Venice at that period were those of Volpi-Comino at Padua, Della Volpe at Bologna, Soliani at Modena, and a few others. To rightly place the work of the Venetian press, or to understand the reputation of Bodoni, we ought to be familiar with the current work of these presses. Space is lacking for this here, but we may say a word about the Padua edition of Arrighi's Latin life of Francisco Morosini (*De Vita et Rebus Gestis Francisci Mauroceni*), a volume brought out by Comino in 1749 (*fig.* 121). It is set in a rather handsome old style character, a good deal leaded. Each Book begins with a tasteless woodcut head-band, with several lines of capitals in various sizes and variously spaced beneath it, and a large woodcut initial. The italic introduced in the text is unduly small in proportion to the roman letter and far too much spaced. The typesetting is irregular, the presswork very uneven. The imposition is, however, fine, the margins ample, and the paper in texture charming. The prefatory matter is neither attractive in its separate types nor harmonious in relation to the rest of the book. The title-page, with a copper-plate embellishment, is chiefly set in handsome roman capitals of various sizes, with some lines or words rubricated. It is not a bad piece of work, nor yet a good one: but it has a certain modern air.

Many luxurious Italian books of this period, while versions of eighteenth century French work, were freer and more interesting, and they were "embellished" (and really embellished) with many attractive copper-plates which pictured eighteenth century Italian—and especially Venetian—life, with great truth, gaiety, and charm. A volume quite in the French manner is the *Versi Sciolti di Tre Eccellenti Moderni Autori.* This is set in a delicate old style character,

DEFLVERET· RIPAQ· AESTVS VIRIDANTE LEVARET·
IPSE ETIAM EXIMIAE LAVDIS SVCCENSVS AMORE
ASCANIVS· CVRVO DIREXIT SPICVLA CORNV·
NEC DEXTRAE ERRANTI DEVS AFVIT· ACTAQ· MVLTO·
PERQ· VTERVM SONITV· PERQ· ILLA VENIT HARVNDO·
SAVCIVS AD QVADRVPES· NOTA INTRA TECTA REFVGIT
SVCCESSITQ· GEMENS STABVLIS, QVESTVQ· CRVENTVS·
ATQ· IMPLORANTE SIMILIS, TECTVM OMNE REPLEBAT·
SILVIA PRIMA SOROR· PALMIS PERCVSSA LACERTOS·
AVXILIVM VOCAT· ET DVROS CONCLAMAT AGRESTIS·
OLLI· PESTIS ENIM TACITIS LATET ASPERA SILVIS·
INPROVISI ADSVNT. HIC TORRE ARMATVS OBVSTO·
STIPITIS HIC GRAVIDI NODIS· QVOD CVIQ· REPERTV
RIMANTI· TELVM IRA FACIT· VOCAT AGMINA TVRRVS·
QVADRIFIDAMQ VERCVM. CVNEIS VT FORTE COACTIS
SCINDEBANT· RAPTA SPIRANS IMMANE SECVRI·
AD SAEVA·E· SPECVLIS. TEMPVS DEA NACTA NOCENDI·
ARDVA TECTA PETIT STABVLI· ET DE CVLMINE SVMMO·
PASTORALE CANIT SIGNVM· CORNVQ· RECVRVO·
TARTAREAM INCENDIT VOCEM· QVA PROTINVS OMNE
CONTREMVIT NEMVS· ET ET SILVAE INSONVERE PROFVNDAE
AVDIIT ET TRIVIAE LONGE LACVS· AVDIIT AMNIS·
SVLPVREA NAR ALBVS AQVA· FONTESQ· VELINI·
ET TREPIDAE MATRES· PRAESSERE AD PECTORA NATOS·

120. *Type imitating ancient Manuscript: Manni, Florence*, 1741

ANTONII ARRIGHII
DE VITA ET REBUS GESTIS
FRANCISCI MAUROCENI
PELOPONNESIACI
PRINCIPIS VENETORUM
LIBER III.

INterim Picus, de quo ſupra dictum eſt, cum claſſe venit, in qua tres & triginta variæ formæ naves fuere: eaque noſtrorum animi ſunt vehementer recreati. Nam vulneribus ac labore attriti, quem diu, noctuque propter homicum penuriam ſuſcipere cogebantur, vix vim hoſtium, atque impetum ſuſtinebant: vixque in opere verſabantur. Militum copia aliquanta allata eſt: pleraque item bello utilia, quæ Achomatem, plu-

121. *Types of Arrighi's Life of Morosini: Comino, Padua*, 1749

very much leaded, and though the presswork is careless, the light effect of its type and the use of fanciful copper-plate decorations make it quite attractive—if it be not too critically examined. This open style of composition foreshadowed the coming fashion for lighter types; but the book was printed at Venice by Modesto Fenzo as early as 1758 (*fig.* 122).

Venetian typography always had a certain individuality. In the fifteenth century—the period of Aldus, Ratdolt, the De Spires, and Jenson—this was surely so; Venetian books in the sixteenth century were rather in a class by themselves, and had a delicate and tasteful quality which was interesting. In some instances an Aldine italic with roman capitals was employed for the text, and spaced capitals for head-lines, in loyalty to the Aldine fashion. An early irregular and very characteristic italic (*fig.* 104) was now and then introduced for prefaces and chapter-headings, and this, too, gave Venetian work a distinguished note. Two-line initial letters were used at the beginnings of new sections, and large capital pictorial initials, cut on wood, sometimes marked chief divisions. Although such typography clearly showed the general decline, it was sufficiently reminiscent of earlier and better work to command respect,[1] and sixteenth century Venetian books had (as in the eighteenth century) an element of taste about them, which made them somewhat charming and more individual than printing of the period in other parts of Italy.

The eighteenth century illustrated books printed in Venice are comparatively little known. The chief Venetian pub-

[1] Two books taken at random—both printed in 1554—embody these features; namely, Ovid's *Heroides* with commentaries printed by Francesco Bindoni, and Mattioli's commentaries on the *Materia Medica* of Dioscorides—a famous Italian herbal, with excellent woodcuts of plants, etc., published by Valgrisi.

lishers of this class of volume were J. B. Pasquali, the Albrizzi, and Zatta. In 1745 a most imposing edition of Tasso's *Gerusalemme Liberata*, in folio, was printed at Venice by Albrizzi (*figs.* 123 *and* 124). This edition—dedicated to Maria Theresa—owes its chief splendour to Piazzetta's illustrations and ornaments, which are delightful. But it is, too, an effective piece of printing. In spite of employing types which, on examination, are terribly coarse, they "play up" manfully to the gorgeous designs! In spite of presswork at times careless and muddy, the pages have a great air! We may pull the book to pieces and condemn every detail; but it lives—insolently careless of what one thinks of it! And another illustrated edition of the same poem, in two quarto volumes printed by Antonio Groppo at Venice in 1760, though a somewhat heavy example of this style, is also a spirited and pleasure-giving performance. It was no doubt meant for a luxurious edition,—a gift-book, perhaps,—for its critical apparatus by Gentili is given so little importance, and its innumerable illustrations so much, that the latter were apparently its "feature." As such books go, it is a fine edition, rough and slipshod in execution, but telling and full-blooded. The types are a series of rough old style fonts, displayed lines of capitals being much spaced.

An annotated Dante was published by Zatta in 1757 in a similarly lively style—the title-page to Volume I being printed in red and black, with a delightful copper-plate vignette in bright blue! This, too, is printed on agreeable paper (but not *well* printed) from light old style roman types. The book is decorated with rather futile copper-plate illustrations and ornaments; the prettiest feature of the latter being the engraved framework at the beginning of cantos, around the arguments, themselves engraved. This was a very common ornamental treatment of similar matter in all

AL P. FEDERIGO SANVITALI

Della Compagnia di Gesu

Sopra gli ſtudj Poetici di eſſo dottiſſimo Padre ; e commenda il Signor Conte Jacopo Sanvitali *pel favore che preſta alle belle arti , e per le altre ſue rare doti.*

PErche ſi tarda, qual più ſo, ti vergo
Umil riſpoſta da le tacit' ombre
De l' amena Vigatto, ove la bionda
Cerere, e il buon Leneo veſtono i Campi,
De i celebrati Terzi eſtivo albergo?
Forſe i bei verſi tuoi ſcordar potei,
Inclito Federigo, e ognor la mente
Anzi non ebbi, quante mai nel Cielo
Sorſero da quel dì candide lune
Ebbra, e gioconda del lor dolce ſuono?
Quando quel foglio tuo, come tentata
Indica vena i ſuoi teſor diſchiude,
Agli occhi miei non aſpettato aperſe
Occulti ſenſi, e le parole adorne,
Per ſoverchio piacer qual mi reſtaſſi,
Per me tel dica la faconda Euterpe,

122. *Page showing light types, openly set: Fenzo, Venice,* 1758

E tante ſplendide Edizioni, che ſi ſon fatte finora della Geruſalemme Liberata di Torquato Taſſo, ornate d'inſtruttive Allegorie, di erudite Annotazioni, e di vaghe Figure, danno ben a conoſcere il gran merito del Poeta, e l' eccellente dignità del Poema; non eſſendo ancora ſtanca la Fama di celebrare i pregj dell' uno, e

123. *Italic in Dedication of Gerusalemme Liberata: Albrizzi, Venice*, 1745

CANTO PRIMO.

I.

CANTO l'armi pietose, e'l Capitano,
Che 'l gran sepolcro liberò di CRISTO.
Molto egli oprò col senno e con la mano;
Molto soffrì nel glorioso acquisto:
E invan l'Inferno a lui s'oppose; e invano
S'armò d'Asia e di Libia il popol misto:
Che 'l Ciel gli diè favore, e sotto ai santi
Segni ridusse i suoi compagni erranti.

(1)

124. *Page of Gerusalemme Liberata: Albrizzi, Venice,* 1745
(*much reduced*)

these books. The remaining volumes are treated in a more sober style. But it is a very Venetian performance—perfectly irrelevant to Dante—and one cares as little about that as the publisher did! This edition, in five quarto volumes, was dedicated to the Empress Elizabeth of Russia.

Zatta's 1772–73 edition of Ariosto's *Orlando Furioso* is a typical late eighteenth century Venetian quarto. It is in four volumes, carelessly printed from rough old style types—the Life in italic, the text and notes in roman. But it is such a large, easy, gay book!—ample margins, attractive, thin paper, full of engraved illustrations and fanciful, lively *encadrements*. It is a very good specimen of the Venetian printing of its time, and perfectly readable.

Another characteristic work which shows the arrival of the fashion for lighter type effects is Carlo Goldoni's *Opere Teatrale* in forty-four 16mo volumes, brought out between 1788 and 1795 in a delightful little *format*, and adorned with amusing copper-plates of scenes from the plays—*rami allusivi*, as they are called by the publishers; though in his letter to the printer (dated Paris, 1788), Goldoni says that he desires no decorations for this edition, but depends on Zatta's reputation for exactness. The type is old style, but very light in cut and very openly set—quite modern in effect, through the composition rather than the type. Another fascinating little book, printed by Zatta in 1787, is a two-volume edition of Tasso's *Gerusalemme Liberata* in 16mo—an example of his more intimate style, and much better printed than the Goldoni. It is set in a workmanlike eighteenth century roman face, slightly leaded, with three verses to a page, and each canto begins with a clever little vignette (*fig.* 125). The presswork, though careless, is respectable for its period. The Tasso appears to have been part of a collection of *Opere* of Italian poets, and was a sort

of decorated Italian "Pickering edition," to be read in the grotto of an eighteenth century Italian garden.

Such books — particularly editions like Zatta's Dante or Albrizzi's Tasso — were often entirely inappropriate to their subject in treatment, and just as often wholly delightful! The reason we like them so much — or that I do — is that they reflect so perfectly the Venetian life of which they were accessories — that *vie galante*, painted by Guardi, described by President de Brosses, and mirrored in the theatre of Goldoni;[1] and we cannot judge such pieces of printing, or any printing, justly, unless we know something about the life in which they played a part. Of course one cannot imagine wanting much to read these Venetian eighteenth century editions now; but then one would not now read *Sabbath Bells chimed by the Poets*, illustrated by Birket Foster, and published in the 'sixties. Our parents, however, did. And that was a very good book, too, no doubt, for it belonged not merely with black walnut furniture and Landseer's engravings, but with the gentle manners, decent reticences, and old loyalties that were matters of course then!

In the last quarter of the eighteenth century the great figure in Italian printing was Giambattista Bodoni, Court Printer to the Duke of Parma. Although the change in type-fashions at the end of the eighteenth century was fostered by Bodoni (who with the Didots had more to do in bringing it about than any one else), it must be remembered that he was at work at Parma as early as 1770. At first he used Fournier's old style types, and later he made copies of Fournier's fonts. The splendour of his early decorated work has not been praised enough; for his later work (done be-

[1] For an account of decorated Venetian books the reader may consult Bertarelli's *I libri illustrati a Venezia nei secoli XVII e XVIII*, in *Revista della Biblioteche e degli Archivi*, March–April, 1903.

A' SUOI AMICI

ANDREA RUBBI.

IL secolo decimosesto fu il centro della poesia italiana. Il grand' epico storico ed eroico, cortesi amici, sorge ora in Torquato Tasso. Di quest' uomo io vi ho parlato nelle mie lettere proemiali all' Ariosto; ivi ho scritto sull' indole della poesia d' ambidue. Qui dirò soltanto, e, come spero, con felice ardimento, che il Tasso afferrò l' epica con minori difetti de' suoi emoli antichi e nuovi, e vuol dire con maggior perfezione di tutti. Il solo Virgilio l' avria superato, se avesse ricorretto quel gran poema dell' Eneide. Il nostro Torquato non ha le puerilità, nè le lungherie vuote d' Omero, non l' inugaglianza e la troppa facilità di Camoens, non gli ambiziosi ornamenti di Lucano, non il diabolico di Milton, non l' irreligiosa affettazion di Voltaire, non la cristiana mitologia di Klopstock. Senza tante irregolarità degli altri epici egli ha mantenuto tutto l' ottimo qua e là sparso nei lor poemi. La scelta dell' argomento, l' intreccio de' relativi episodj, i ca-

Ove si gran vestigio è del tuo scorno,
Tu neghittoso aspetti il novo giorno?
Tas. Ger. C.o 10.

GERUSALEMME LIBERATA.

CANTO DECIMO.

I.

COsì dicendo ancor, vicino scorse
Un destrier ch' a lui volse errante il passo.
Tosto al libero fren la mano ei porse,
E su vi salse, ancorch' afflitto e lasso.
Già caduto è il cimier ch' orribil sorse,
Lasciando l' elmo inonorato e basso:
Rotta è la sopravvesta; e di superba
Pompa regal vestigio alcun non serba.

125. *Pages from Gerusalemme Liberata: Zatta, Venice,* 1787

tween 1800 and 1813), which is "nineteenth century" in feeling, is that by which he is best remembered. Didot of Paris and Ibarra of Madrid both worked in a style akin to that of Bodoni in the early part of his career. It is because both the Didots and Bodoni later adopted the rather academic and frigid style by which we now remember them, that we forget that they worked earlier just as successfully (perhaps more so) with old style types in an eighteenth century manner. In any case, Bodoni had a very special sort of press, and his editions were too luxurious and individual to be representative of Italian printing;[1] but one cannot appreciate *what he was trying to do*, or understand his success, unless one sees the rank and file of books of his time.

Finally, for two very late eighteenth century books, which are of the file if not of the rank, we may look, first, at Sardini's *Storia Critica di Nicolao Jenson*, printed at Lucca between 1796 and 1798. In this the roman and italic type, though still old style, shows a distinct tendency toward what we now call a "modern face," and also a certain narrowing of the character in the interests of condensation — a bad feature, but one increasingly followed in the next century (*fig.* 126); secondly, we may examine Cristoforo Poggiali's *Memorie per la Storia Letteraria di Piacenza*— printed at Piacenza in two quarto volumes by Niccolò Orcesi in 1789. This work is set in type of an even more "modern" cut, much more spaced and leaded than any we have hitherto seen. It is not an attractive type; still less the italic, which is mean and poor in cut; and the effect of the book is frigid and mechanical. Yet such type is a forecast of the later manner of much Italian printing (*fig.* 127). Not only the types themselves became lighter and lighter, but

[1] Bodoni's books are described in the pages devoted to early nineteenth century Italian types.

they were set in a more open way; and some of the late eighteenth century Italian books were almost as anaemic as German work of the same period. By the end of the eighteenth century, Italian typography was following those fashions which influenced printers throughout Europe.

In looking back over this three hundred years of Italian printing,[1] it appears that, for the first fifty or sixty years of the sixteenth century, books retained something of the "noble manner," though in details they showed a lack of the simplicity of older work; that this survival of an earlier style slowly disappeared because (1) the generation had passed to whom the style of manuscipt books acted as a restraining influence; (2) more complicated literary apparatus came into use for which there was no early precedent; and (3) the class of men interested or employed in printing were neither as educated nor as skilful as formerly. Gothic type was soon driven out by roman; and this roman type, which was all of old style cut, as time went on was used in a larger variety of sizes and employed with less care. The popularity of copper-plate engraving for illustration increased confusion, while it did not improve typography; and the pompous architecture and decoration of the seventeenth century was reflected in the use of types and even in the types themselves. Toward the end of the seventeenth century, books were printed in a slightly more modern style of letter, and all through the eighteenth century types became lighter and

[1] *Le Livre en Italie à travers les Siècles*, an illustrated catalogue of a collection of books exhibited by Leo S. Olschi of Florence at the Leipsic Book Exhibition of 1914, may be consulted for titles of some remarkable Italian books printed from the fifteenth to the eighteenth century. For illustrated Italian books, many of which are interesting specimens of printing, see Pollard's *Italian Book-Illustration and Early Printing. A Catalogue of Early Italian Books in the Library of C. W. Dyson Perrins.* London, 1914. The earliest work described is dated 1467—the latest, 1645.

CAPO VI.

Non può giudicarsi lo Jenson il primo imprimitor di libri in Italia.

CONciossiachè si adunassero per noi fin quì molte parti, aggruppandole a disegnare il semplice schizzo d'una tela assai vasta, già s'incominciò a vedere la frequenza in Italia di tedeschi non meno quanto di francesi, ad animarvi in domicilj diversi, l'arte moguntina, e vedemmo altresì come cautamente s'inoltrarono. Se i due Giovani di Subiaco vantavano d'aver agli altri dato l'esempio, come testè abbiamo accennato, si esprimevano con le precedenti parole in modo, che potrebbe soltanto intendersi d'esser i medesimi stati i primi tedeschi presso la romana Corte: *Nos de Germanis primi*

126. *Types showing "modern" feeling: Bonsignori, Lucca, c.* 1796

beni (Commentar. Vol. II. par. II. Lib. III. num. 70.), e dal Guasco nella Storia Letteraria dell' Accademia di Reggio (pag. 42.), e *in Milano per Gottardo da Ponte, ad istanza di Giovan Jacopo, e fratelli da Legnano, nel 1519. adì 24. di Gennajo* in 8.

Il giudicio, che formarono gli Eruditi circa questi componimenti del CORNAZZANO, è conforme al datone già dal Zilioli, e per me poc' anzi registrato. Dicono, che, ancorchè non sieno dettate su lo stile de' migliori seguaci del Petrarca, ma su la novella maniera, e secondo il gusto alquanto corrotto, di cui fu introduttore il celebre Poeta Antonio Tibaldeo, seguitato poscia da Pamfilo Sasso, da Antonio Fregoso, e da altri; non è però, che le Poesìe del CORNAZZANO, benchè poco note, e benchè da alcuni disprezzate, come umili, e barbare, non abbiano il loro pregio, trovandosi in esse facilità di rima, giustezza di pensieri, e chiarezza d'espressione. Il Quadrio, giudice in tali materie assai autorevole, dice, che *le Rime Liriche del CORNAZZANO sono delle migliori, che abbia la volgar Poesìa, come che paragonare si possano a quelle gioje, che*

127. *Types showing "modern" feeling: Orcesi, Piacenza*, 1789

sometimes more modelled, until both through cut of character and open composition, the ground was prepared for that entire change of style in type-forms which in the nineteenth century took place.

II

FOURNIER in his account of Italian foundries says: "This country, which aided the initial steps of printing by the establishment of the celebrated Venetian foundries, preserves scarcely anything of its first renown in this respect. There are still some foundries at Venice, but they are not much esteemed. In the last century one existed which was very valuable on account of the beauty of its Latin and Greek characters by French masters. It belonged to Deucheni.

"The City of Rome, formerly the centre of the fine arts, has only one foundry which is worth knowing about, namely, that of the Vatican. It was commenced about 1578 by the celebrated French type-cutter Robert Granjon, who was called to Rome by Gregory XIII. He worked under the orders of Cardinal de' Medici on different Latin, Arabic, Syrian, Armenian, Illyrian, and Muscovite types.[1] This foundry, which has been since somewhat neglected, forms part of the typographical establishment of the Vatican.

"Piedmont, like Savoy, is not rich in foundries. One alone, established towards 1742 at Turin, and for which I have furnished some sets of matrices of my types, suffices for both these territories. It belongs to a society of individuals attached to the Royal Printing House.

[1] Oriental typography was developed at Rome under the protection of Cardinal de' Medici. Some Greek, roman, and Oriental types cut by Robert Granjon for Basa were bought for the Medici establishment; and Granjon was employed there to engrave others. The first book published by the Stamperia Medicea was an Arabic edition of the Gospels in 1590. Its tractate on the use of Arabic types, brought out in 1592 under the title *Alphabetum Arabicum*, has already been mentioned.

"At Milan there is only one foundry and that a poor one, established in 1719 by a printer named Bellagata, who bought the punches and matrices belonging to Ignace Antoine Keblin, a wandering type-cutter and founder who travelled from city to city. This foundry has since passed to three brothers named Sangiusti, of whom one is an ecclesiastic and the other two clock-makers. These last being dead, it now remains in the hands of the ecclesiastic.

"About twenty years since, an individual named Legrand, a type-founder and a very poor type-cutter, established his foundry at Avignon. It has passed into the hands of M. Pernot, who has added to its collection some matrices of other types."

A few Italian specimen-books may be examined as documents on Italian type-forms. As two of them came from printing-houses of a particular character, something must first be said about the printer "by special appointment," and of the press which was founded for some particular purpose.

The first *privileged* printing-house in Rome or elsewhere was that of the printer-publisher, Antonio Blado, who worked there between 1515 and 1567. He was given, in 1549, the title of *Tipografo Camerale*, or printer to the Apostolic Chamber. Blado had some good fonts of type—gothic, semi-gothic, and roman—and was one of the first printers to follow the Aldine office in its use of italic. He also, by the way, printed the first *Index Expurgatorius*, in 1557. His work was continued by his heirs until 1593.

A *special* printing-house for the use of the Holy See was the idea of Pius IV, in 1560—the year of the assembling of the Council of Trent. Paul Manutius was chosen to take charge of it, and the first book it issued, in 1562, was a work on the council—*De Concilio*—by the English cardinal,

Reginald Pole, to which Manutius contributed a preface. Its output was very largely devoted to the affairs and decrees of the Council. Because its expenses were in part defrayed by a wine-tax levied on the citizens of Rome, it was called *Tipografia del Popolo Romano.* Its work came to an end not many years after the retirement of Manutius to Venice in 1570.

Meanwhile, the Stamperia Vaticana had been founded by Sixtus V in 1587, and, as its name implies, it was housed in the Vatican, next to the Vatican Library, looking out upon the Cortile di Belvidere. Domenico Basa of Venice was its director, and Aldus Manutius the younger was associated with him in its affairs for some ten years, until his death in 1597. A magnificent example of Basa's work is the folio *Della Trasportazione dell' Obelisco Vaticano,* etc. (recording Fontana's feat in setting up the obelisk in the Piazza of St. Peter's), printed at Rome in 1590. Apart from the splendid architectural plates, the beautiful roman and italic (*corsivo grosso*) fonts, and Basa's bold, clever management of them, produce a volume very sumptuous in its effect.

In connection with this printing-house a foundry was set up—the only one at Rome which Fournier thought worth consideration. A good deal of its material was the handiwork of Granjon, whose italic letter was particularly admired, and who also cut many fonts of Oriental alphabets. In 1610 the Tipografia Camerale and the Stamperia Vaticana were united.

The specimen-book of this office was published in 1628, and was compiled by its director, Brogiotti. An account of its types and some reproductions of them have been given under Italian seventeenth century printing.

We now come to the press and foundry of the Congre-

gation of the Propaganda, also at Rome, which was established in 1626 in a "polyglot" printing-office for missionary purposes. It was started through the gift, by Ferdinand II, of Illyrian types for a Missal, and the exotic types of the Vatican printing-office were added to its stock. Some of the Medici Oriental types were also in use there; others were engraved for it by Stefano Paolini. In a year or two it possessed punches and matrices for the alphabets of twenty-three languages. The best period of this office was during the last half of the eighteenth century under the directorship of Ruggeri and Amaduzzi. Bodoni received his early training from Ruggeri, cut some of the types for this office, and always retained an attachment for it. Under Ruggeri's successor, Amaduzzi, the establishment had fonts for forty-four languages. Specimens of these, accompanied by learned tractates on their composition—generally found nowadays bound together—are important documents in the history of the founding and use of "exotic" fonts. What the office accomplished is recorded in the tasteful little *Catalogus Librorum qui ex Typographio Sacræ Congreg. de Propaganda Fide variis linguis prodierunt*, published at Rome in 1773. Sixteen specimens of alphabets are among its entries, and then follow lists of books published in each language. Since the publication of this catalogue, other alphabets have occasionally appeared up to the present day.

An interesting use of some of these exotic types is shown in an effective folio volume, printed from fonts in this office, and issued at Rome in 1736, in commemoration of the death of Maria Clementina Sobieski, wife of the Old Pretender—entitled *Parentalia in Anniversario Funere Mariæ Clementinæ Magnæ Britanniæ &c. Reginæ.* Hebrew, Greek, Arabic, Syriac, Armenian, Chaldaic, Coptic, Ruthenian, German, and even the tongue of Malabar—every language except

English—celebrates the virtues of the unfortunate titular Queen of England!

Toward the end of the eighteenth century the printing-house of the Propaganda was despoiled unmercifully. Under the French Directory, "the government commissioners being charged with selecting in Italy *the monuments of art with which it is important to enrich France*, proceeded to take the necessary steps to procure for the Republic's printing-office a set of matrices of all the foreign characters in the Propaganda office in Rome." This was in 1798. In the next year, the "necessary steps" were taken and the French commissioners confiscated much of its material — not merely punches and types, but almost everything else they could lay their hands on.

Although beyond the limits of the eighteenth century, its later history may be recorded here. After 1800 the office began to recover; but presently Napoleon took a hand in its affairs. Pius VII, when in France for Napoleon's coronation in 1805, was taken by the Emperor to visit the Imprimerie Imperiale; where were printed, in honour of the Pope, a Latin address[1] and also a volume containing the Lord's Prayer in one hundred and fifty languages[2]—the Imprimerie being filled with fonts which, though styled *typis imperialibus*, were stolen from the Propaganda printing-office!

[1] *Adlocutio et Encomia Variis Linguis Expressa, quæ Summo Pontifici Pio VII, Typographiæ Imperiale Musæum Invisenti, Obtulit Joannes Josephus Marcel, Typographæi Imperialis administer generalis, Lutetiæ Parisiorum, Typis Imperialibus. Anno Reparatæ Salutis* 1805, *Imperiique Napoleonis Primo*—in which NAPOLEON always appeared in capitals, and Pius in capitals and small capitals!

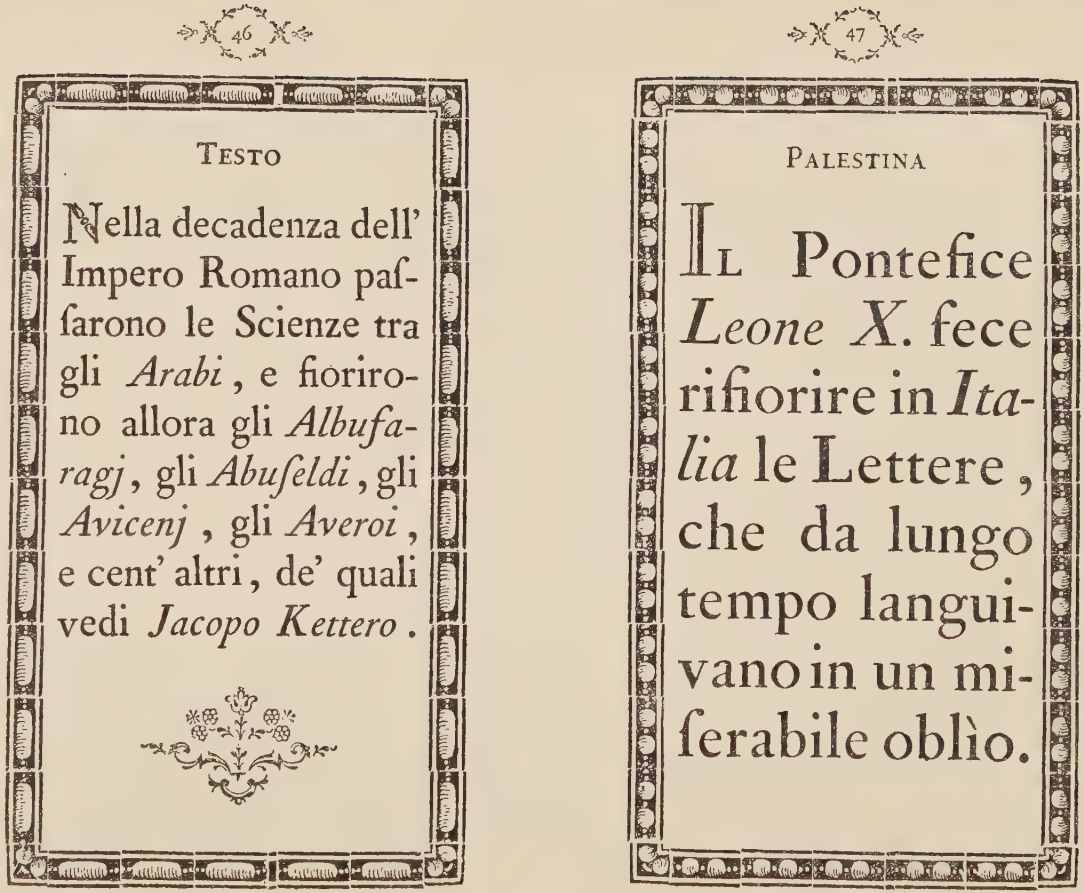
[2] *Oratio Dominica CL Linguis Versa, Et Propriis Cujusque Linguæ Characteribus Plerumque Expressa; Edente J. J. Marcel*, etc. The last page bears the inscription, "Hic opus Polyglotticum coram Supremo Pontifice impressum est." One hundred and fifty presses are said to have been simultaneously in use to effect this; and at the end of the Pope's visit, a bound copy of the completed book was given him.

However, Bodoni in 1808 made it a present of types; but in July, 1812, the office was suppressed, and in November the Prefect of Rome ordered that all matrices stored there should be sent to Paris. Some of Bodoni's characters were hidden and some other material was kept back. Nevertheless, by this and former pillage, the greater part of the punches, matrices, and types were lost to it.

On the return of the Bourbons to France, the Imprimerie Royale was confided to one of the Anissons, a family which had held control of the French national printing-house for a hundred years before the Revolution, when the last director, Anisson du Perron, "*périt révolutionnairement*" in 1794. Pius VII demanded the return of the confiscated material, which was essential for use in books for Catholic missions. Anisson replied that it was at the Pope's disposal, but nothing was done. Apparently there were "reasons," and they were such forcible ones that the types remain in the Imprimerie Nationale to-day. The Propaganda Office has been revived under later Popes, and still exists, though its glories are decayed and it has to-day mainly an historical interest.

Our next Italian specimen is Bodoni's *Fregi e Majuscole* of 1771.[1] In this we are able to see what types and ornaments Bodoni used in the earlier part of his career. They are (as he says in his very "worth-while" preface) a derivation from Fournier, but lack that precision which Bodoni embodied so characteristically in his nineteenth century types (*fig.* 131 a). They exhibit, however, his admiration for Fournier, whom he copied in a flattering but barefaced manner. Granted that the most agreeable features of the book *are* copied, this "specimen" of 1771 is one of the most tasteful and charming volumes of its kind in existence. Each page

[1] *Fregi e Majuscole incise e fuse da Giambattista Bodoni, Direttore della Stamperia Reale. A Parma, nella Stamperia Stessa.* 1771.



TESTO

Nella decadenza dell' Impero Romano paſſarono le Scienze tra gli *Arabi*, e fiorirono allora gli *Albufaragj*, gli *Abuſeldi*, gli *Avicenj*, gli *Averoi*, e cent' altri, de' quali vedi *Jacopo Kettero*.

PALESTINA

IL Pontefice *Leone X.* fece rifiorire in *Italia* le Lettere, che da lungo tempo languivano in un miſerabile oblìo.

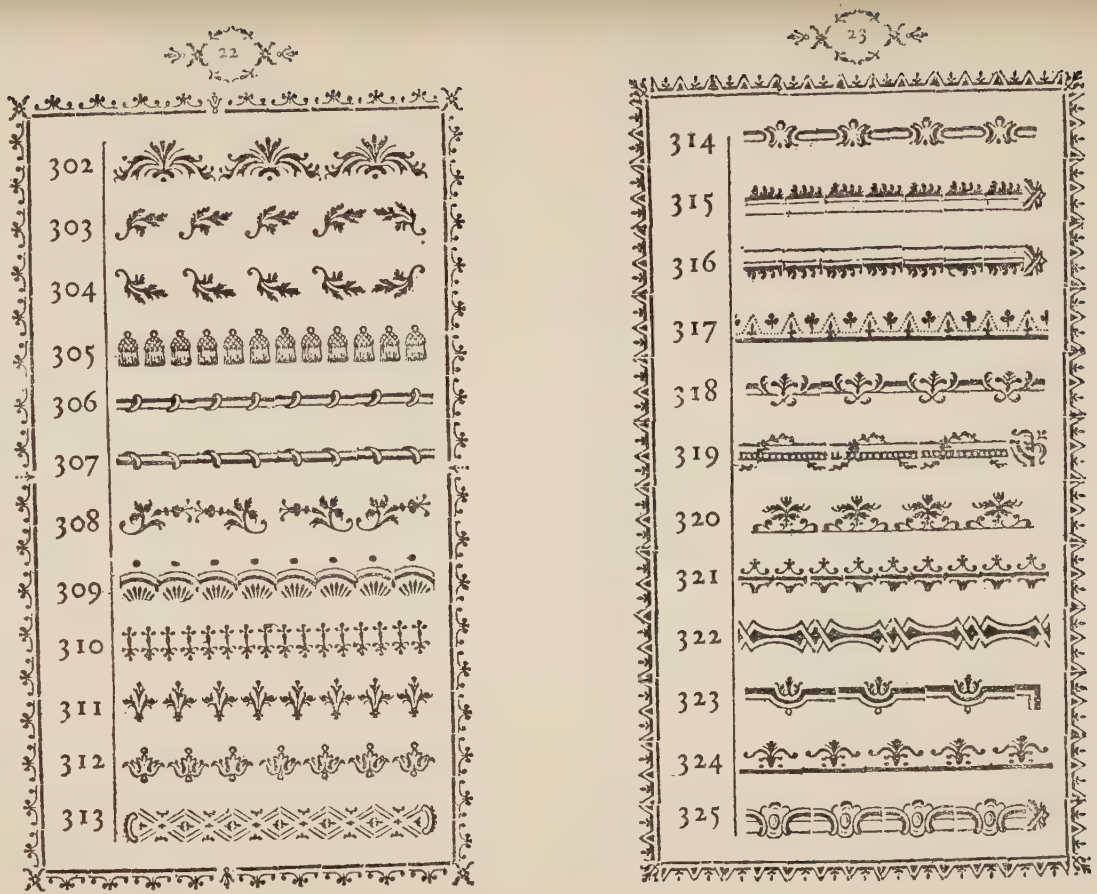
128. *Testo and Palestina from Bodoni's Fregi e Majuscole, Parma*, 1771

is surrounded with borders, of which scarcely one is bad, or scarcely two alike. The types are old style, but their delicacy shows current tendencies; and this is specially true of the italic (*fig.* 128). The Greek character is condensed and very ugly, and but one font is shown as against the twenty-eight varieties exhibited in Bodoni's Greek specimen of 1788.[1] Bodoni's ornamented letters (*fig.* 130 a) are modelled on those of Fournier. The 377 *vignettes* or ornaments (exactly the number shown in the *Manuel*) are mostly recut after Fournier's designs, but Bodoni's versions have less colour and warmth and a certain Italian twist to them—of those shown (*fig.* 129), all but two (305 and 325) are copies or adaptations. Their arrangement as borders for initials (*fig.* 130 b) and as head-pieces, etc., is ingenious. Bodoni's title-page, half-title to the specimen of types, and some minor decorations—for instance, the type "bees" surrounding type "flowers," to which he has added the familiar motto from Virgil (*fig.* 131 b)—are neatly "lifted" from Fournier's *Manuel.* All the same, the book is enormously instructive to compare with Bodoni's great, chilly masterpieces, the *Oratio Dominica* and the *Manuale Tipografico* of 1818. And there are two other books of Bodoni's early period which appeal specially to students of types—his *Iscrizioni esotiche*, composed by J. B. Rossi and issued in 1774, and his folio *Epithalamia exoticis linguis reddita*, etc., of 1775, employing alphabets of some twenty-five languages and exquisitely decorated. These, with his *Manuale Tipografico* of 1788, and his less known folio collection of Latin, Greek, and Russian types of the same year, show Bodoni's original material and incidentally his first way of working, and are discussed in another chapter in connection with his later work.

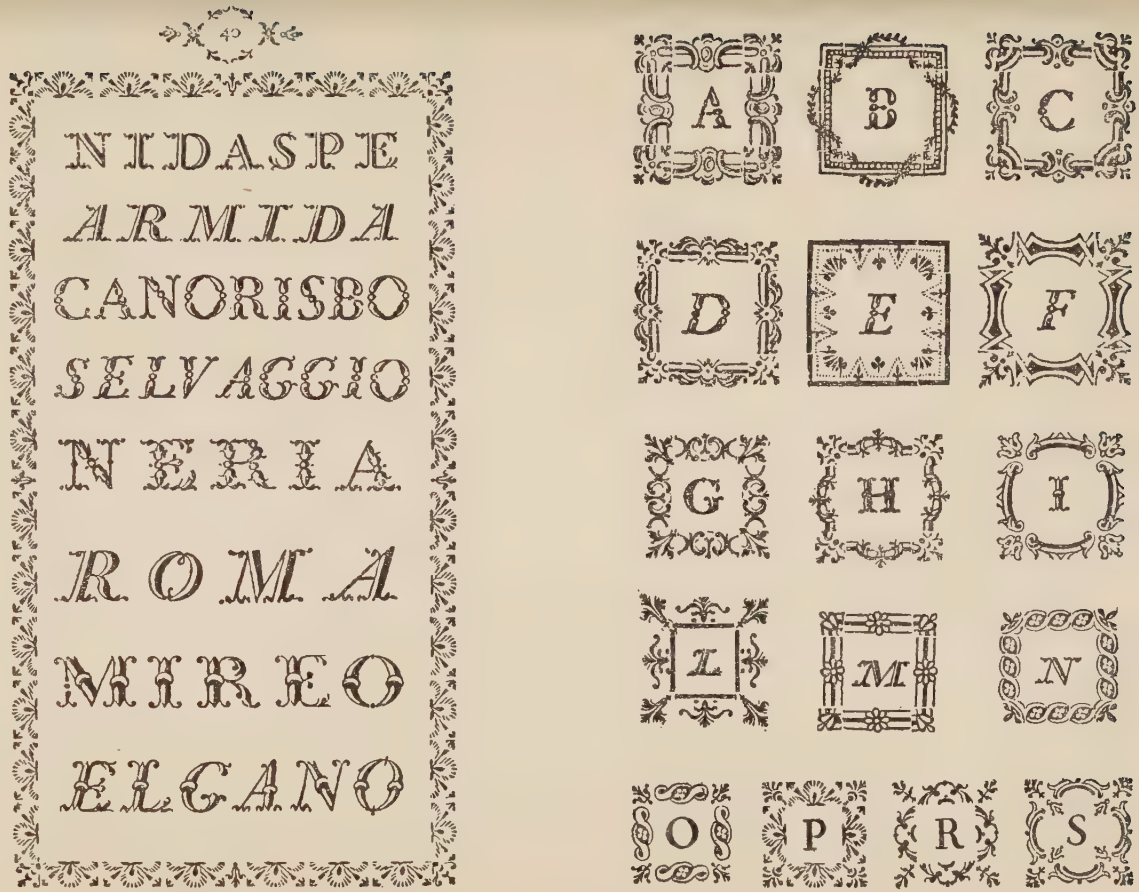
[1] *Serie de' Caratteri Greci di Giambatista Bodoni*, 1788.

Our last type-specimen book is that of Zatta of Venice of 1794,[1] apparently a second and enlarged edition of an earlier book. The Zattas were printers, publishers, and type-founders—*Tipografi, Calcografi e Libraj Veneti*—and their establishment was the largest and among the most esteemed in Venice. Their specimen opens with a *résumé* of the history of typography, and among contemporary printers mentioned are Comino of Padua, the brothers Foulis of Glasgow, Baskerville of Birmingham, Ibarra of Madrid, Didot of Paris, and Bodoni. The definition of a typographer shows that they had read Fournier's *Manuel* to advantage. A statement about the knowledge necessary to proper cutting and casting of type, with occasional details as to their own practice, is followed by a table of types in stock, weight per page, etc. In the types shown, smaller sizes have the prevailing tendency to lightness which was coming into fashion; as in the *Garamoncin II°* (*fig.* 132). These fonts are not very well cut, and the italic, especially in mass, is gray and uninteresting. *Testo d'Aldo I°* is, however, a fine letter, and appears to be a survival of an earlier period—as does *Canoncin I°* and *Canoncin II°*, and *Canon* in both its sizes. The reproduction of the *Filosofia II^a^* shows in the roman, but particularly in the italic, that an approach to a modern face type had been made in Italy (*fig.* 133). The borders—in some cases interesting as showing Italianized derivations from Fournier (*fig.* 134)—are effective but coarse. The specimen is (naturally enough) to French specimens, what Italian eighteenth century volumes are to the more finished French books then current.

[1] *Saggi dei Caratteri, Vignette e Fregi della Nuova Fonderia de Antonio Zatta e figli, Tipografi, Calcografi e Libraj Veneti.* Venice, 1794. As has been said, the chief Italian printing-houses at the time of Bodoni's *début* were the Tipografia del Santissimo Sacramento at Urbino, the Volpi-Cominiana Press at Padua, and those of Soliani and Zatta respectively at Modena and Venice.



129. *Ornaments from Bodoni's Fregi e Majuscole, Parma*, 1771



130. (*a*) *Ornamented Letters*, (*b*) *Initials*, *from Bodoni's Fregi e Majuscole*, *Parma*, 1771

Fournier, che ſpiran forſe maggior proporzione di parti. La preferenza che al Fournier ſi era data dai re di Svezia, e di Pruſſia per provvedere le loro stamperie, giuſtificava il noſtro giudizio.

I caratteri adunque in queſto ſaggio impreſſi, ſono una derivazione dei Fourneriani, e chi vale nella cognizione di queſte coſe, non ci priverà almeno della tenue lode di una eſatta imitazione. Ho detto eſſer queſto, come in effetto egli è, un ſaggio, non avendo fin' ora fatti i ponzoni, e le matrici che per i caratteri in eſſo contenuti. Quanto ai caratteri greci, eſaminati tutti que' del ſecolo XVI, anteporremo d' imitare quelli di Arrigo Stefano, che ſono tanto più belli, e ben conformati di que' di Aldo Manuzio, quanto il primo nella greca letteratura ſuperava il ſecondo. Ebbero

Ut Apes in ſaltubus omnia libant,
Sic vos . . . . .
Virgil.

131. (*a*) *Page from Saggio Tipografico.* (*b*) *Reverse of half-title of Fregi Bodoni's Fregi e Majuscole, Parma,* 1771

GARAMONCIN II°.

giungo, che questa fu perfezionata sotto Luigi XIII. situata nelle gallerie del Louvre, e diretta da Sebastiano Cramesi. Egli ebbe in custodia i conj, e le madri, e quanto appartiene all' arte della stampa. Successe ad esso Sebastiano Matrè suo nipote per parte di sorella, che morì nel 1687. La vedova sua moglie continuò nel suo uffizio.

Nel 1690 il ministro de Louvois chiamò da Lione Giovanni Anisson; e nel 1691 venne qualificato direttore e regolatore della stamperia Reale.

Nel 1707 Giovanni Anisson cedè il suo posto a Claudio Rigod suo cognato.

Luigi Lorenzo Anisson nipote di Giovanni ottenne ai 19 Marzo 1723 la concorrenza con Rigod, e la di lui sopravvivenza. Rigod morì nel Luglio seguente. Li 22 Agosto 1735 Giacomo Anisson di Perron entrò in uffizio unitamente a suo fratello Luigi Lorenzo. Quest'ultimo è quello che presiede, se più esiste, alla stamperia

GARAMONCIN II°.

Reale, una delle meglio ordinate, e più ricche, vaste e belle che si trovino. Ivi si stampano quasi tutti i pubblici fogli, ch' escono dal ministero. Vi si fanno ancora delle edizioni pregiatissime di celebri autori in tutte le lingue e caratteri.

Altro non mi resta, che nominare alcuni stampatori più celebri a mia cognizione. Li divido in due classi; Oltramontani e Italiani. Lascio i già nominati di sopra.

Oltramontani.

Froben, Schover, Tournes, Revager, Gesner, Bade, Turnebi, Vascosani, Westfalia, Huguetani, Treijel, Martini, Collines, Dizj, Morelli, Griffi, Rovilli, Oporini, Benenati, Scheleichj, Schureri, Seceri, Stephani, Plantini, Elzevirj, Kurner, Gurmond, Leonard, Wechel, Commelj, Vitrè, Vaillant, Hackii, Mugnet, Michallet, Coignard, Desprez, Egmond, Anissonj, Jansonj ec.

132. *Types from Zatta's Saggi dei Caratteri, Venice*, 1794

FILOSOFIA II^a.

Gli *Elzeviri*; molti riguardano gli Elzeviri, come i più abili stampatori non solo in Olanda, ma in tutta l'Europa. Bonaventura, Abramo, Luigi e Daniele Elzeviri sonosi distinti nella loro arte. In verità sono stati molto inferiori ai Stefani tanto per l'erudizione, quanto per le edizioni Greche ed Ebraiche, ma non sono stati ad essi inferiori nella scielta dei buoni libri che hanno stampato e nell'intelligenza del mestiere, ed anzi gli sono stati superiori nella scielta, e delicatezza dei buoni caratteri. Il loro Virgilio, Teren-

FILOSOFIA II^a.

zio, nuovo Testamento Greco, ed altri libri dei loro torchj, dove trovansi dei caratteri rossi sono capi d'opera nella loro arte. Più volte hanno stampato il catalogo delle loro edizioni che fra le altre comprendono tutti gli autori classici, i di cui piccoli caratteri sono belli tanto, quanto nocevoli alla vista.

I Stefani si riguardano come i regi della stampa, tanto per l'erudizione, che per le edizioni Greche ed Ebraiche. Otto sono gli Stefani che si distinsero nella loro carriera, ma Roberto ed Enrico suo secondo genito si re-

133. "*Modern*" *Types from Zatta's Saggi dei Caratteri, Venice*, 1794

134. *Borders from Zatta's Saggi dei Caratteri, Venice*, 1794

Besides describing a few specimen-books, I have devoted some space to the history of the offices themselves, because it is one more evidence of the antiquity of much that we think of as modern. The "privileged press," which had certain rights (analogous to those of the King's Printers in English Bibles and Prayer-Books), and the "special press," founded to promote the needs of some particular department of knowledge, are neither of them new projects. Many types in the two or three great presses and foundries of the world came originally from old offices of this second class, which did not survive, either because the motive power which carried them on ceased with the death of the founder; or a special work which they were intended to do was accomplished; or because they lacked that fundamental necessity to the foundation of all great presses—a certain vision backed by permanent endowment. A large number of private presses existed in Italy at the time of which I am writing. Indeed, the earliest of them was founded in 1491. There were, in the sixteenth century, fifteen private presses in different parts of the Italian peninsula; and in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries a dozen different private ventures of this sort, sometimes presided over by authors or book-lovers, sometimes by religious communities. And they exist to-day. For neither the privileged press, the institutional press, nor the private press are things new under the sun!

CHAPTER XIV

FRENCH TYPES: 1500–1800

ALTHOUGH the first press set up in Paris in 1470 employed roman types, French printing for some years thereafter was executed from gothic fonts —*lettre de forme*, *lettre de somme*, and *lettre batarde* (*fig.* 135). This press—a private venture of two scholars—could not, at the moment of its foundation, exert sufficient influence by its use of roman fonts to overcome the custom of employing, and the prejudice in favour of, gothic types. In the first half of the sixteenth century, the roman letter again asserted itself, and gothic characters were no longer the exclusive use of French printing-houses. This was due largely to the influence of that singular genius, Geofroy Tory of Bourges, "who was at the forefront of all progress made in books, in the second quarter of the sixteenth century." He was at once poet, translator and critic, artist and workman, dreamer and reformer. He had been a traveller in Italy and was deeply moved by the Renaissance spirit. He wrote, printed, and published books; he designed type in which to print them, and ornaments with which to adorn them. He reformed French orthography. He was a prime mover in introducing roman types and made innovations in the arrangement of title-pages. In short, he was a kind of divine jack-of-all-trades. His famous *Champfleury*, begun in 1523, was published in 1529. It is one of the important books in the history of letter design; and Tory was rewarded in 1530 for its production with the title of *imprimeur du roi*. Almost every one of his publications was charming, and his decorations for them, and for the books of other printers, the last word in distinction. Tory is important to *us* because of his part in fostering the fashion

LETTRES DE FORME.

Quesitũ ẽ ex parte tua si cõmutationes fieri valeant preben-daꝝ: cũ commutatio dignitatum in turoñ concilio fuerit inter-dicta. Generaliter i-taq̃ teneas q̃ cõmu-tationes prebendaꝝ de iure fieri nõ pñt p̃serti cũ pactiõe p̃m-issa: q̃circa spũalia vl̃ cõnexa spũalibus

ANCIENNE BATARDE.

En telle mesure que vous mesureres, on vo⁹ mesurera. Et pourquoy regarde tu le festu en loeil de ton frere ⁊ tu ne vois point vne poultre qui est en ton oeil. Du com̃ent dis tu a ton frere, frere permetz que ie tire hors de tõ oeil vng festu ⁊ voicy vne poultre est en ton oeil. Hypocrite, iecte premierement la poultre hors de ton oeil ⁊ adoncques tu verras a tirer le festu hors d̃ loeil de ton frere.

LETTRES DE SOMME.

Ad nostram noueris audientiam peruenisse quod cum. R. laicus lator presentium ab. M. mutuum recipere voluisset: creditor ne per canonẽ cõtra vsurarios editum posset in posterum cõueniri domos ⁊ oliuas recepit ab eodẽ titulo emptionis: cum reuera cunctus vsurari⁹ ageret: quod patet ex eo quod creditor debitori promisit quod quicumque a septẽnio vsque ad nouẽnium daret. lx. vncias tarẽorum quẽ vix dimidiã iusti pretii contingebãt domos eius restitueret ⁊ olivas.

135. *Lettres de Forme, Lettres de Somme, and Ancienne Batarde shown by Fournier le jeune*

for roman letters, thereby displacing gothic types, and because he introduced in French printing the accent, apostrophe, and cedilla. Epitaphs are notoriously untrustworthy, but even making due allowance for that, we may well stand abashed at a person who was recorded as an "accomplished Scholar in both Latin and Greek, most devoted Lover of Letters, very expert Printer and learned Author, inasmuch as he wrote elegant Distichs on the Parts of the House, composed some humorous Epitaphs in Latin in very ancient Style, translated Treatises of Xenophon, Lucian, and Plutarch from Greek into French, taught Philosophy at Paris in the College of Burgundy, was the first Man to discuss seriously the Art of Printing, described the Forms of the Letters, or Characters, of the Alphabet, taught Garamond, Chief of Engravers, and always performed the Duties of a good Man." Tory was born about 1480, and died in 1533.[1]

The first sixty years of the sixteenth century may be considered the Golden Age of French typography. The reign of François I—from 1515 to 1547—contributed to the quickening of intellectual progress and brought greater refinement into daily life. The Italian campaigns of his

[1] Tory's *Champfleury* is not readily accessible, but the translation of Auguste Bernard's *Geofroy Tory*, issued by Houghton Mifflin Company, in 1909, has delightful reproductions of Tory's designs and initials, redrawn by Mr. Bruce Rogers. A charming series of borders to Books of Hours on pp. 101–117, two sets of magnificent decorative initials (pp. 186, 187, 188, 190, and 191), and the Greek and roman alphabets (shown on pp. 194 and 195) should be noted. While not a complete collection of Tory's designs, the book gives a good idea of the scope of his work.

The original French edition of Bernard's book—*Geofroy Tory, Peintre et Graveur, Premier Imprimeur Royal, Réformateur de l'Orthographe et de la Typographie sous François* 1er—was published in Paris in 1857. Its author was formerly an employee of the Didots, and the expense of its publication was borne by Ambroise Firmin Didot. An excellent notice of Tory is given in Lepreux's *Gallia Typographica, Série Parisienne I, Imprimeurs du Roi*, Pt. 1, pp. 505 *et seq.*

reign, and of previous reigns, had much to do with this. For though the military operations of France in Italy between 1494 and 1525 were of slight political or territorial value, the influence of Italy on the Gallic mind—the impression of its beauty and art and science on the one hand, and the conviction of its spiritual and social rottenness on the other—was of immense and lasting value in bracing the morals and stimulating the artistic faculties of the French. Like some of his predecessors, François loved Italian art, and imported Primaticcio, Da Vinci, Del Sarto, and Cellini to adorn Fontainebleau. Things Italian were fashionable at court, and the court in turn set fashions for the cultivated world of France. It was natural enough that books should reflect the prevailing mode—and this is one reason why French books of the earlier sixteenth century show so much Italian feeling. They were more decorative than Italian work, and more delicate and elegant in effect; and in this they showed themselves French. But the Italian influence was there; and "this invasion of foreign germs produced a marvellous blossoming of native genius."

Henri Estienne, head of the famous Estienne family,—"the Eternal Honour of French Typography,"—who worked in the last years of the fifteenth century (but who between 1502 and his death in 1520 produced over a hundred books), and his son, the great scholar-printer Robert Estienne, husband of Perette Badius, carried over into the sixteenth century the great tradition in typography. After Henri Estienne's death, his widow (like widows of many French printers, for reasons perhaps economic as well as sentimental) speedily married Simon de Colines, who had been associated with her husband. De Colines' beautiful books also show Italian feeling, but always tempered by a delicacy of execution and *netteté* of effect characteristic of the French artist. They were

less direct, tolerant, and ample than Italian books of the same period, and "tighter"—more consciously workmanlike.

Another printer, to-day less remembered, who did beautiful work, was Michel Vascosan. He, too, was a son-in-law of Badius. It is to De Colines, to Robert Estienne, and to Vascosan that the Parisian press of that period owed the introduction of the chief reforms which the Aldine press had already adopted, namely, disuse of gothic types, adoption of handy *formats*, and cheap books for students. To De Colines in particular is attributed the use of italic types for entire books, and the execution of the first really good Greek font with accents, a decade before the appearance of the *grecs du roi*. Both the italic and Greek fonts appeared in 1528, and tradition has it that De Colines was himself their designer. At first the best printers were often type-founders too, although Garamond merely cut and cast type for the use of others.

Roman and italic fonts were increasingly employed for all parts of a book by progressive French printers of this epoch; as in Geofroy Tory's *Champfleury* of 1529;[1] Charles Estienne's work, *De Dissectione Partium Corporis Humani*, printed at Paris by Simon de Colines in 1545;[2] and Kerver's *Hypnerotomachie ou Songe de Poliphile* of 1546.[3] Of course, black-letter books modelled on Gothic manuscripts were still produced in France in the early sixteenth century—such Gothic volumes as the *Horæ Beatæ Virginis ad usum Parisiensem*, printed at Paris by Gering and Rembolt in 1502,[4] or Hopyl's magnificent *Missale Diocesis Coloniensis*, printed at Paris in 1514,[5] being examples; though Books of Hours were printed by Kerver in roman type in the earliest years of the century. Then again, books in a style transitional between

[1] *Druckschriften*, pl. 19. [2] *Ibid.*, pl. 98. [3] *Ibid.*, pl. 90.
[4] *Ibid.*, pl. 68. [5] *Ibid.*, pl. 4.

pure "Gothic" and "Roman" were common—such as a Josephus of 1514 (mentioned later)—set in roman letter, touched up with lines of bold *lettre de forme*. For many years vernacular romances continued to be set in a *lettre batarde*, and such work was not much influenced by current fashions. Limits of space compel me to speak chiefly of work by "advanced" men; but old styles of printing persisted along with it.

§1

Sixteenth century examples of French printing have been selected from several points of view. I have wished to show a certain chronological progression in typographic styles from the beginning to the end of the century; to mention particularly famous books like *Champfleury*, or the *Songe de Poliphile;* and to exemplify as fully as possible the beautiful printing of men like the Estiennes, Badius, De Colines, Vascosan, Le Royer, and the two De Tournes, although these books do not show, in a strict sense, progression so much as various ways of utilizing the same style.

The quarto *Quincuplex Psalterium*, printed by Henri Estienne at Paris in 1509, is an example of a sixteenth century book composed entirely in roman fonts. In it a difficult problem in typography has been cleverly solved. Three versions of the Psalms in Latin are presented side by side, printed in a roman letter, and with copious notes—the two remaining versions placed in a sort of appendix and printed in double column. It is a book somewhat Italian in effect, but has elements of delicacy which are purely French; for instance, the charming little ornaments in red, which fill out broken lines in the columns of each version, a device also employed in the Complutensian Polyglot. The Psalms

are set in a very handsome old style roman font, a little more modelled than Italian characters of the same kind and period. The notes are composed in a smaller size of much the same sort of roman. The work is printed in red and black throughout.

In the same year that Estienne printed this Psalter, Thielman Kerver issued at Paris, in 16mo, a *Psalterium . . . Virginis Marie* [*sic*], arranged by St. Bonaventura. This beautiful book is a splendid example of the *manière criblée.* The text is printed in *lettre batarde* in red and black. It has ten full-page metal cuts, and every page has borders, many "historiated." The descriptive legends in these borders are, however, printed in *lettre de forme*, and some opening verses in a roman letter. Furthermore, some blocks for the outer margins of pages contain no "scenes" at all, but are pieces of distinctly Renaissance decoration. At first sight the book appears Gothic; but here and there the "Roman invasion" is evident. This Gothic plan with Renaissance details was precisely analogous to that of a Parisian church of the period—St. Eustache, built in 1532; just as French Books of Hours, printed in roman type with borders of open Renaissance design (such as Tory's), had their counterpart in Italian "classical" churches—of which, in French classical style, Paris later on had various examples.

A good instance of a book transitional between Gothic and Roman is a Latin edition of Flavius Josephus, published in quarto at Paris by François Regnault and Jean Petit in 1514. The printers employed for the text a roman type of regular cut, and marginal notes are set in this same size of roman. Displayed lines on the title-page, and titles of principal divisions and running-titles, are, however, in a bold *lettre de forme.* The many initials used are mostly of Gothic design, and the continuous text is broken by gothic para-

graph marks. In short, all the details are Gothic in feeling. The excellent workmanship and consistent plan make this book, in spite of the mixture of types, a much handsomer volume than, theoretically, it has any right to be.

Tory's *Champfleury* (a small quarto) was printed at Paris in 1529. It is divided into three books. The first is a disquisition on language; the second, illustrated with wood engravings, treats of the origin and design of roman letters, and institutes a comparison between their proportions and those of the human face and figure; the third contains Tory's magnificent roman capital letters, in alphabetical order, designed on a geometrical framework of squares and circles — on the order of similar schemes for drawing letters by Albert Dürer and others.[1] At the end is a series of alphabets — Hebrew, Greek capitals, roman capitals, a "Cadeaulx" alphabet (a sort of free Gothic hand), and a free rendering of alphabets of *lettre de forme* and *lettre batarde* — with a few words in each. Of the remaining alphabets, the *Lettres Tourneures* and *Lettres Fleuries* are the only ones that need detain us. The title-page and decorations are very distinguished. The book is printed in heavy, early, unattractive roman type, rough in design and execution, and solidly set, without much attention to clearness of arrangement (*fig.* 136). Here and there a rather crabbed Greek letter is introduced. *Champfleury* is a famous volume, but it is full of learned affectations, and it is difficult to read, both as to its matter and the manner of its printing.

[1] As in Dürer's *Vnderweysung der Messung* (1525) and Pacioli's *De Divina Proportione* (1509), both of which Tory criticizes. For an analysis of Renaissance roman capital letters, see the publication of the K. K. Österreichisches Museum für Kunst und Industrie — *Die Initialen der Renaissance. Nach den Constructionen von Albrecht Dürer herausgegeben von Camillo Sitte. . . . Unter Mitwirkung von Josef Salb.* Vienna, 1882. It is illustrated with examples of lettering described.

Vant que ie commence a enseigner nostre p̄miere lettre A. deuoir estre faicte de le.I.Ie veulx cy prier le bon estudiēt quil sache premieremēt que cest que le Point, q̄ cest que la Ligne tant droitte que nō droitte, quō dit corbee en rond ou en angle. Que cest que Rond, Que Quarre, que Triangle. et cōsequamēt quil sache les figures plus generales de Geometrie. Car nosdittes lettres Attiques en sont toutes faictes & figurees comme ie le mōstreray aidāt nostre seigneur. Et afin quon naye cause dignorāce, Ien escripray cy les diffinitiōs de lune apres laultre, & les figureray selō que Euclides les nous a iadis laissees par escript.

Choses requises a bien faire lettres Attiques

Euclides

" PVnctus, dit Il, est cuius pars nō est. Cest a dire. Le point est vng signe qui
" ne peut estre diuise. Et cōme dit messire Charles Bouille en sa Geometrie en Francois. Le point ne sapelle ne quantite ne mesure, mais le terme de toute quantite, le quel na longueur ne largeur, ne parfond.

Charles Bouille.

Le point

136. *Portion of page from Tory's Champfleury: Paris*, 1529

An edition of *Les Commentaires de Jules César*, translated into French by Estienne De Laigue and Robert Gaguin, was printed in 1531 at Paris by "Maistre Pierre Vidoue . . . pour honnestes personnes Poncet le Preux,[1] et Galiot du Pré," which, though set in one font of roman type throughout, except for notes and the headings to each book of the *Commentaires*, is, none the less, a very archaic affair. This is because its roman type is so rough in cut, the block initials are so heavy in design, and because its text is not broken up, paragraphs being indicated by florets, which are also used at the beginning and end of display lines, running-titles, etc. Some of the illustrations are earlier in style than the book itself, having already been used in other volumes. Apart from the pictures, the book reminds one of Basle rather than of Paris, and in spite of the roman type the pages have an antique air.

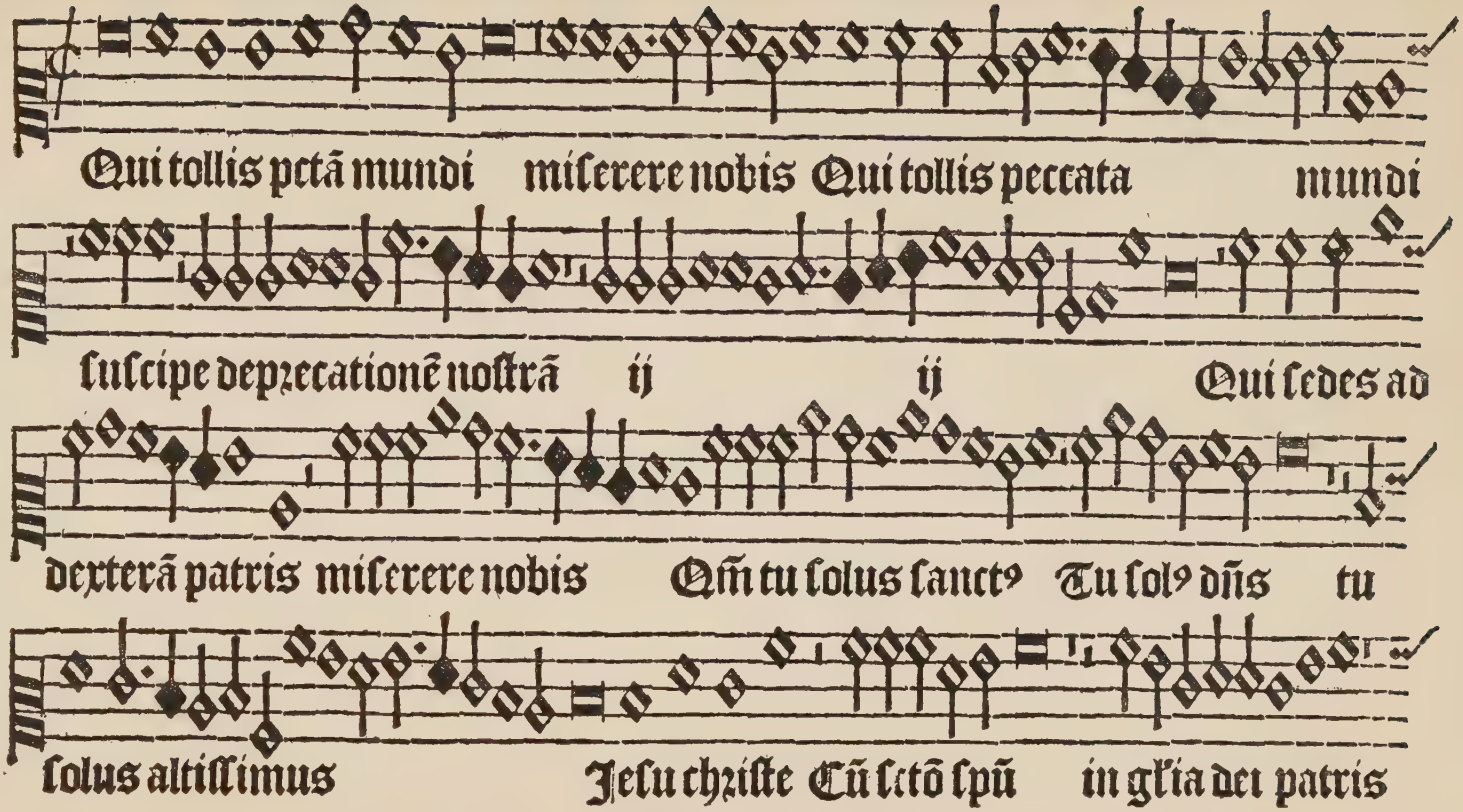
Sixteenth century music printing owes its beginnings in France to the talents of Pierre Hautin. He was able to improve upon earlier Italian music printing by doing away with a second impression, which up to that time was necessary. This invention was taken advantage of by Pierre Attaingnant, son-in-law to Philippe Pigouchet, and "printer to the King for music" from 1538 to 1552. He issued in 1532 a collection of twenty Masses, published in seven divisions, the first of which is entitled *Primus Liber viginti Missarum Musicalium tres Missas continens*, the music being by De Manchicourt, Claudin, and Gascoigne. Its title-page, repeated for each division, is printed in four sizes of *lettre de forme* beneath an elaborate representation of the celebration of High Mass, and surrounded with woodcut borders. This is followed by a dedication by Attaingnant to Cardinal de Tournon, chapel-master to François I, faced by a privilege,

[1] Ancestor of Georges Lepreux, author of *Gallia Typographica*.

printed in *lettre batarde*, giving Attaingnant the sole right to print and sell books musically noted or in tablature, for a term of six years from June 18, 1531. The masses which follow are printed in one impression, with the words beneath in *lettre de forme*, the notes being lozenge shaped, sometimes closed, sometimes open. The music types are so large and bold that the effect of these great pages is extremely imposing. The volume is a folio of 530 pages and of considerable rarity[1] (*fig.* 137).

The *De Philologia et De Studio Litterarum* of Guillaume Budé is a quarto book printed in a rough roman font, and with head-lines in small capitals, the folios — in roman numerals — being *capitals* of the same font. The first two lines in the titles of both tractates appear to be cut on wood. The initials — or at least some of them — belong to a famous alphabet, but are coarsely cut and badly printed. It is very Italian in manner, but not a handsome book, though it was printed by Josse Bade of Asch (better known as Jodocus Badius Ascensius) at Paris in 1532. Now in 1535, Robert Estienne printed another quarto book by the same author — *De Transitu Hellenismi ad Christianismum.* The improvement is remarkable. The type is a suaver, more rounded font, better aligned and better set. Tory's famous initials are used and are very brilliantly printed. The head-lines of dedications, and of Books I, II, and III, are composed in a beautiful attenuated roman letter, in a line of capitals and two lines of lower case. The title-page is, like those of many Estienne titles, badly managed and unattractive, largely because of the sprawling Estienne device. Yet the book is much more workmanlike, and shows an immense improvement over Badius' edition of Budé's *De Philologia.* Robert Estienne printed many books in small *format*, sometimes in italic and

[1] A copy of this book is in the Boston Athenaeum.



137. *Music Types combined with Lettre de Forme, used by Attaingnant, Paris,* 1532 (*reduced*)

sometimes in roman. In his nine-volume edition of Cicero's *Opera*, published in 1543, he first makes use of the fine italic which he had cut in imitation of the Aldine character.

In the King's Library at the British Museum, Jean Ruel's *De Natura Stirpium Libri Tres* is exhibited as typical of Simon de Colines' work, and of the style of printing that he made popular in France. A beautiful, mellow, Italianate roman font, in a large size, is used for the table of contents and text. A clear and charming font of the same character serves for the index, in which notice the interesting shapes of arabic numerals. Tory's fine *criblé* initials begin the three great divisions of the book. Each chapter, headed by its title in italic and its number in the same line (at the right), also begins with a block-initial, the letter appearing in white on a *criblé* background (*fig.* 138). Running-titles are set in spaced capitals, and the exquisite, refined lower-case roman letter, much used by De Colines, appears on the title-page and at the beginning of each book. A word should be said about the italic used in the preface. Though condensed, it is very distinguished, and with it roman capitals are employed in the Aldine manner (*fig.* 139). I know few books more satisfying throughout than this noble folio volume—one of the finest of sixteenth century French books. It was printed at Paris in 1536.

This italic type was used by De Colines for entire books in small *format*—such as his pretty 16mo editions of the *Odes* and *Epistles* of Horace of 1539, and of Martial's *Epigrams* of 1544. Very fine in folio pages, in small books the italic appears a much cruder character. De Colines' editions of Jean Fernel's *Monalosphærium* (1526), the same author's *Cosmo Theoria* (1527), and Sacrobosco's (Holywood's) *Textus de Sphæra* (1521 or 1527), are interesting examples of his treatment of scientific books, and contain

some famous decorative borders, diagrams, and initials — some of the latter by Tory.[1]

A fine book by Robert Estienne that recalls the Italian manner, although the title-page is disfigured by Estienne's enormous printer's mark, is the monumental Cicero, published in four folio volumes at Paris in 1538–39. The work has just that quality of delicacy in its running head-lines of large lower-case roman which makes it French rather than Italian, though the type is almost an Italian fifteenth century character.

Michel Vascosan, a rival to the Estiennes in perfection of work, brought out at Paris in 1543 a Latin edition of Caesar's *Commentaries*—a distinct advance over Vidoue's edition of 1531. Very Italian in composition, the types, both roman and italic, are more modelled and easier to the eye than those of De Colines — more French, in fact, and less Italian. A title-page, arranged simply in roman upper-case and lower-case letters, in one or two sizes, and without the usual printer's mark (Vascosan did not employ one); titles of various books, as well as running-titles, set in spaced capitals; marginal notes composed in a small and condensed italic; — all these details are arranged in an Italian way, but the types have a markedly French look. Some eleven-line initials designed by Oronce Fine are worth examination, as well as the prefatory matter, which, set in italic, contains interesting maps and some illustrations.

On an earlier page I contrasted Italian and French printing by describing the former as simpler, ampler, and more monumental, and the latter as more conscious, elaborate, and elegant. This difference cannot be better shown than

[1] De Colines' printing is always worth study, and M. Ph. Renouard's *Bibliographie des Editions de Simon de Colines* (Paris, 1894) is an excellent guide for this purpose.

Ioannis Ruellij Canonici Parisiensis

ET MEDICI, DE NATVRA STIRPIVM LIBER TERTIVS.

¶ Agaricum. Cap. I.

AGaricum vt fungus nascitur in arboribus Galliarum. glandiferæ præsertim arbores hoc ferunt. Circa Bosphorum quoq; prouenit colore candido. Est autē fungus albus, odoratus, antidotis efficax, in summis arboribus nascens, nocte relucens. Signum hoc eius, q̃ in tenebris decerpitur. Dioscorides author est in arborum caudicibus nasci, quadam putrilagine. Sunt qui radicē esse stirpis cuiusdam existiment. Quibusdam radix intelligitur similis laserpitio, textu raro ac soluto, superficie minus compacta. Duo genera constituunt. fœminam, quam & præferunt mari, recto venarum discursu, pectinatim digesto: mas rotundus, conuolutior quaqueuorsum, & cōcretu suo spissior. Vtriq; gustus initio dulcis, mox ex dis-

138. *Roman of Ruel's De Natura Stirpium: De Colines, Paris*, 1536

Christianissimo Galliarum Regi

FRANCISCO, HVIVS NOMINIS PRIMO, IOANNES Ruellius S. D.

E natura stirpiũ opus, Christianissime simul & Inuictissime Rex Francisce, iandiu liberalibus auspiciis tuis susceptum, eisdem bene fauentibus, nuper ad vmbilicum perduxi: veterémq; sequutus authorum morem, tuæ nunc serenissimæ maiestati nũcupo. Quando ea semper literarum dignitas fuit, ea excellentia, ea deniq; authoritas, vt eas sibi nasci, apud se foueri, sibíq; dicari, principes & honestum & gloriosum putarent: quanto tu magis mira rerum celebriũ captus voluptate, qui statim à grauioribus illis laboribus, imperii tui functionibus, & curis respirans, quicquid succisiui nanciscéris otii, id totum auscultandis insignium scriptorum lucubrationibus nauiter impendis: eásq; postea tam præsenti memoria recitas, tam culto sermone perornas, vt quæ loqueris omnia, multo locupletiora, multóq; meliora reddas, merum sal, meram sapiẽtiam. Quare citra suspicionem

139. *Italic of Preface of Ruel's De Natura Stirpium: De Colines, Paris,* 1536

in French and Italian editions of Colonna's *Hypnerotomachia Poliphili.* The Italian edition was printed by Aldus in 1499, and is one of the finest early Italian illustrated books. A French edition was published by Jacques Kerver, and printed by Louis Baübloom (called Cyaneus), at Paris in 1546, entitled *Hypnerotomachie ou Discours du Songe de Poliphile.* Aldus's edition is the better book of the two, because so much more direct and simple (*fig.* 28). Kerver's edition is fine in its way—a more ambitious piece of book-making, put together with a more modern feeling (*fig.* 140). Not only of type and its arrangement—for instance, the management of title-pages and chapter headings—is this true; in the French version of the Italian illustrations we find the same tendency to complication and over-refinement. The initials in the French edition are exceedingly distinguished—a famous series, often reproduced.

A French scientific book that has great charm is Jacques Focard's *Paraphrase de l'Astrolabe*, printed at Lyons in 1546 by Jean de Tournes I, in a charming italic, with side-notes in roman, and full of attractively rendered illustrative drawings and diagrams. The prefatory address is composed in a delicate roman letter. It is followed by an alphabetic table set in italic, a table of chapters, etc. Then the book proper begins with a fine initial. The subject of each chapter is displayed in roman, the text is in italic. Each definition is set in spaced small capitals, and when necessary elucidated by a marginal diagram. Elaborate and exquisite illustrations of the astrolabe and its parts are supplied. They are the work of Bernard Salomon—his earliest association with the printer De Tournes. The book is beautifully complete in plan, and the plan beautifully achieved.[1]

In 1556, Vascosan printed a mathematical book by

[1] A copy is in the Bowditch Collection, Boston Public Library.

Oronce Fine, *De Rebus Mathematicis, hactenus desideratis*, in four books. The title-page shows some splendid lower-case letters. An opening address is set in a noble font of roman, followed by verses in a smaller size of the same font, and in a well-cut Greek character. The various propositions are composed in roman, with explanations set in an exquisitely clear italic. The diagrams are a charming feature of the book. They are drawn to the width of the page, and blanks within them often contain fanciful little florets of solid black, or with cross-hatched leaves—probably with the practical aim of saving the diagrams from too heavy impression. The book is a masterpiece of restrained style, through the beauty of its types and the elegance of their arrangement. The readability of its italic comes about through its evenness of line (*fig.* 141).

A Paris edition of a book on the same subject as Focard's work, *L'Usage de l'Astrolabe*, by Dominicque Jacquinot (second edition), printed by Guillaume Cavellat in 1558, and *Les Principes d'Astronomie et Cosmographie*, translated from the Latin of Gemma Frisius, issued at Paris by the same printer in 1557, are examples of like books in small *format*. The first is printed in roman, the second in italic. Both are agreeable little volumes—especially the latter—and show an attractive way of printing scientific handbooks.

Estienne Groulleau's French edition of *Les Sept Livres de Flavius Josephus de la Guerre et Captivité des Juifz*, translated by D'Herberay, was printed in Paris in 1557. It is a great contrast to Regnault and Petit's edition of Josephus, and a much more modern volume, though it falls short in style of books by De Colines and Vascosan. A roman type, less classical and more "old style" than we have seen hitherto, is used for the text, which is unbroken by para-

LE SECOND LIVRE DE L'HYPNEROTOMACHIE DE POLIPHILE:

Aūquel Polia & luy, l'vn apres l'autre, racomptent les estranges auantures. & diuers succez de leurs amours.

En ce premier chapitre Polia declaire de QVELE RACE ELLE EST DESCENDVE, ET

comme la uille de Treuiz fut edifiee par ses ancestres. Puis en quele maniere Poliphile deuint amoureux d'elle.

E peu de grace que vous trouuerez en mon parler (nobles Nymphes & singulieres) vous fera perdre grande partie du plaisir qui pouroit estre en l'histoire que vous demādez a ouyr: car ie suis seure que ma voix semblera en ceste compagnie diuine le cry d'vn Cormorant entre le chant des Rossignolz. Neantmoins le desir que i'ay d'obeyr a voz requestes gracieuses, que ie tien pour commandemens, me fera prendre vne hūble hardiesse de deuiser en voz presences sans auoir respect a mon insuffisance: car certainement vous meritez d'entendre ce discours par vne langue plus eloquēte que la mienne, pour peruenir a l'effect de vostre intention. Tant y a, que ie seray grandement contente & satisfaicte en mon esprit, si par mon parler (combien qu'il soit lourd & mal apris) ie vous puis donner aucune recreation: & espere que ma promptitude a vous obeyr, pourra bien effacer toutes les faultes qui me pourroient interuenir en ce faisant. Puis qu'il vous plaist (donques) entēdre l'origine de mes ancestres, & ma destinee en amours, laquelle au moyen de ma basse condition, n'a peu peruenir a la haulteur de vostre cognoissance, pource que petite chandelle ne peult rendre grande lumiere: ie m'en acquicteray le plus brief qu'il me sera possible, vous suppliant que si ce n'est si proprement comme il est requis pour voz presences, il vous plaise excuser l'imbecillité d'vne femme terrestre, peu exercitee en telz affaires. Et toy saincte fontaine ou reposent les sacrees ordonnances des secretz de la grand deesse nostre maistresse, sur les riues de laquelle ie suis presentement assise, entre tant de Nymphes & Deesses Heroiques, les visages desquelles ie veoy nayuement figurez dedans tes clairesvndes, dōt tu es plus a hōnorer: pardōne moy si ie ne te puis regarder ny autres tes semblables en liqueur, que mes yeux ne fondent en larmes, pource qu'entre mes predecesseurs s'en est trouūé de telz, qui par disposition diuine ont esté muez en pareilles sources, comme iadiz aduint a la miserable Dircé, premierement attachee a la queue d'vn Toreau sauuage par Zethus & Amphion, en vengeāce de leur mere Antiopé, que le Roy Lycus leur pere auoit repudiee pour

140. *Page of Songe de Poliphile: Kerver, Paris*, 1546 (*reduced*)

PROPOSITIO I.

Blatis duabus lineis rectis inæqualibus: duas medias lineas rectas, ſub eadem ratione continuè proportionales, in primis reddere notas.

1 ¶ QVA RATIONE MATHEMATICA *hoc digniſsimum ac utile problema diſſoluatur, nemo hactenus ſufficienter tradidiſſe uidetur: tametſi Græcorum quamplurimi, nõ aſpernandi philoſophi atque mathematici, ut illud explicarẽt problema, quod cubi duplicatio dicitur, uariis ac ſubtilibus admodum inuentis, easdem lineas proportionales tentarint exprimere. Quemadmodum ex* Eutocio *Aſcalonita* Archimedis *interprete, & Georgio* Valla Placentino, *qui ſingulorum expoſuerunt adinuentiones, colligere haud difficile eſt. Nullus ſiquidem eorundem Græcorum authorum offendetur, qui in diſquirendis eiuſcemodi lineis proportionalibus, uiam aliquam certam obtinuerit: utpote, qui regulamentorum quorundam adminiculo, tentando, uel potius hinc inde palpitando, totiéſque conceptas iterando deſcriptiones, proprias adinuentionum traditiones ſuſpectas, inexplicabiléſque reddiderint. Nos igitur præfatas lineas rectas, inter datas extremas continuè proportionales (ne mathematica ſimulatque ſuſcepti negotij uioletur integritas) uia hactenus à nemine tentata, ex fidiſsimis Geometricorum elementorum rudimentis, multifariam, ac prima fronte conabimur reddere notas: idque potiſsimum illius diuinæ proportionis adminiculo, quà data linea recta ſic diuiditur, ut in illa medium & extrema continuæ proportionis (quæ in tribus ad minus uidetur conſiſtere terminis) inueniatur. Huius præterea diuinæ proportionis beneficio, ut quinque regularium corporum ab* Euclide *conciliata eſt harmonia: ſic & nos bonam partem eorum, quæ in ipſis deſiderabantur* Mathema-

a

141. *Types used by Vascosan, Paris*, 1556

graphs. Running head-lines are arranged in capitals, not quite enough spaced. The chapter headings, while employing the handsome, large upper and lower-case letters then the fashion, drop dizzily to a minute italic for a second line. Titles of chapters occur at the foot of pages where there is not room for a single line of text, the chapter itself beginning on the facing page or even over-leaf. The title-page decoration is attributed to Tory, and the book has many attractive illustrations within cleverly designed *encadrements* made up of separate pieces. Ill-considered in detail, and carelessly thrown together, it is none the less a somewhat charming book.

Robert Granjon of Paris, publisher, printer, type-cutter, and founder, introduced at Lyons about 1557 his *civilité* types, an ingenious rendering of a Gothic cursive handwriting in vogue at the time.[1] These types attracted attention, and Granjon obtained from Henri II a "privilege" of ten years' duration for what he called *lettre françoyse d'art de main*. Its first use was in *Dialogue de la Vie et de la Mort*, a French translation by J. Louveau of an Italian book by Innocent Ringhier. Such types were commonly called *caractères de civilité*, because early employed in two popular books for children — Louveau's translation from Erasmus, *La Civilité Puérile distribuée par petitz chapitres et sommaires*, and Gilbert de Calviac's *Civile Honestetė pour les Enfants, avec la manière d'apprendre à bien lire, prononcer et escrire*, etc. This latter book was printed at Paris in 1559 by Philippe Danfrie and Richard Breton, to whom Granjon allowed the use of these fonts. An example of a book printed in *civilité* is *Sommaire des Singularitez de Pline*, a thin 16mo, printed by Richard Breton at Paris in 1559, in two sizes of this type. Though beautifully arranged in the style of a manuscript

[1] Steffens's *Paléographie Latine*, pl. 119a.

of that date, it is exceedingly hard to read (*fig.* 142). There were many forms of *civilité* types, and an interesting one is reproduced (*fig.* 143), though obviously of a much earlier date than the 1742 specimen of the Paris founder, Claude Lamesle, from which it is taken.

An exquisite book is the folio *Livre de Perspective de Jehan Cousin Senonois, Maistre Painctre à Paris,*[1] printed at Paris in 1560 by Jean Le Royer, originally an engraver, but appointed by Henri II *Imprimeur du Roy ès Mathématiques.* Its title-page with an elaborate and sumptuous printer's mark is followed by a great decorative engraving, presenting the five *Corps Réguliers de Géométrie* in a magnificent *encadrement.* This folio is printed chiefly from a mellow roman font, with running-titles set in a large lower-case letter (*fig.* 144). The preface and the author's and printer's addresses to the reader are composed in a beautiful, lively italic (*fig.* 145). Le Royer's address indicates that this book was his first venture—which perhaps accounts for the misfit of the initial in the passage we reproduce. But these decorations and initials are by Cousin, and in tone blend delightfully with the type; and the diagrams of perspective, chiefly engraved by Le Royer, are exquisitely rendered. The book is beyond praise for its simplicity and elegance—one of the handsomest volumes of its time. The reader should examine, if possible, Le Royer's edition of Ambroise Paré's *Methode Curative des Playes et Fractures de la Teste Humaine,* 1561.

The Lyons Press at this period did work of great distinction. Claude Paradin's *Alliances Généalogiques des Rois de France* is an example—and a book where an enormously difficult problem is successfully surmounted. In this

[1] There is a copy in the Boston Public Library. Cousin was a painter, sculptor, and painter of glass, besides being the author of two books on design.

Les singularitez des seize premiers Liures de Pline, historien naturel.

Pline naturel historien fut nay sous l'Empereur Tybrien, et mourut sous l'Empereur Tite, qui destruit Hierusalem apres la passion de nostre Seigneur, auquel il attribua ses œuures.

Au premier Liure qui est bref il fait seulement ses preambules.

Au second il traite du monde, e des autres choses. Il descrit que le monde est seul et rond, immobile naturellement, combien qu'il y ayt aucunes parties mobiles, et qui se peuuent mouuoir, par concauitez de la terre, pleines de vent. Il y ha quatre Elements, la terre, l'air, l'eau, et le feu'ey haulx, par dessus l'air prochain au premier Ciel, qui est feu naturel, parquoy ny faulx point de bois pour le continuer. Au dessous de la terre, sont les planetes (que l'on dit erran-

142. *Granjon's Civilité: Breton*, *Paris*, 1559

Civilité au Corps de Gros Romain, Numero XLIX.

L'heure de vous lever étant venue, faites d'abord le signe de la Croix, & donnez aussitost votre coeur à Dieu, & ne soyez pas du nombre de ceux qu'on a bien de la peine à faire lever; mesme si vous avez la prudence & l'honneur en recommandation, vous ne souffrirez pas qu'aucune personne d'autre sexe entre en votre Chambre, pendant que vous y estes; ainsi vous la tiendrez fermée de votre costé.

Levez-vous donc avec tant de circonspection, qu'aucune partie de vostre corps ne paroisse nue, quand mesme vous seriez seul dans la Chambre, & que vous ayez quelqu'un qui fasse votre lit, ne le laissez pas néanmoins découvert, quand vous en sortez, remettez au moins la couverture.

Prenez d'abord les habits qui vous couvrent le plus, pour cacher ce que la nature ne veut pas qui paroisse, & faites cela pour le respect de la Majesté d'un Dieu qui vous regarde; ne sortez iamais de la Chambre à demi vestu.

Accoutumez-vous à garder le silence, ou à parler de quelque chose de bon en vous habillant:

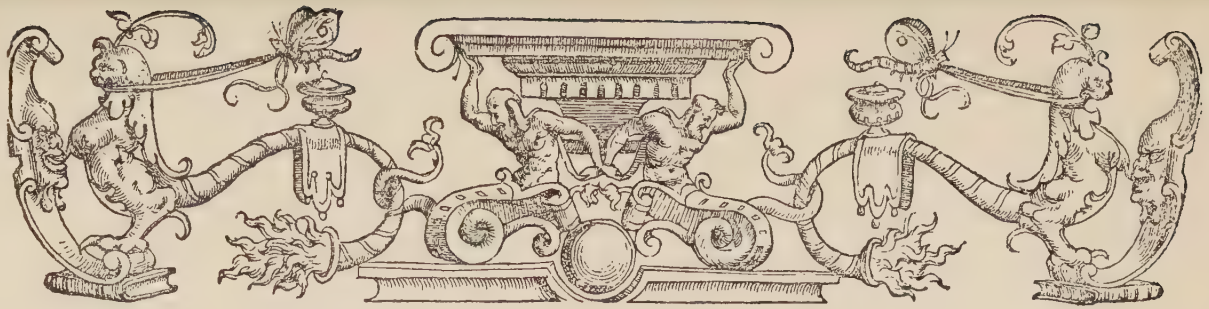
M Hebreu

143. *Old Civilité from Lamesle's Épreuves Générales des Caractères Paris*, 1742

POVR venir à l'intelligence de ceſt Art de Perſpectiue, faut premieremẽt auoir la cognoiſſance des Poincts, Lignes, Superfices & Corps: deſquels pourautãt que l'entiere & parfaitte declaration appartiẽt proprement à la Geometrie, ie n'entreprendray en ce liure de les declarer plus amplement: mais me cõtenteray de preſenter aux Lecteurs quelques traicts & figures des plus neceſſaires à l'intelligence & execution de ceſt Art: plus toſt pour les faire reſouuenir de telles choſes, que pour les-en inſtruire entieremẽt, renuoyant à la Geometrie ceux qui ne les auroient par cy deuant appriſes, pour en eſtre plus amplement informez. Quant à preſent il me ſuffira de vous propoſer ce que dit eſt, & vous declarer les noms, vſages, & accidẽts d'aucunes lignes, poincts & figures appartenants particulieremẽt à la Perſpectiue. Donques pour

A iiij

144. *Roman of Cousin's Livre de Perspective: Le Royer, Paris*, 1560



IEHAN COVSIN AV LECTEVR.

AMY Lecteur tu as icy vn mien œuure, contenant les premieres Reigles de l'art de Perspectiue, que i'eusse voluntiers desdié & adresse au Roy ou à quelques Princes & grans Seigneurs, selon que coustumierement il se faict, si i'eusse senty de l'eloquẽce & sçauoir assez en moy pour m'y oser adresser. Ie l'eusse semblablement voluntiers laissé aller auecq' ses figures simples, s'il n'eust deu tũber qu'es mains des experts, & exercez en l'art, qui d'eux mesmes & à la simple vcue de la figure eussent peu cognoistre & voir ce qui en est. Mais i'ay voulu seruir aux rudes & ignorans qui voudront en cognoistre quelque chose, & satisfaire à l'instã-

145. *Italic in Cousin's Livre de Perspective: Le Royer, Paris,* 1560

folio of over one thousand pages, every page bears a coat of arms—sometimes two and three. The text below them varies from one line to almost a full page—except where broken by half-titles separating the different Royal Houses. Unity of effect—the problem in this case—is arrived at by placing the arms always at the same point at the top of the page, immediately beneath a running-title of roman capitals, and by beginning the text always at a given point below them, leaving the lower part of the page blank or not, according to the amount of matter. The result is that a book containing great variety of text, of unequal amount to a page, appears perfectly "natural" and harmonious because unified by this reiteration of position. Practically but one font of a robust old style roman is used for the text. The heraldic bearings, which avoid monotony by being designed with great reserve and frugality of line, are brilliantly printed from very well engraved wood-blocks. Jean de Tournes I printed this book in 1561. His work always deserves study. In 1558 he produced a beautiful little 16mo *Biblia Sacra.* The text is arranged in double column and employs a clear and delicate roman font; a very exquisite italic—no doubt Granjon's—being used for the prologue to each book. Decorations and initials are brilliantly designed in arabesque, and the illustrations are delightful and distinguished.

La Vita et Metamorfoseo d' Ovidio, edited by Simeoni and printed by Jean de Tournes II at Lyons in 1584, was a reimpression in Italian of a French book printed in 1557[1] by Jean de Tournes I, and dedicated by its author to Diane de Poitiers. It is adorned with exquisite decorative borders. The delicate illustrations are by Bernard Salomon—*le petit Bernard*—one of the most distinguished designers of the French-Italian school. The type beneath its pictures is the

[1] I have been unable to see a copy of this edition.

point to notice, however — the delicate, silvery italic of Robert Granjon (designer of the *civilité* character), who worked at Lyons in connection with Jean de Tournes and Sebastian Gryphius, and there married Antoinette Salomon, daughter of the designer. From 1570 almost all Lyons printers used this kind of italic type.[1] This volume shows the delicacy and charm of French workmanship in a fanciful kind of book — a veritable gem of book-making. Some of the decorations used by De Tournes were like goldsmith's work, and often had a niello-like quality which was characteristic of much Lyons typographic ornament (*fig.* 146).

This closes our consideration of the books of an unsurpassed epoch in French printing.

I know of no specimen of types issued by any sixteenth century French founder,[2] but a celebrated foundry — according to Fournier the oldest private foundry in France — was begun in the sixteenth century by the Le Bé family, "the first masters of which," Fournier adds, "being of an investigating as well as intelligent turn of mind, collected and preserved many matrices of old characters which were in use since the very beginning of printing."

The first Guillaume Le Bé was born at Troyes in 1525. Between 1545 and 1550 he was a pupil of Robert Estienne. He, too, was under the spell of Italy, for he had been both at Rome and at Venice to perfect himself in his work. He cut Oriental fonts with ability. Hebrew was his specialty, and, but twenty-one years old when he cut his first Hebrew types, during a period of thirty years he engraved fourteen varieties of this character. He perfected Hebrew fonts for

[1] Delacolonge specimen, pp. 108, 109, and 111.

[2] Many Greek and Hebrew "Alphabets" were published at Paris in the sixteenth century; but these were not "specimens" of Greek and Hebrew types, as might appear, but little elementary grammars for students.

Fanciullo nel paniere co i piedi di Dragone. 29.

Poi ch'ha Palla il Ceston posto da banda
Con il figliuol, che senza madre è nato:
Alle figlie di Cecrope comanda
Custodir, ne scoprir ciò ch'hà celato.
Aglaura, intenta all'opera nefanda,
Sol'al dir della Dea non hà mirato,
Scuopre la cesta, &, fuor di sua intentione,
Troua vn fanciul co i piedi di Dragone.

C 5

146. *Robert Granjon's Italic: De Tournes, Lyons*, 1584

Robert Estienne, and was engaged to cut that needed for the Plantin Polyglot Bible. Le Bé also engraved music for Leroy and Ballard, the earliest privileged Parisian music printers. Besides the accumulation of his own handiwork, Le Bé bought in 1561, the year of Garamond's death, most of the punches, matrices, etc., of Garamond's types, and almost all the material of his foundry, of which he was named appraiser. At his death in 1598, Le Bé was the first engraver of Oriental characters in the world.

Le Bé had a son of the same name and business (the correspondent of Moretus), who added to the collection of types through his efforts and researches; and he in turn had a son of like name and occupation, who continued the foundry with credit. The third Le Bé died in 1685, and the foundry was managed by Claude Faure until Madame Le Bé's death in 1707, and then for her four daughters by Jean Claude Fournier, *père*, its director for over twenty-five years. About 1730 it was bought by his eldest son, Fournier *l'aîné*, who, his younger brother tells us, "sustained by his talents the reputation of this celebrated foundry, combining the art of type-cutting with that of type-founding."

Of the Le Bé foundry I know of no specimen; nor did Fournier *l'aîné* apparently issue any after he acquired it. This is surprising, for he was very proud of his ancient punches, strikes, and matrices of types by Garamond, Granjon, Le Bé, Sanlecque, and others. The list of them that he gave in 1757 showed that it was a collection in which any man would take pride.

§ 2

In the seventeenth century, French types became less Italian and more what we now call an "old style" letter—by no means so fine a character. Some of the larger volumes were

splendid in their way, such as *Courses de Testes et de Bague faites par le Roy . . . en l'année* 1662, printed in 1670 by Sébastien Mabre-Cramoisy,[1] or L. J. de Boullencourt's *Description Générale de l'Hostel Royal des Invalides*, printed at Paris by Desprez in 1683.[2] The best of these books were perhaps printed from types in the Imprimerie Royale; and were imposing rather than tasteful—grandiose, and as uncomfortable as grandiose things have a habit of being. Smaller French books of this epoch were also somewhat discouraging in effect. Many of them were copies—and not very good ones—of the compact volumes of the Elzevirs. While quite modern in make-up, there is nothing about such books of much interest to a printer. French seventeenth century printing—heavy in type and in decoration—was indeed precisely like the art of the time; in short, belonged to the pompous period of Louis XIV. As the century closed, types became more "modelled," but were still somewhat archaic in their general effect.

An early seventeenth century folio which possesses considerable style, composed in type something like characters used by Plantin, is the *Civitas Veri sive Morum* of Delbene. This is printed in a large and very effective roman character. Italic of the period is employed for its prefatory verses, this italic having all the characteristic swash letters. Tail-pieces and head-pieces are introduced, cut on wood, but the handsome title-page and large illustrations are engraved on copper. In form of type, in type-setting, and in imposition, the book has distinction. It was printed at Paris by Ambrose and Jerome Drouart, in 1609.

Sébastien Cramoisy of Paris was a great figure among printers of his day, and his name appears on the *Obser-*

[1] *Druckschriften*, pl. 39. [2] *Ibid.*, pl. 40.

vatio Apologetica, etc., of Gabriel Trivorius,—royal historiographer to Louis XIII,—printed in 1631. Cramoisy was afterwards appointed first director of the Imprimerie Royale du Louvre; but he also printed on his own account, and employed other men to print for him. This book is a good specimen of an early seventeenth century quarto. The rubricated title-page and prefatory Address to the King are printed in very heavy, roughly cut types, and an Address to the Reader in a smaller size of unattractive italic, also used elsewhere. Chapter heads and running-titles are in spaced capitals and small capitals. The index to the contents of the chapters is set in an italic, and the text of the book is composed in roman old style—fine fonts which appear to be those of Garamond. In spite of these types, fine paper, ample margins, many initial letters, and distinguished imposition made more attractive by red hand-ruling, the effect of the typography is antique and tasteless, owing to presswork that is very poor indeed.

"In 1640 a Parisian writing-master named Pierre Moreau," says Fournier, "endeavoured to make punches and matrices of some new types, in the style of handwriting. Of these he made four kinds, *grosse* and *petite batarde*, *lettres rondes*, and another *batarde brisée*. He dedicated the first proofs of them, in 1642, to Louis XIII, who encouraged the talents of this new typographer by giving him the post of Printer in Ordinary to the King, which he enjoyed for some time; and he printed several works with the aforesaid characters. The taste for this kind of printing having gone by, as it was of no general typographical utility, Moreau was obliged to give up his occupation." Moreau's types are cleverly shown in J. Baudoin's *Les Saintes Metamorphoses ou Les Changemens miraculeux de quelques grands Saints. . . . À Paris, en l'Imprimerie des nouveaux Caractheres* [sic] *de P.*

Moreau, Me Escrivain Juré à Paris, & Imprimeur ordre du Roy. . . . 1644. In this book the type (for once) really appears to be writing — a careful and lively copy of the agreeable calligraphy of the period. The ornaments used with it are reproductions of writing-masters' scrolls and whimsical figures, and here and there heavy flourishes are added to words to produce a further illusion of penmanship (*fig.* 147). The clever arrangement of notes, the verse in a smaller size of type, the black-letter introduced in the dedication, and the interesting figures used for folios should be noticed. Six different fonts are used in the volume. It is a "trick book," but so well done that one enjoys being fooled. An edition of Virgil's *Æneid* of 1648 contains examples of all Moreau's fonts. Moreau has the distinction of having designed raised letters for the use of the blind, but his plans are said to have failed through lack of money to develop them.

The great Paris Polyglot of Gui Michel Le Jay, published in ten enormous folio volumes in 1645, falls into this period. Its chequered history and that of some of its exotic types neither belongs, nor can be told, here; but its typography should be examined as an example of what could be done then and what we should not dare to attempt now! Taking seventeen years to complete, it was nearly the ruin of Le Jay — Polyglot Bibles being an expensive business for their promoters. It was printed by Antoine Vitré,[1] *imprimeur du roi pour les langues orientales*, and one of the most distinguished seventeenth century printers, ranking with Cramoisy and the later Estiennes. Apart from the printing of the Le Jay Polyglot, Vitré is now chiefly remembered for his purchase of the collection of Oriental types formed by Savary de Brèves, French Ambassador to Constantinople

[1] The magnificent engraving, by Morin, of Philippe de Champaigne's portrait of Vitré is familiar to lovers of fine prints. Vitré died in 1674.

visible fait apres sa mort, en la personne, tant de luy-mesme, que de sa femme & de ses enfans.

ADVIS

Aux personnes de condition, diuersement affligées.

Vous, dont la condition est changée, & qui des plus hautes prosperitez de la vie, vous voyez tombez en des disgraces qui vous la font haïr; Au lieu de vous fâcher de ces pertes, consolez-vous-en plustost, & les tenez pour de purs effets

147. *Moreau's Calligraphic Types*, *Paris*, 1644

and Rome. This purchase, made for Louis XIII by Richelieu's direction, involved Vitré in serious monetary troubles, as he was not reimbursed for twenty years. These types form the basis of the collection of Oriental types now in the Imprimerie Nationale.

Among seventeenth century architectural folios, one of the most beautiful is Roland Fréart's *Parallèle de l'Architecture Antique et de la Moderne*, printed by Edme Martin at Paris, in 1650. The types used, though of a somewhat archaic design, are picturesque and full of movement; and they are arranged with great sense of style. The full pages of italic and roman are specially good, and the typography is really aided by beautifully engraved architectural and decorative copper-plates. It is a very superb book in the best manner of a poor typographical period. A later edition, published by Emery and others at Paris in 1702, is by no means so well printed. It was translated into English by John Evelyn.

Pierre Le Petit, who was printer to the French Academy in 1643, and produced its first dictionary, was son-in-law to Jean Camusat, first printer to the Academy; and married his daughter Denise, the original of one of the most delightful engraved portraits in the iconography of printing. An excellent example of good mid-seventeenth century work is Le Petit's edition of *Vies de Plusieurs Saints Illustres de Divers Siècles; Choisies & traduites . . . par Monsieur Arnauld d'Andilly*, one of the celebrated group connected with Port-Royal. It is a folio, printed from very handsome, delicate old style type, more elegant and *maigre* in effect than is usually found in books of this period. The title-page is set in the usual seventeenth century massive old style capitals in lines alternately red and black, and bears Le Petit's printer's mark, a relief engraving on metal. The ornaments

and large floriated initials occurring at the beginning of each new Life are cut on wood. The type-setting of the book is very simple. The title of the Life of each saint is set in various sizes of displayed old style capital letters like those on the title-page, and chapter headings and running-titles are arranged in roman capitals, much spaced. The arguments to each chapter employ a clear and handsome italic —a very elegant font used with great effect in the Table of Chapters. This well-printed book appeared at Paris in 1664. Le Petit also printed a splendid edition of Arnauld d'Andilly's *Œuvres Diverses* in three folio volumes in 1675.

All the faults—there were not many virtues—of the period are exhibited in *Le Théâtre de P. Corneille*, published in two folio volumes printed at Rouen, but sold in Paris by (Vol. I) T. Jolly and (Vol. II) G. de Luyne in 1664. Cumbrous in form, with ungainly decorations from wood-blocks, —among which the eternal *corbeille de fleurs* appears in swollen shapes,—with displayed lines set in spaced capitals in all kinds of sizes, and with text in a heavy old style type, it is as awkward and archaic a work as can be conceived. There were quantities of like books, and one need not linger over them.

In 1667, Claude Barbin of Paris published Michel Le Clerc's French metrical translation of Tasso's *Gerusalemme Liberata* under the title of *La Hierusalem Delivrée*. It is not a beautiful book, but the italic used for the text of the translation is a characteristic lively French font of the period, though much less fine than sixteenth century italic. What appear to be marginal notes set in roman type on the outer margins of each page are really the Italian text of the poem. The introductory type matter is tasteless and heavy, and engraved plates and rough woodcut decorations, considered an embellishment, do not much embellish.

Bossuet's *Discours sur l'Histoire Universelle*, written for the Dauphin, and printed at Paris in 1681 by Sébastien Mabre-Cramoisy, a learned man and an excellent printer, is a good specimen of a luxurious seventeenth century book. It has a typographical title, but a copper-plate head-piece is introduced on the first page showing Time bearing a shield on which are the Dauphin's arms, and the text begins with an engraved initial Q supported by a symbolic dolphin. The text-pages are set in handsome old style type, with wide margins, on which notes appear in italic (sometimes in double column). Running-titles are arranged in capitals and small capitals. The volume ends with a fine copper-plate tail-piece. Mabre-Cramoisy was grandson of Cramoisy, first director of the Imprimerie Royale; was first his associate and then became sole director from 1669 to his death in 1687. Like his grandfather, he printed books on his own account, of which this is an example.[1]

The first edition of Racine's *Athalie* was issued at Paris by Denys Thierry in quarto, in 1691. A title set in the oldest of old style capitals, an enormous woodcut of the customary vase of flowers beneath, and an imprint make up the opening page. A preface is set in a handsome roman letter, and the play follows, entirely composed in a large and very irregular but spirited italic font. Names of characters are arranged in spaced capitals, and stage directions in a minute roman, also used for side-notes. "Scenes" are separated from each other by crowded rows of "flowers." The whole performance is very antique in style, and, though imposing, tasteless.

Finally, for an example of ambitious book-making at the

[1] Reproductions of the characteristic title-pages of Bossuet's celebrated funeral orations, most of which Mabre-Cramoisy published, are shown in Le Petit's *Bibliographie des Principales Éditions Originales d'Écrivains Français*, etc., pp. 401–415.

end of the century, look at the folio *Veterum Mathematicorum*—Athenæus, Apollodorus, and others—printed in 1693 at the Imprimerie Royale (then under the direction of Jean Anisson) from manuscripts in the Bibliothèque Royale. I mention it merely to contrast it with the much finer books on similar subjects printed in the preceding century. Employing all the aids known to luxurious book-making at that day, it utterly fails in elegance and simplicity, and by the same token belongs to its epoch.

The second important foundry in France, set up in 1596 by Jacques de Sanlecque, may be accounted a seventeenth century establishment, although no specimen was issued from it until the middle of the next century. The first Sanlecque was a pupil of Le Bé, and like him made a specialty of Oriental fonts, cutting those needed for the Paris Polyglot. He was succeeded by a son, Jacques II, who died in 1659, the widow carrying on the business until it passed to their son, Jean. The foundry was inherited in the next generation by Jean's son, Jean Eustache Louis de Sanlecque, who issued a specimen—*Épreuves des Caractères du fond des Sanlecques*—at Paris in 1757, printed by A. M. Lottin. The *Avis au Lecteur* says: "The learned and discerning have so many times stated that the greater part of the Sanlecque types were engraved by the best masters, that I do not think it necessary to add anything here to what has already been said. It suffices to tell those who are ignorant of the fact, that these characters have served in such esteemed and sought-after editions as those of Cramoisy, Vitré, Le Petit, Savreux, Leonard, the Elzevirs, and others." The book therefore contains fonts of a much earlier period than its date would indicate. It is full of charming type, some of it no doubt special productions of the first Sanlecques, and other characters by old type-cutters. In larger sizes the italic

Italique de Saint Augustin.

Monsieur, le commencement de votre derniere Lettre m'a extrèmement affligé; mais le milieu & la fin m'ont fait passer de la tristesse à une joie qui m'a pensé faire mourir. Jamais mort n'eut été plus douce que la mienne.

Italique de gros Romain.

CHARLES II. dit le Chauve, Roi de France, & depuis Empereur, étoit le dernier des enfants de Louis le Débonnaire, qui l'avoit eu seul de Judith, fille de Velfe Comte de Baviere sa seconde femme. Il nâquit à Francfort sur le Mein le 13 Juin de l'an 822.

2

Petit Parangon Italique.

Jule Cesar nâquit le douzième jour du cinquième mois, qui de son nom fut depuis appellé Juillet, l'an 654 de Rome, quatre-vingt dix-huit ans avant JESUS-CHRIST. *A l'âge de seize ans il perdit son pere, & l'année d'après il fut désigné grand Prêtre de Jupiter.*

5

148. *Old Italics from Sanlecque's Épreuves des Caractères, Paris,* 1757

is especially interesting; apparently very old forms being shown in the *Saint Augustin*, *gros romain*, and *petit parangon italique* (*fig.* 148). Some roman types which follow seem to have been cut for Church office-books to be used with music (*fig.* 149). The plates of music types are extremely curious (*fig.* 150). They resemble those engraved by Hautin about 1525 for Attaingnant—the first Parisian printer to use movable music types. Louis de Sanlecque died in 1778, and the subsequent history of the foundry is given on a later page.

We also reproduce here some ornaments that appear to belong to the seventeenth century, from the eighteenth century specimen of the Parisian printer Lamesle (*fig.* 151); and some roman and italic types which appear to be of early date, from the 1773 specimen of the Lyons foundry of Delacolonge (*figs.* 152 *and* 153). The last are early examples of the same size of type in different weights of face.

§ 3

In the eighteenth century a few classes of books stand out among the vast production of French printers and publishers—the official folio and *livre de gala*, the history or memoir in quarto, the illustrated book in octavo, 16mo, and 32mo. There were, of course, an endless number of books in all sizes which were not illustrated, and volumes in quarto which were; but these divisions are characteristic of the century. The great official folios were very magnificent indeed, such as *Description des Fêtes données par la Ville de Paris* of 1740, printed by Le Mercier.[1] The *Voyage Pittoresque* of the Abbé de Saint-Non and the folio La Fontaine's *Fables Choisies*, illustrated by Oudry, are examples of similar work, though private ventures. A few of these that are

[1] *Druckschriften*, pl. 99.

interesting from a printer's point of view, I briefly describe. The type employed for such work in the early eighteenth century was an imposing sort of old style, except where it was a specially designed "Royal" font. In later books of this class, type followed that fashion for lighter forms which came in at the end of the eighteenth century, but which is more reminiscent, to us, of nineteenth century fonts. These great books show but one aspect of the French press.

The rank and file of eighteenth century quartos and octavos were more legible than the similar seventeenth century book had been. A reader's comfort was better looked after. Their arrangement, too, seems modern to us—they are no longer antique and unappetizing, but merely quaint or old-fashioned. A very modern page, in lightness of effect, is Watelet's *L'Art de Peindre*,[1] printed by the Parisian establishment of Guérin and Delatour in 1760. As elsewhere in Europe, as the century advanced, books—or the best editions—became more open in composition, and therefore far easier to the eye. Then, too, books were smaller and in consequence the types themselves became lighter, partly owing, no doubt, to improvements in paper-making which encouraged type-founders to make more delicate characters, and printers to employ them. Finally, at the end of the century, the movement culminated in fonts which were not old style at all.

Illustrated books—and there were quantities of them—depended with a few exceptions upon their copper-plate illustrations and decorations, more than upon typography, for their reputation. In some books, with plates, head-pieces, and tail-pieces by Eisen, Choffard, Marillier, or Moreau *le jeune* that are often superb of their kind, the typography is indescribably poor. One cannot comprehend how the public

[1] *Druckschriften*, pl. 80.

Petit Canon.

Aſperges me, Dómine, hyſſópo & mundábor: lavábis me, & ſuper nivem dealbábor. *Pſ.* Miſérere mei, Deus, ſecundùm magnam miſericórdiam tuam.

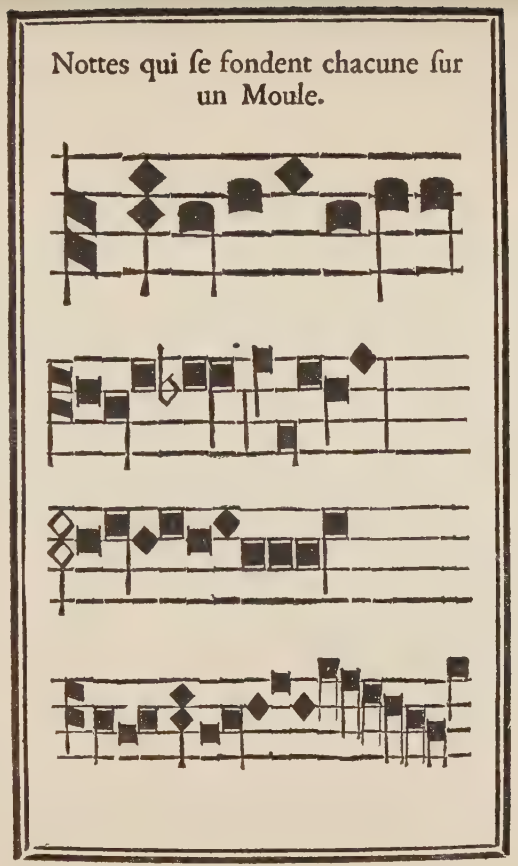
Glória Patri, &c.

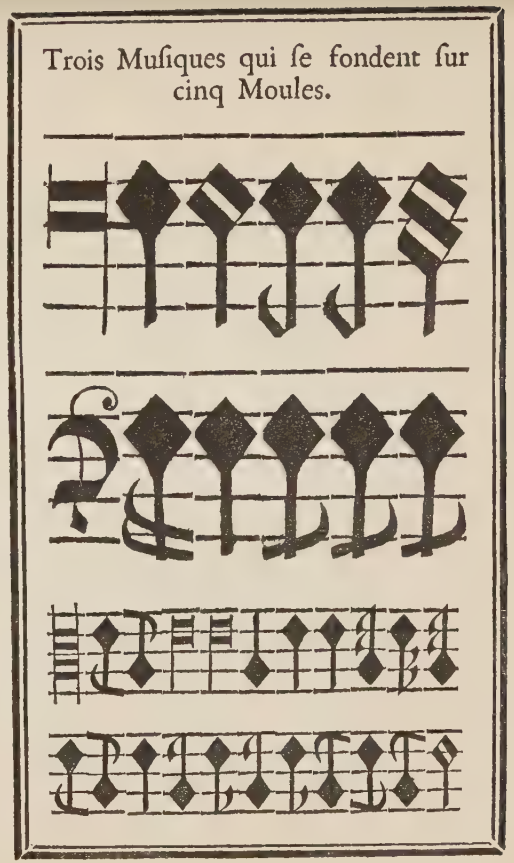
Gros Canon.

Memor eſto verbi tui ſervo tuo, ✱ in quo mihi ſpem dediſti.

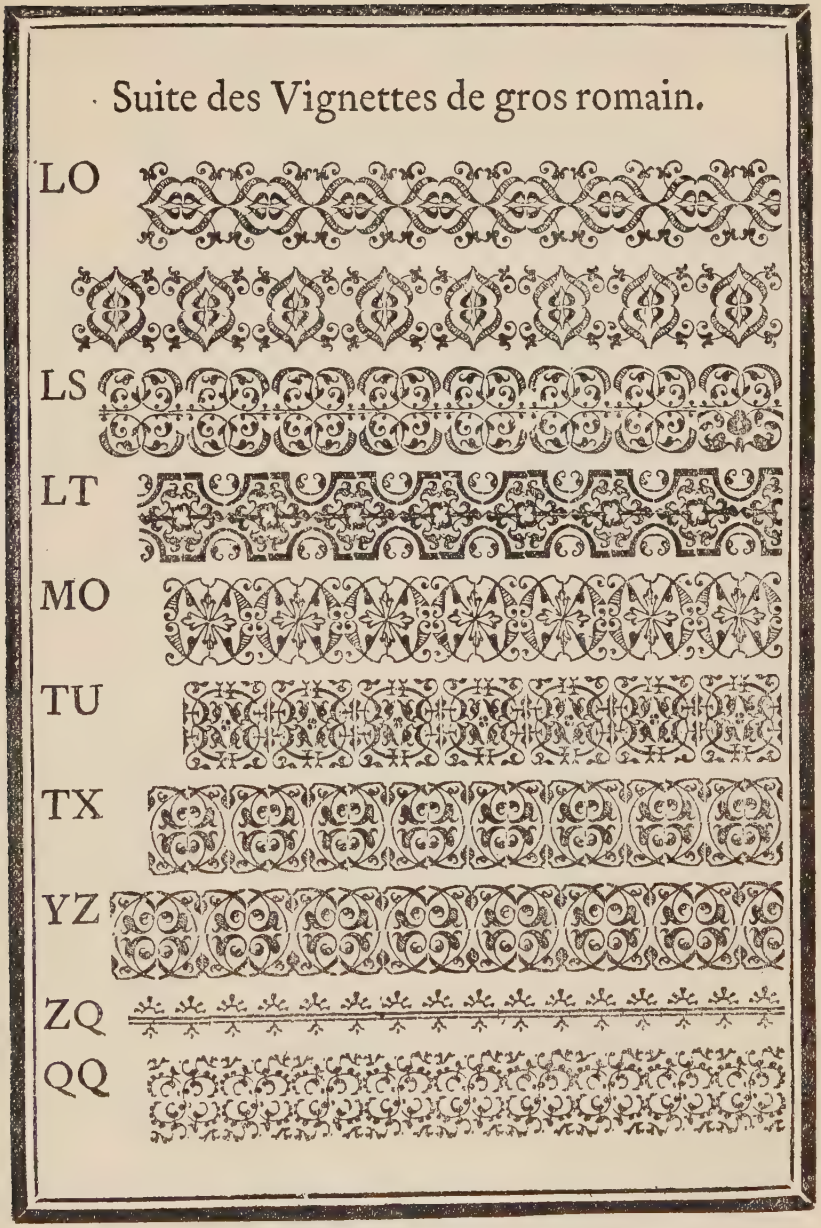
Hæc me conſólata eſt

149. *Seventeenth Century Types for Liturgical Books, from Sanlecque's Épreuves des Caractères, Paris,* 1757





150. *Old Music Types from Sanlecque's Épreuves des Caractères, Paris*, 1757



151. *Seventeenth Century Ornaments*
Lamesle's Épreuves Générales des Caractères, Paris, 1742

GROS CANON ROMAIN ŒIL MAIGRE.

L'innocence eſt cet état de l'enfance, qui ne ſait pas encore ce que c'eſt que le bien & le mal.

GROS CANON ITALIQUE ŒIL MAIGRE.

Il faut craindre, dit M. l'abbé de Condillac, d'étouffer la curioſité des enfans en n'y répondant pas.

152. *Early Types (œil maigre): Delacolonge's Caractères et Vignettes, Lyons*, 1773

GROS CANON ROMAIN ŒIL GRAS.

La jouiſſance eſt le ſentiment réfléchi de la poſſeſſion. Combien eſt-il de perſonnes qui poſſedent

GROS CANON ITALIQUE ŒIL GRAS.

L'invention eſt l'art de rapprocher les idées qui paroiſſoient les plus éloignées, d'en faire ſentir le

153. *Early Types (œil gras): Delacolonge's Caractères et Vignettes, Lyons*, 1773

could endure such meanly printed text as an accompaniment to such beautiful ornamentation. But works like La Fontaine's *Fables Choisies* with Oudry's illustrations were splendid exceptions; and there were some printers—the Praults and Barbous, for instance—whose beautifully decorated books were well executed from the typographic point of view.

As the century advanced, volumes in small *format* became increasingly popular for luxurious editions of works of a lighter class, and in them delicately engraved plates and coquettish, fanciful head and tail-pieces could be used to better advantage than on a quarto or folio page. The celebrated *édition des fermiers-généraux* of La Fontaine's *Contes*, published by Barbou at Paris (dated Amsterdam) in 1762, in two octavo volumes, is a famous example of such a book.

Among volumes in small 16mo, Barbou's well-edited *Collection des Auteurs Latines* were from a mechanical point of view very agreeable and workmanlike. They were sought after, too, for their engraved decorations by Cochin, Eisen, and other artists *à la mode*, their pretty woodcut tail-pieces by J. B. Papillon, and the agreeable typographic decorations which, with the types employed, were from the foundry of Fournier *le jeune*. After the year 1755, many volumes of the *Auteurs Latines* bore the inscription, "Litteræ quibus impressus est hic liber a P. S. Fournier juniore incisæ sunt."[1] The Barbous (printers at Limoges, from the sixteenth century) founded their Paris house in 1704, which was at the height of its reputation between 1750 and 1790. It was then under the direction of Joseph

[1] The *Collection* was completed in 1780, by which time it comprised thirty-four works in sixty-eight volumes. For list of these, see Paul Ducourtieux: *Les Barbou, Imprimeurs, Lyon-Limoges-Paris*, 1524–1820, Limoges, 1896, pp. 277 *et seq.*

Gérard Barbou, the most distinguished member of the family, promoter of the *Collection* just spoken of, and patron of Fournier *le jeune*. He published all Fournier's books—except the *Modèles*, which was printed by his predecessor, an uncle, Jean Joseph Barbou, in 1742.

In the last quarter of the century, the editions brought out by the Didots were often splendid productions. This family was very important in the history of French late eighteenth century printing, though it played its great part in the development of French type-forms, after 1800. The first of the Didot family was a certain Denis Didot, a printer and publisher, whose son, François Didot,—generally considered the "founder" of this family,—a printer and bookseller, was born at Paris in 1689, where he began his work in 1713. He is chiefly remembered nowadays for the publication of a collection of travels in twenty volumes by his friend the Abbé Prévost, which was issued in 1747, and was considered a good piece of printing in its time. He died in 1757.[1] Two of his sons, François Ambroise (1730–1804) and Pierre François (1732–1793), were the heads of branches of the family, each of which contributed largely to the perfection of the many industries connected with bookmaking.

François Ambroise was a clever type-founder, and the first of the family to give to types "the Didot touch," in fonts brought out about 1775 that were cut by Waflard. Didot was the printer of a famous collection of French classic authors, published by order of Louis XVI in 1783; and a series of finely executed books brought out at the instance of the King's brother, the Comte d'Artois, to whom he was printer by appointment. He so greatly perfected

[1] Or according to some authorities in 1759.

the point system inaugurated by Fournier, that the Didot point superseded its older rival and remains to-day the basis of French typographical measurement. He introduced in France in 1780 the making of *papier vélin de France* (a highly finished wove paper modelled on that used by Baskerville) at the Johannot mills at Annonay. It was with François Ambroise Didot that Franklin placed his grandson, Benjamin Franklin Bache, in 1785. In his diary, the lad writes: "My grandpapa has prevailed upon Mr. Didot, the best printer of this age and even the best that has ever been seen, to consent to take me into his house for some time in order to teach me his art. I take my meals at his house and sleep at the house of Mrs. Le Roy, a friend of my grandpapa; I went thither today with my cousin and I became acquainted with his family and something more. He combines in his house engraving, the forge, the foundry and the printing-office; it is a very amiable family, as it seems to me; the meals are frugal." On April 7, he adds, "Today I have engraved my first punch with Mr. Didot's younger son. It was an o. They assert that I have not succeeded badly."

This François Ambroise had two sons, Pierre *l'aîné* (1761–1853), who succeeded to the printing-office, and Firmin (born 1764), who took over his father's type-foundry. Pierre is remembered as the publisher of the magnificent *éditions du Louvre*[1] of Virgil, Horace, La Fontaine, and Racine, the latter being considered, at the beginning of the last century, one of the most splendid books ever printed. He was at the forefront of the neo-classical movement in printing, and with his brother Firmin's chilly types and the dry

[1] Called so because the Government, in tribute to his abilities, gave his printing-office the rooms in the Louvre formerly tenanted by the Imprimerie Royale, which in 1795 removed to the Hôtel de Penthièvre.

designs of a chosen group of artists, produced editions of arctic frigidity. Pierre and Firmin Didot in 1784 issued jointly an *Épître sur les Progrès de l'Imprimerie*, later mentioned. Firmin was most eminent as a type-founder, and in his hands the *type Didot* crystallized into those forms familiar to us now. He was also interested in stereotyping, by which he popularized low-priced editions of standard French, English, and Italian books. He was a very cultivated and learned person—translating (among other works) Virgil's *Bucolics*, printed from type that he himself designed and cast. Napoleon made him director of the Imprimerie Imperiale, a post he retained at the restoration of the Bourbons. He died full of years and honours in 1836.

Ambroise Firmin Didot (1790–1876), son of Firmin, and grandson of François Ambroise, with his brother Hyacinthe, succeeded to the publishing business of this branch of the family, since styled Firmin-Didot. They belong, however, to the nineteenth century.

Pierre François Didot (1732–1793), head of the younger branch of the Didot family, and the son of the original François, was a type-founder and publisher, and also interested himself in paper-making at Essonne. Henri Didot, (1765–1852), son of Pierre, is remembered for his "microscopic" types, a *tour de force* executed at an advanced age. The *assignats* issued by the Convention were engraved by him, and their production played a very important part in the revival of stereotyping. Another son, Léger Didot (1767–1829), invented a successful "endless roll" paper-making machine, and was also employed in type-founding. A third son, Didot *le jeune*, succeeded his brother Henri as a successful type-founder. A daughter, Félicie, married Bernardin de St. Pierre. These are the chief members of a learned race of printers, publishers, type-founders, paper-

makers, authors, and inventors—whose family reunions must have resembled a meeting of the Royal Society!

None of the Didots had—typographically—the originality of Bodoni, but as able, industrious, and far more scholarly men, they had immense influence on French typographic usage. Familiar with the work of Baskerville, rivals and critics of Bodoni and Ibarra, they stood in France for the tendencies that were fashionable in England, Italy, and Spain; and thus all their typographic innovations were in the direction of lighter and more modelled fonts. Late eighteenth century Didot editions were very lucid, readable, elegant volumes, printed from type full of feeling, and just on the turn between "old style" and "modern face" fonts. As in Bodoni's case, too little attention has been paid to the work of the Didots at this period; for we remember them now as chief exponents of that dubious pseudo-classical taste that brought in, with the nineteenth century, the rigid Didot letter, which (not bettered by English fashions then much copied) was, with its still worse derivations, a curse to French typography for more than half a century.

The first example of French eighteenth century printing to be discussed is a quarto volume by Antoine Houdart de la Motte, of the French Academy, entitled *Fables Nouvelles*,[1] published in 1719 at Paris for Grégoire Dupuis, and printed by Coignard. The *Discours sur la Fable* is set "solid," and this part of the book is reminiscent of the seventeenth century, as are the general make-up of preliminary matter, the rows of "flowers" separating the Fables, the heavy tail-pieces on wood, etc. But the Fables themselves are set in a delicately cut old style font, very much leaded, and thus the volume is transitional in style between seventeenth and

[1] There is a copy in the Boston Athenaeum.

eighteenth century French printing (*fig.* 154). The engravings at the head of each Fable, especially those designed and engraved by Gillot (master to Watteau), are interesting in themselves, and because they are surrounded by simple lines instead of the elaborate frameworks of a subsequent period—such as those in Dorat's *Fables*, and similar books described later.

Montfaucon's *Monumens de la Monarchie Françoise*, a great folio edition in five volumes, was printed at Paris in 1729–33 by Claude Simon for the publishers, Gandouin and Giffart. There is little of interest about it as a whole. In detail it has one or two points worth notice. The type employed for the Address to the King in volume first is one of the old Garamond italic fonts—very beautifully displayed in spite of the absurd amount of leading. The ornaments on the title-page, at the head of the preface, and beneath the "privilege" are the work of J. B. Papillon, a wood-engraver who had great reputation. The introduction of bands of type "flowers" is a poor feature of the book, and the innumerable engraved plates, though no doubt useful, are another disturbing element. The book is a good example of early eighteenth century printing—in style a little earlier than its date.

Our next example is A. M. de Ramsay's *Histoire du Vicomte de Turenne*, in two quarto volumes, printed at Paris in 1735 by the Veuve Mazières and J. B. Garnier. The imposing title-page printed from somewhat seventeenth century old style types, with lines alternately in red and black, has an engraved heraldic decoration. Its heavy capitals scarcely prepare one for the delicacy of the italic fonts of the preface, or the elegant modelled roman type of the text. The wide margins bear side-notes in a smaller roman letter. Running-titles are set in spaced capitals of the font.

Je mene au grand treſor qu'un Dieu voulut cacher ;
Il eſt gardé par maint obſtacle ;
Et d'abord, pour premier miracle,
C'eſt par mon ſein qu'il faut marcher.

Perçons-le, dit le Prince. On aſſemble mille hommes,
Travaillant jour & nuit, bien nouris, bien paiez ;
Et moiennant de groſſes ſommes,
En peu de jours les chemins ſont fraiez.
Le rocher traverſé, ſe preſente un abîme.
Le Tréſor eſt plus loin, dit un autre écriteau ;
Comble-moi. Soit ; comblons ; dit l'Amadis nouveau ;
Le Tréſor, à ce que j'eſtime
Sur ces précautions, doit être un bon morceau.
Nouveau travail & nouvelles dépenſes.
Mais l'abîme comblé, les belles eſperances
Se reculent encor. D'une épaiſſe forêt
Un pin gravé lui dit : *Le Tréſor eſt tout prêt ;*
Mais pour aller juſqu'à ſa niche,
Il faut abattre bien du bois.

154. *Old Style Types used by Coignard, Paris*, 1719

Each book begins with an attractive engraving and an initial letter, also engraved. In the second volume the *pièces justificatives* are set in much smaller type, and both its cut and its management—it is much leaded—give these pages a modern effect. It is a good reading edition to-day, and in its time must have been accounted a very "advanced" sort of book.

The *Œuvres de Jean-Baptiste Rousseau* (1671–1741), printed at Paris (dated Brussels) in 1743 by Didot (probably François), in three large quarto volumes, is in its massive qualities almost a seventeenth century edition, but it has an element of taste about it that the seventeenth century did not afford. Printed entirely in a large size of masculine and nervous old style roman type, splendidly placed on ample quarto pages, and really adorned with decorations by Cochin of a delightful suavity of design, it is a superb book. The italic employed for occasional verse is an interesting font. The volumes were printed from type made by Fournier *le jeune*, who is here styled Simon Pierre (*fig.* 155).

For a smaller *format*, the attractive edition of *Œuvres de M. Boileau Despréaux*, edited by Saint-Marc, Paris, 1747, in five 12mo volumes, is an example of a luxurious and convenient edition. Overloaded with introductions, notes, and all sorts of miscellaneous apparatus, it is in general effect advancing toward a more open style of printing. In the first two volumes, which are the ones to be looked at, the poetry is set in a letter for its time noticeably light in cut and uniform in design. Leading and spacing add to the delicate effect. Though in other parts of the volumes this manner is not kept up, none the less the typography strikes a novel note. It was printed by Jean Baptiste Coignard, *imprimeur du roi*, third of his name to be printer to the

French Academy, and the founder of a charity for Parisian printers, which still exists.

Among eighteenth century books in such *format*, I have mentioned the *Collection des Auteurs Latines* published by Barbou, who used in them Fournier *le jeune's* types and ornaments. In this connection, a three-volume edition of the *Comœdiæ* of Plautus (Paris, 1759) may be examined. For a very full showing of Fournier's types and ornaments—though the engraved flowers appear to be by Papillon—see F. J. Desbillons' *Fabularum Æsopiarum Libri Quinque Priores*, very agreeably printed by Barbou in the same year (*fig.* 156).

The magnificent edition (in four volumes, folio) of La Fontaine's *Fables Choisies* with illustrations from paintings by Oudry, redrawn by Cochin *fils*, who, with others, engraved the plates, is one of the landmarks in French decorative book-making. Cochin apparently had the oversight of the whole work, which was published between 1755 and 1759 jointly by Desaint and Saillant and by Durand.[1] It was printed by Jombert, who produced many fine books on military subjects. Of Oudry's famous but frigid full-page designs I shall not speak, except to praise the work of the engravers.

The typography is magnificently adequate for the enormous pages of the work. The *Fables* are set in a very handsome, round, old style font, which is as readable as type can be. Half-titles and titles are finely displayed in roman and italic capitals, much spaced; the serifs of the roman capitals showing, however, a bad tendency towards hair-lines.

[1] This edition created considerable noise at the time of its appearance, and the first volume was the subject of an elaborate attack, defence, and rejoinder, in the *Journal des Sçavans* for February, the *Mercure de France* for March, and the *Journal des Sçavans* for September, 1756. The critic, from internal evidence, may have been a type-founder.

LETTRE XLVII.

AU MÊME.

IL eſt vrai, Monſieur, que le chagrin a pris le deſſus chez moi, & qu'il ne faut pas moins que les marques de ſouvenir que vous me donnez, pour me dédommager de tous les ennuis que m'a cauſés la fauſſe amitié de ceux ſur leſquels je comptois le plus. J'ai trouvé à la lettre dans mon voyage de Paris, l'original de ce que Térence a ſi bien peint dans l'Andrienne:

Id genus eſt hominum peſſimum,
In denegando modò queis pudor eſt paululùm:

155. *Fournier le jeune's Types: Didot, Paris*, 1743

FABULARUM ÆSOPIARUM

LIBER QUARTUS.

PROLOGUS.

AB illo vetere, simplici, mundo ſtilo
Jam tum recessit paululùm Latinitas;
Ubi romana pubes ſemel abhorruit
Ab ſcriptitandis versibus ſenariis,
Quales Poetæ veteres omnes comici
Fundere ſolebant. Imò ferme ceteri
Veteres Poetæ, si qua præsertim vafræ
Lubido Musæ ſcriptionem ludicram,
Menippeamque concinnare juſſerat,
In mætro amabant liberum hunc morem ſequi
Suavem profectò, nec vocabulis minùs,
Quàm rebus ipsis aptandis idoneum.
Romanorum ille Varro *a* qui doctissimus
Ante, & poſt fata dictus eſt, hujusmodi
Senariorum millia multa ſcripserat;

a A. Gellius, Lib. III. Cap. X. Varronis de numero ſeptenario Librum exponens: *Tum ibi*, inquit, *addit ſe quoque jam duodecimam annorum hebdomadam ingreſſum eſſe, & ad eum diem ſeptuaginta hebdomadas Librorum conſcripsiſſe.*

156. *Fournier le jeune's Types and Ornaments*
Barbou, Paris, 1759

The composition is splendid, its only weak point being the occasional use of triple rules beneath running-titles. To my mind, the glory of this great work is J. J. Bachelier's floral tail-pieces, etc., cut on wood by J. B. Papillon and Le Sueur, which are among the most splendid woodcut decorations of their kind known. Copied and re-copied in every book on ornamental design, they must be seen on these pages to be appreciated. Great pains were taken with these decorations, which were intended to show the perfection that wood-engraving — then neglected and despised — could attain in competent hands. Bachelier, who "invented" them, was a flower painter and director of design at the Royal Porcelain Manufactory at Vincennes. He adapted them to printing on rough paper by drawings executed in a very open manner, and they were interpreted by the engravers with this in mind. A passage about them in the *Avertissement* to Volume I is worth reading, and the most important are described in a note at the end of Volume IV.[1] I recommend their study to designers wishing to learn how to draw ornaments to be printed with letter-press.

The four 16mo volumes that make up the *Anthologie Française, ou Chansons Choisies, depuis le* 13*e* *Siècle jusqu'à présent*, edited by Jean Monnet (whose superb portrait by Cochin engraved by A. de St. Aubin faces its title-page), are thoroughly delightful pieces of printing. The preface is set in an italic — *au goût nouveau* (that is to say, a letter very even and monotonous in line), and the introduction by De Querlon, in a respectable old style roman font. The pleasantest part of the book begins with the *Chansons* and their music (printed from Fournier's music types), most beautifully

[1] They are the designs on the title-page, at the head of the dedication, and in Vol. I, pp. 10, 14, 34, 44; Vol. II, pp. 26, 48, 54, 64. The comparatively recent so-called "reproduction" of this edition is beneath contempt.

arranged, and touched up with gay little head and tail-pieces on wood, many of which are delightful. It appears to be set in Fournier's types, and some of its typographic head-bands are to be found in his specimen-book. The work was printed at Paris in 1765 by Joseph Gérard Barbou (*fig.* 157).

Claude Joseph Dorat was a fashionable person who wrote as poor poetry as fashionable versifiers generally do. Dorat's books interest a printer because they express the *dernier cri* in typographic modes of their time, and show the kind of printing that then satisfied a "smart" public. The editions best remembered—for nobody nowadays remembers his poems—are those of his *Fables Nouvelles* and *Les Baisers.*

The *Fables Nouvelles* has a Hague imprint, though really published by Delalain of Paris in 1773. Dorat alludes, in his preface to this edition, to the *pompe typographique* of its presentation. There was little pomp about the volume, however, as far as types were concerned. It is composed in a clear old style font of merely respectable cut, and headings to the *Fables* employ decorated capitals and type ornaments to the last degree trivial. The presswork is uneven, the paper none too good, but the engraved decorations by Marillier, though too heavy for so small a page, are—the best of them—quite wonderful, and just miss being wholly charming. At any rate, they are famous.

Les Baisers, also with The Hague as its imprint, but issued at Paris by Delalain in 1770, is another typical edition. Though it was decorated by Eisen, it is very indifferently printed and (as a whole) is a much overrated book.

Monsieur J. D. de Saint Lambert wrote an insipid poem, *Les Saisons*, somewhat in the manner of Thomson, in four parts—Spring, Summer, Autumn, and Winter. This had

XXVII.

AIMABLE fil-le de l'A-mour,

Où fuyez-vous, chere Eſ-pé-ran-ce?

Fe-rez-vous pé-rir en ce jour

Le Dieu dont vous prîtes naiſſan-ce?

Ai-ma-ble fil-le de l'A-mour,

Où fuy-ez-vous, chere Eſpé-ran-ce?

J'étois content de ſouffrir dans ſa Cour,

Je faiſois mon bonheur de ſentir ſa puiſ-

ſan-ce; Mais, vous m'abandonnez

peut-être ſans re-tour, Et ſans vous

il n'eſt plus d'ardeur, ni de conſtan-ce.

Ai-ma-ble fil-le de l'A-mour.

Où fuy-ez-vous, chere Eſpé-ran-ce?

157. *Fournier le jeune's Music Types: Barbou, Paris*, 1765

enormous popularity and was many times reprinted. A seventh edition (still sought after for its beautiful engravings) was published in 1775 at "Amsterdam"—really, I suppose, Paris. To the poem—which with introduction and notes fills the first half of the book—are added two or three short stories, one of which is alluded to by Madame Campan as attracting the attention of Marie Antoinette. Some fugitive verse and "Oriental Fables" complete a volume which (exquisitely illustrated by Moreau *le jeune* and Choffard) had a very fashionable public. The book shows every evidence of employing Fournier's types, and the ornaments are undoubtedly from his foundry. The points about it which are typographically so important are the very modelled old style fonts used for the *Discours Preliminaire* and the poem itself (*fig.* 158), and the new style of italic in the "arguments" to each book of *Les Saisons* (*fig.* 159). This italic is midway between the old style italic previously used and that put forth later by Firmin Didot. It is very easy to read, owing to regularity of line and design; but it is as inferior in style to that which it supplanted as the Didot type was inferior to it. The typographical head-pieces for the stories should be looked at. The book is a very good example of the use of somewhat refined old style types; though it is greatly disfigured by the heavy rules on the title-page and below running-titles.

The celebrated *Voyage Pittoresque, ou Description des Royaumes de Naples et de Sicile* of the Abbé Jean Claude Richard de Saint-Non (1730–1804), is a combination of the great official folio with the illustrated *édition de luxe.* Its five gigantic volumes give an opportunity for the insertion of innumerable plates. Old style types of medium weight, a good deal leaded, are used throughout. The composition is a little confused, and some inadequate type

decorations, needlessly introduced, are overwhelmed by the magnificent engraved decorations, unsurpassed of their kind. The *Voyage* has a further interest because it helped on the vogue for classical *motifs* in decoration, through its agreeably rendered plates of classical furniture and utensils. The designs from Greek vases in two colours are admirable pieces of copper-plate printing, and a word should be said about the sumptuous engraved Dedication to Marie Antoinette, in Volume I. Saint-Non, the most distinguished amateur of the second half of the century, was himself a passable engraver as well as an archaeologist and antiquary. A convinced idealist, he dedicated his life to producing this wonderful work, which, begun in 1778, was finished in 1786. It was printed by Clousier and — incidentally — ruined Saint-Non.

A book in small *format* that shows Didot *l'aîné* at his best as a printer, is the Abbé de Lille's *Géorgiques de Virgile, en vers François.* Delightful old style types are used in this pretty little 32mo edition, which was printed for the Paris publisher, Bleuet, in 1782 (*fig.* 160). This should be compared with a volume already alluded to (in a way a "specimen-book") that shows some new Didot characters — the octavo *Épître sur les Progrès de l'Imprimerie* (1784), written by Pierre, eldest son of François Ambroise Didot, and printed in italic types designed by Firmin Didot, his second son. It employs for the poem a very light, monotonous italic (*fig.* 161). The notes are set in a smaller size of it, mingled with a roman letter which is somewhat colourless in effect. The general conception of its type is still old style, but pared down to the last degree. This italic was not an invention "from a clear sky," but merely "developed" the type *au goût nouveau*, of which we have seen examples in mid-eighteenth century French specimen-books. Firmin

L'un monte le bélier délivré de ſa laine;
390 L'autre veut effrayer, caché dans les roſeaux,
Ses jeunes compagnons ſe jouants dans les eaux;
Leurs cris, la cornemuſe & le chant des bergères,
Vont apprendre leur joie aux échos ſolitaires.

Un jour, ſous les berceaux d'un verger écarté,
395 Contemplant ces paſteurs, partageant leur gaité,
J'abordai le fermier, qui de l'ombre d'un hêtre,
Obſervoit, comme moi, cette ſcène champêtre.
Qu'il eſt dans votre état d'agréables moments!
Lui dis-je; & tous nos arts, nos vains amuſements
400 Valent-ils ces travaux que la joie accompagne,
Et la ſimplicité des jeux de la campagne?
Non, dit-il; j'ai connu vos plaiſirs ſi vantés,
Ils ſont trop peu ſentis, ils ſont trop achetés;
Je leur ai comparé les plaiſirs du village;
405 J'y vis, je ſuis content, & bénis mon partage.
Jeune, & né d'un ſang noble, à la guerre entraîné,
Je n'y démentis pas le ſang dont j'étois né:
Mais mes fonds diſſipés, mes fermes conſumées
Par ce luxe ſans frein qui corrompt nos armées,
410 Quand la paix couronna les ſuccès de mon Roi,
Je me vis ſans fortune ainſi que ſans emploi.
Le beſoin n'avilit que les cœurs ſans courage:
Moi, plein du ſentiment des forces de mon âge,

158. *Roman Type of Saint Lambert's Saisons, Paris*, 1775

ARGUMENT.

Le Soleil & la chaleur font éclore une multitude d'êtres nouveaux qui animent les élémens. Caractère de grandeur & d'opulence que l'Été donne à la nature. Elle est moins variée qu'au Printems ; elle ne doit être vue qu'en grand. Riche & vaste paysage fait pour être vu pendant l'Été ; ses effets sur l'ame. Éloge de l'Agriculture. Combien il est facile de rendre heureux les Laboureurs ; leurs mœurs. L'Été dans sa force. Puissance & majesté de la Nature sous la Zône Torride ; la chûte du Nil ; une forêt. Paysages tels qu'on les désire pendant la chaleur, & leurs effets sur les sens & sur l'ame. Tondaison. Fenaison & gaité des travaux champêtres. Un Gentilhomme que la guerre avoit ruiné prend une ferme. Maturité des bleds. Corvée &

159. *Italic in Saint Lambert's Saisons, Paris,* 1775

Enfin, malgré cette gêne, l'obſervation des regles de notre poéſie produit de moins grandes beautés que l'obſervation des regles de la poéſie latine. Dans celle-ci, le mélange marqué des ſyllabes breves & longues amene néceſsairement le rhythme : dans la nôtre, les regles ne preſcrivent rien ſur la durée des ſyllabes, mais ſeulement ſur leur nombre arithmétique ; de sorte que des vers françois peuvent être réguliers ſans être nombreux, & ſatisfaire aux loix de la verſification ſans ſatisfaire à celles de l'harmonie.

Je n'ai parlé juſqu'à préſent que de cette harmonie générale qui, par l'heureux choix, l'enchaînement mélodieux des mots, flatte agréablement l'oreille. Il eſt une autre eſpece d'harmonie nommée imitative, harmonie bien ſupérieure à l'autre, s'il eſt vrai que l'objet de la poéſie ſoit de peindre. Pope en donne l'exemple & le précepte à la fois dans des vers imités admirablement par l'abbé Dureſnel, & que j'ai eſsayé de traduire.

Peins-moi légèrement l'amant léger de Flore ;
Qu'un doux ruiſseau murmure en vers plus doux encore.
Entend-on de la mer les ondes bouillonner ?
Le vers, comme un torrent, en roulant doit tonner.
Qu'Ajax ſouleve un roc & le lance avec peine ;
Chaque ſyllabe eſt lourde & chaque mot ſe traîne.
Mais vois d'un pied léger Camille effleurer l'eau ;
Le vers vole, & la suit auſſi prompt que l'oiſeau.

Mais, il faut en convenir, c'eſt peut-être à cet égard que la langue latine l'emporte le plus ſur la nôtre. La quantité des ſyllabes, dont la briéveté ou la longueur précipite ou ralentit le vers, étoit déterminée chez les Latins : nous avons auſſi des breves & des longues, mais beaucoup moins marquées ; notre proſodie n'eſt point décidée comme celle des anciens, & cette déciſion laiſse tout le jugement & tout le travail de l'harmonie à l'oreille & au goût du poète.

D'ailleurs, comme je l'ai déjà dit, nous avons dans notre langue trop peu de sons pleins, trop d'E muets, trop de ſyllabes

160. *Roman Types used by Didot l'aîné, Paris*, 1782

ÉPÎTRE

SUR LES PROGRÈS

DE L'IMPRIMERIE.

A MON PERE.

Cet art qui tous les jours multiplie avec grace
Et les vers de Virgile et les leçons d'Horace;
Qui, plus sublime encor, plus noble en son emploi,
Donne un texte épuré des livres de la Loi,
Et, parmi nous de Dieu conservant les oracles,
Pour la religion fit ses premiers miracles;
Des grands événements cet art conservateur,
Trop ingrat seulement envers son inventeur,
N'a pas su nous transmettre avec pleine assurance
Le génie étonnant qui lui donna naissance.
Toi qui sus concevoir tant de plans à la fois,
A l'immortalité pourquoi perdre tes droits?

161. *Page employing Firmin Didot's Italic, printed by F. A. Didot Paris*, 1784

Didot's italic types superseded those of Fournier *le jeune*, which until then had been popular, and allusion to this is made in the *Épître*. The *Épître* was reprinted in an exquisite little volume in 18mo — Pierre Didot's *Essai de Fables nouvelles dédiées au Roi; suivies de Poésies diverses et d'une Épître sur les progrès de l'Imprimerie. . . . À Paris, imprimé par Franç. Ambr. Didot l'aîné avec les caractères de Firmin son 2^d^ fils*, 1786. The same series of types is used in both books, but not in the same sizes. In this small *format* the delicacy of type is warranted — and the composition is very tastefully managed.[1]

Tasso's *Gerusalemme Liberata* was printed at Paris by François Ambroise Didot *l'aîné*, in 1784–88, "by order of Monsieur," — the Comte de Provence (afterwards Louis XVIII), — who chose the subjects for Cochin's illustrations. It is a beautiful example of Didot's printing. The type is a delicate old style, though a little too much influenced by Bodoni in the contrasting weight of line, an effect increased by the vellum-like paper employed. The Didots no doubt believed that the *papier-vélin* improved their books, by enabling them to attenuate the thin strokes of the type — refinements which these highly finished papers were able to "take" only too successfully.

In 1782, the Paris publishers Molini and Lamy issued a prospectus of an edition of a work first brought out in 1757 by the Comte de Caylus and J. B. Mariette — the *Peintures Antiques de Bartoli*, which reproduced frescoes discovered at Herculaneum. This new edition of one hundred copies was to be all that was most distinguished, and for it some

[1] For title-pages of books in small *format*, printed in light Didot types much spaced, consult the facsimiles, in Le Petit's *Éditions Originales*, of *Paul et Virginie* of 1789 and *La Chaumière Indienne* of 1791, both by Bernardin de St. Pierre.

new types of Didot *l'aîné* were to be used. The portion of the prospectus which is reproduced (*fig.* 162) shows this beautiful transitional font, which retains the charm of old style letter, but has a touch of grace and delicacy which makes it very much of its period. It is one of a series of steps by which the Didots learnedly but foolishly descended to the types they used about 1800.

In François Ambroise Didot's edition of the *Œuvres de Fénelon* in nine quarto volumes, begun in 1787 and completed by his son, Pierre Didot, in 1792, the shape of letter used is still old style, but it is so thin and fragile that it is scarcely recognizable as old style at all. This results in faded-looking pages that are perfectly legible, but give an insecure feeling to the eye (*fig.* 163). This edition should be compared with Fénelon's *Aventures de Télémaque*, also printed in quarto in 1787 by Pierre François Didot, brother to François Ambroise. The preface states that it is set in "*les nouveaux Caractères de sa Fonderie*," and that the subscribers, allowed to choose between a *caractère gras* and a *caractère maigre* for this edition, had given six hundred votes for the former against two for the latter. The choice seems justified, for the *gras* employed in *Télémaque* (*fig.* 164) is *maigre* enough, in all conscience! However, it is a type with some colour left in it, and it is beautifully imposed and printed on a rich *papier d'Annonay*, made for the book.

The Kehl editions of Voltaire (with the imprint *Société Littéraire Typographique*) were printed from Baskerville's type, purchased by Beaumarchais for the purpose. Three editions were proposed; but the octavo and 12mo seem to have been the only ones completed. The octavo is the better of the two, and its pages have distinction and charm. Their marked lightness of effect is gained by very open leading and by titles set in spaced capital letters, much

PROSPECTUS.

Le recueil des Peintures antiques de Pietro-Sante Bartoli, dont nous annonçons une seconde édition au public, parut pour la premiere fois in-folio, à Paris, en 1757. Deux illustres savants, le Comte de Caylus et M. Mariette, consacrerent les plus grands soins à l'exécution d'une entreprise aussi intéressante, afin qu'elle répondît à la célébrité dont ils jouissoient dans la république des lettres.

A peine ils en ouvrirent la souscription qu'elle fut remplie; leurs noms, qui font seuls leur éloge, étoient trop imposants dans le monde littéraire pour ne pas y obtenir un pareil succès. Nous rappellerons ce qu'en a dit M. le Beau, dans l'Éloge de M. le Comte de Caylus: « M. le « Comte de Caylus, dit-il, voyoit avec regret que les ouvrages des anciens « peintres, dont on a fait de nos jours la découverte sous les ruines

humilier ou nous confondre, ne paroît occupé que de nos intérêts et de notre bonheur.

Fénélon vouloit que toutes les affaires de son diocese lui fussent rapportées, et il les examinoit par lui-même; mais la moindre chose importante dans la discipline ne se décidoit que de concert avec ses vicaires généraux et les autres chanoines de son conseil, qui s'assembloit deux fois la semaine. Jamais il ne s'y est prévalu de son rang ou de ses talents, pour décider par autorité, sans persuasion : il reconnoissoit les prêtres pour ses freres, recevoit leurs avis, et profitoit de leur expérience. *Le pasteur,* disoit-il, *a besoin d'être encore plus docile que le troupeau;* il faut

163. *Caractère Maigre used by F. A. and P. Didot, Paris,* 1787–92

d'un beau prétexte pour contenter leur ambition, et pour se jouer des hommes crédules : ces hommes, qui avoient abusé de la vertu même, quoiqu'elle soit le plus grand don des dieux, étoient punis comme les plus scélérats de tous les hommes. Les enfans qui avoient égorgé leurs pères et leurs mères, les épouses qui avoient trempé leurs mains dans le sang de leurs époux, les traîtres qui avoient livré leur patrie après avoir violé tous les sermens, souffroient des peines moins cruelles que ces hypocrites. Les trois juges des enfers l'avoient ainsi voulu ; et voici leur raison : c'est que les hypocrites ne se contentent pas d'être méchans comme le reste des impies ; ils veulent

164. *Caractère Gras used by Pierre François Didot, Paris*, 1787

helped by the small sizes of the types employed, which lend themselves readily to this kind of treatment. Some of the tables of contents are particularly interesting in composition. The 12mo edition, planned on the same lines as the octavo, scarcely "arrives," as its type seems rather a misfit for such a small *format.* This work—*de longue haleine*—was printed in seventy volumes octavo, and in ninety-two volumes 12mo, being begun in 1784 and finished in 1789. Artistically a success, it was financially a complete failure. And it is one of the sarcasms of destiny that the Revolution which Voltaire helped bring about, wrecked the "definitive edition" of his works! Pages of *La Pucelle* of 1789 are reproduced (*fig.* 165).

As an indication of changing typography the student should look at Dorat's *Lettres en Vers, et Œuvres Mêlées,* published by Delalain in 1792. It is much the same kind of a book as the *Fables;* but by 1792 types had wholly changed, becoming feeble in colour and modern in shape. Ephemeral volumes like Dorat's are often more "rewarding" typographically than better books, because they depended on luxurious presentation to get themselves read. They are the equivalent of a nineteenth century "gift book." To see the best printing of a century, one must know what books were in fashion—for many volumes, forgotten now, were the ones on which the printer spent most labour.

C. M. Saugrain's octavo edition of the New Testament in Latin and French (translated by De Sacy) was begun by Didot *jeune* in 1793. In plan a handsome work, it is wrecked by its chilly "modern" types, excessive leading, and a paper too rough for the fonts employed. It is illustrated by Moreau *le jeune,* who seems very ill at ease in designing Biblical subjects. The edition is inscribed to the *Assemblée Nationale,* which, though pledged to receive no

dedications of books, made an exception in its favour, to show—in 1791—"its attachment and respect for the Christian Religion."

A six-volume edition of *Œuvres de Molière* was printed in 1791–94 at Paris by P. Didot *l'aîné*, in an edition limited to two hundred and fifty copies, set from some new types cut by Firmin Didot. It was part of Pierre Didot's quarto series of *Auteurs Classiques François et Latine.* To understand it typographically, compare it with the six-volume quarto edition of Molière, of 1734, which was intended to be "printed with magnificence" by Pierre Prault, with illustrations and decorations by Boucher, Oppenort, and others. Prault's edition is from old style types, full of warmth and colour, while in the Didot *Molière*, though the types are not absolutely modern face, they have lost their suave quality—they are too regular and lack picturesqueness, and produce very arid pages.

A folio Latin edition of Lucan's *Pharsalia*, published and edited by Antoine Auguste Renouard and printed from the types of Didot *fils aîné* in 1795, is an example of the use of over-modelled late Didot types, and a very hideous piece of work it is! Each letter of these fonts, perfect enough in itself, has too much light and shade, and in mass lacks solidity of effect. The type jumps at you! The arrangement, too, is without much sense of style. It fails just where Bodoni and even the Foulis brothers succeeded; though none the less it is typographically a very instructive volume for the student.

In France the typographic event of the close of the century was the appearance of Pierre Didot's *éditions du Louvre* of Horace and Virgil. The *Opera* of Virgil, in folio, was a limited edition of two hundred and fifty copies, printed in 1798 from types designed and cast by Firmin Didot.

AVERTISSEMENT

DES EDITEURS.

1784.

Ce poëme eſt un des ouvrages de M. de *Voltaire* qui ont excité en même tems et le plus d'entouſiaſme et les déclamations les plus violentes. Le jour où M. de *Voltaire* fut couronné au téâtre, les ſpectateurs, qui l'acompagnèrent en foule juſqu'à ſa maiſon, criaient également autour de lui : *Vive la Henriade*, *vive Mahomet*, *vive la Pucelle*. Nous croyons donc qu'il ne ſera pas inutile d'entrer dans quelques détails hiſtoriques ſur ce poëme.

Il fut commencé vers l'an 1730 : et juſqu'à l'époque où M. de *Voltaire* vint s'établir aux environs de Genève, il ne fut connu que des amis de l'auteur qui avaient des copies de quelques chants, et des ſociétés où *Thiriot* en récitait des morceaux détachés.

LA PUCELLE

D'ORLEANS.

CHANT PREMIER.

Amours honnêtes de Charle VII et d'Agnès Sorel. Siége d'Orléans par les Anglais. Aparition de ſaint Denis, &c.

Je ne ſuis né pour célébrer les ſaints : (*a*)
Ma voix eſt faible, et même un peu profane.
Il faut pourtant vous chanter cette Jeane
Qui fit, dit-on, des prodiges divins.
Elle afermit, de ſes pucelles mains,
Des fleurs de lis la tige gallicane,
Sauva ſon roi de la rage anglicane,
Et le fit oindre au maître-autel de Reims.
Jeane montra ſous féminin viſage,
Sous le corſet et ſous le cotillon,
D'un vrai Roland le vigoureux courage.
J'aimerais mieux, le ſoir, pour mon uſage
Une beauté douce comme un mouton ;
Mais Jeane d'Arc eut un cœur de lion :
Vous le verrez, ſi liſez cet ouvrage.

165. *Baskerville's Types as used in Voltaire's La Pucelle, Kehl*, 1789

It was decorated with twenty-three engraved plates after designs by Gérard and Girodet, and was intended to surpass Bodoni's folio Virgil of 1793. This was followed in 1799 by Pierre Didot's folio Latin Horace with decorations by Percier—a companion limited edition. I have some of the "trial" pages of the Horace which belonged to Renouard and were probably given him by Didot. The type is clear to read, but quite without charm. Variations of light and shade are extreme, and the serifs of capital letters such as M and N are literally hair-lines at right angles to the upright strokes (*fig.* 166). The pages as a whole are imposing but lifeless. The decoration to the first ode, designed by Percier and engraved by Girodet, is splendid enough of its kind, but is as hard in feeling and execution as the typography beneath it (*fig.* 167).

From this survey of French books, we see that in the sixteenth century black-letter was at first used, but was slowly driven out by the fashions introduced by Tory and the Italian influence in French art; that during that century, especially in the first half—the great period of French printing—French types were a slightly more delicate form of the best Italian letters of the preceding century. In the seventeenth century, letter-design became less classical and monumental in feeling and inclined more toward what we now know as heavy "old style" types, and of these (as we shall see later) some of the finest were cut only through royal subvention. In the eighteenth century, types, though still rather heavy in the earlier years, became lighter in form and method of composition as time went on, until the type-forms developed into "modern face"—the rigid uniformity of which was then mistaken for classic severity.

It is a wonderful showing that the French printer makes from 1500 to 1800.[1] His best typography—like much else that is French—was all along the centuries characterized by distinction and elegance. And this was not all. Hand in hand with these went lucidity of thought and resultant lucidity of product—that *inspired practicality* which is the fascinating and peculiar possession of the brave sons and daughters of Gaul!

[1] A good list of examples of French printing of various periods is contained in the Catalogue of the *Cercle de la Librarie. Première Exposition. . . . Partie Rétrospective* (*Histoire de la Typographie Française par les Livres, depuis l'origine jusqu'à la fin du XVIIIe siècle*). Paris, 1880. Another volume to be consulted for titles of books typographically interesting, printed in France up to the end of the eighteenth century (*especially* those that were printed at the Imprimerie Royale until the Revolution), is *Rapport du Comité d'Installation: Musée Rétrospectif de la Classe* 11, *Typographie—Impressions Diverses* (*Matériel, procédés et produits*) *À l'Exposition Universelle Internationale de* 1900. Paris. The successive changes in the types and arrangement of title-pages of representative French books of the period we are treating can be seen from the facsimiles in Jules Le Petit's *Bibliographie des Principales Éditions Originales d'Écrivains Français du XVe au XVIIIe siècle*. Paris, 1888. The work of the seventeenth century is particularly well represented under Corneille, Racine, and Molière.

M. F. Thibaudeau's *La Lettre d'Imprimerie—Origine, Développement, Classification; et* 12 *Notices illustrées sur les Arts du Livre* (2 vols., Paris, 1921) is a study of French printing-types, their development and use. It is valuable for its notices of French type-founding, printing, etc., from the Gothic period to the end of the last century. As the author writes from the historical rather than the critical point of view, the book is not intended to be a guide to the choice of types. It is elaborately illustrated, though many of the examples have been already utilized by Bouchot and Le Petit. M. Marius Audin's *Le Livre: sa Technique, son Architecture* (Lyons, 1921) takes up the different styles of type in vogue since the introduction of printing in France. A line or two of each type—or the nearest equivalent available—begins these notices. An excellent feature is the citation of titles of books that are printed from the types described.

ODE I.

AD VENEREM.

Intermissa, Venus, diu
Rursus bella moves. Parce, precor, precor!
Non sum qualis eram bonæ
Sub regno Cinaræ. Desine, dulcium
Mater sæva Cupidinum,
Circa lustra decem flectere mollibus
Iam durum imperiis. Abi

166. *Types of folio Horace: Pierre Didot, Paris*, 1799

QUINTI
HORATII FLACCI
CARMINUM
LIBER QUARTUS.

ODE I.

AD VENEREM.

Intermissa, Venus, diu
Rursus bella moves. Parce, precor, precor!
Non sum qualis eram bonæ
Sub regno Cinaræ. Desine, dulcium
Mater sæva Cupidinum,
Circa lustra decem flectere mollibus
Iam durum imperiis. Abi
Quo blandæ iuvenum te revocant preces.

19.

167. *Page of folio Horace: Pierre Didot, Paris*, 1799 (*reduced*)

II

TYPES used in the books described could almost all be purchased from foundries of their respective periods; but there were important types which could not be thus secured, that owed their existence to government subvention. The Crown had paid attention to fine types and printing in the fifteenth century, and there were royal printers as early as 1487, of whom Pierre Le Rouge was the first. Geofroy Tory was an *imprimeur du roi*,[1] and François I, somewhere about 1539, conferred on Robert Estienne the title of Royal Printer for Hebrew and Latin, and in 1538 made Conrad Neobar King's Printer for Greek. After Neobar's death, Robert Estienne united in himself the functions of Latin, Greek, and Hebrew typographer, and there were in later times royal printers for music, mathematics, and Oriental tongues. These royal printers in Hebrew, Greek, and Latin probably owed their posts to the institution of five *lecteurs royaux* (*lectores regii*) by François I in 1530, appointments which were the origin of the Collège de France. This foundation, sometimes known as Collège de Trois-Langues, was to encourage studies in Greek, Hebrew, and the Latin classics, and incidentally to counterbalance the scholastic view of education to which the University of Paris, and particularly the Sorbonne, was committed. There were two readers for Greek, three for Hebrew, and another for "*l'éloquence latine*," and it was natural enough that royal readers in Latin, Greek, and Hebrew should be followed

[1] Defined by Lepreux as an officer of the crown, in principle compensated, exclusively entrusted with the printing either of decrees of authority or certain specified works, and therefore enjoying, in order to guarantee authentic and pure texts, as well as rapidity of publication, certain immunities and advantages, as well as special and personal privileges. The term *imprimeur du roi* furthermore particularly denoted marked artistic ability in the practice of typography.

by royal printers (*typographi regii*) in Latin, Greek, and Hebrew; just as the royal types (*typi regii*), such as the *grecs du roi*, followed in due course, and were in turn housed by the Imprimerie Royale (*typographia regia*).

It was at the instance of François I that Claude Garamond, a pupil of Tory, and the first and perhaps most distinguished of French letter-cutters and type-founders, produced his famous fonts. His roman and italic types, called *caractères de l'Université*, were cut in four sizes, in 1540, according to some authorities. Garamond is said to have based his roman on Jenson's model, but on comparing the two types, this appears untrue. Jenson, to whom more credit has been given as a type *designer* than is, perhaps, altogether his due, certainly cut (if we suppose he cut the roman types of the De Spires) the most successful roman letter that until then had appeared. As design, however, it was chiefly a clever transcript of a much more beautiful Humanistic manuscript hand. Garamond, in his new roman, was no longer reproducing a manuscript, but creating letters to be considered independently as types. His fonts show this. His mastery of technique, and a certain conscious elegance in design, remove them entirely from the grave simplicity of Jenson's letter. At the time that Garamond's types were cut, Jenson's roman types were famous, and, Jenson being a Frenchman, of course it was natural to have him in mind when preparing new roman types. So in that sense Garamond modelled his type upon Jenson's characters, but this does not mean that he exactly copied their design. His italic he based, he admits, on the Aldine italic, and on examination there is a certain similarity, although it is much freer in effect, owing, among other things, to its sloping capitals. Garamond is nearer to Aldus in his italic than he is to Jenson in his roman.

Garamond's roman fonts were wonderfully beautiful—clear and open. The very small loops to the e's and the narrow a's are characteristic, as are capitals that are large relatively to lower-case letters. The italic capitals slope at different angles, and when composed with the lower-case have a restless quality. On the other hand, both fonts, especially the italic, have a delightful unconventionality of design—free and spirited, yet noble; full of contrast and movement, yet with elegance and precision of line that marks them as French[1] (*fig.* 168). In what appears to be one of these fine roman fonts, Robert Estienne in 1549 printed a most beautiful book—Paolo Giovio's *Vitæ duodecim Vicecomitum Mediolani Principum.* It is composed throughout in one size of roman, except for poetry, which is set in two sizes of italic. The initials are the work of Geofroy Tory, and the ten portraits of the Counts of Milan are reduced copies, by Tory, of those in a manuscript in the Bibliothèque Royale (*fig.* 169). Although it is not stated that the book is printed from Garamond's types, its title-page bears the celebrated mark of the basilisk and the Greek motto which was usually employed by Estienne in his books printed from Garamond's royal Greek fonts.[2]

Garamond's roman and italic gave the gothic character its deathblow. It was much used in Italy, England, Hol-

[1] In the *Avant-Propos* to the first volume of Claudin's *Histoire de l'Imprimerie en France*, it is stated that a modern impression of Garamond's types appears in the Foreword of Volume I, Preface, and pages A, B, C, D, and II to XXIV. On comparison with early books printed from these types, some slight modifications appear to have been made. The Garamond types are said to have been "retouched" by Luce in the eighteenth century.

[2] The device is composed of a spear around which are twined olive branches and a basilisk with a salamander's head—emblems of wisdom in peace and war. Beneath it appears the punning motto: Βασιλεῖ τ' ἀγαθῷ κρατέρῳ τ'αἰχμήτῃ, "To the wise King and the valiant Warrior," generally accompanied by the words *Typis Regiis.*

land, and Germany, either in fonts which were sent there, matrices which were sold there, or by imitations. In Germany his small types became so much the fashion that a German type-body was named "Garmond"; for although Garamond died (in 1561) in poverty, after his death, says Vitré sarcastically, "he was recompensed by tributes without end"—of which this was one!

Garamond's famous Greek characters, the *typi regii*, *grecs du roi*, or royal types, were cut about the same time.[1] Their design was based on the handwriting of a clever calligrapher, Angelos Vergetios—"*notre écrivain en grec*," as François I styled him. Garamond was employed to cut the punches of these types under the direction of Robert Estienne, and they were completed, apparently, by 1541. They were in three sizes. These fonts were intended to reproduce as closely as possible the Greek handwriting of that day as exemplified by Vergetios' fine manuscripts; and although this was not, from a present-day point of view, an advantage, it was thought to be so then. Garamond certainly achieved exactly what he intended, for the calligraphic appearance of the type is striking enough; in fact, rather disagreeably marked in its largest size. Fournier states that no Greek characters save these possessed practically all known ligatures. One of Garamond's reforms was the adoption of larger and more adequate Greek capitals, which replaced the small and unimportant capitals in current use. Robert Proctor said of this Greek type that "it was, and is, by far the best type of its kind that has ever been cut. . . . I believe," he adds, "that an English type-founder of to-day would add his testimony to that of the French

[1] Greek typography was introduced into France by the Parisian printer Gilles de Gourmont as early as 1507, but his types were superseded by Garamond's *grecs du roi*.

cette occaſion, comme s'ils euſſent remporté quelque grand auantage contre la foy de vos anceſtres.

C'eſt, SIRE, *ce qui m'a conuié à employer le temps de mon loiſir, pour faire paroiſtre à voſtre Maieſté l'Egliſe auſsi innocente, qu'el-*

168. *Garamond's Caractères de l'Université*, c. 1540: *as used by Imprimerie Royale, Paris*, 1642

PAVLI IOVII NOVOCOMENsis in Vitas duodecim Vicecomitum Mediolani Principum Præfatio.

ETVSTATEM nobilissimæ Vicecomitum familiæ qui ambitiosius à præalta Romanorũ Cæsarum origine, Longobardísq; regibus deducto stemmate, repetere contẽdunt, fabulosis penè initiis inuoluere videntur. Nos autem recentiora illustrioráque, vti ab omnibus recepta, sequemur: cõtentique erimus insigni memoria Heriprandi & Galuanii nepotis, qui eximia cum laude rei militaris, ciuilísque prudentiæ, Mediolani principem locum tenuerunt. Incidit Galuanius in id tempus quo Mediolanum à Federico AEnobarbo deletũ est, vir summa rerum gestarum gloria, & quod in fatis fuit, insigni calamitate memorabilis. Captus enim, & ad triumphum in Germaniam ductus fuisse traditur: sed non multo pòst carceris catenas fregit, ingentíque animi virtute non semel cæsis Barbaris, vltus iniurias, patriã restituit. Fuit hic (vt Annales ferunt) Othonis nepos, eius qui ab insigni pietate magnitudinéque animi, canente illo pernobili classico excitus, ad sacrũ bellum in Syriam contendit, communicatis scilicet consiliis atque opibus cũ Guliermo Montisferrati regulo, qui à proceritate corporis, Longa spatha vocabatur. Voluntariorum enim equitum ac peditum delectæ no-

169. *Roman Type (Garamond?) used by Estienne, Paris,* 1549

experts who have treated this subject, that for evenness of colour, for precision of casting, and for the exactness of alignment and justification, these founts are unsurpassable."[1] All three types are shown in the illustration (*fig.* 170).

These Greek types were first employed in an edition of the *Præparatio Evangelica* of Eusebius, issued by Robert Estienne in 1544—a magnificent folio, printed in the second size of type (*gros-romain*), which was the font finished earliest, and, of the three, made the finest books. The largest size (*gros-parangon*) was used in a folio edition of the New Testament issued in 1550 by Robert Estienne. The smallest of them (*cicéro*) had already been employed in a 16mo New Testament (known as "O Mirificam"), printed by Robert Estienne in 1546. He says in his preface: "O the marvellous liberality of our King, that most excellent and noble prince! for feeling that such were needed to bring together into a narrow compass books of large volume, he bade engrave these smaller Greek characters, which in elegance rival the former, though these were of all letters the most beautiful. These having been delivered to me for the good of the world of letters, how could I better inaugurate their use than by a sacred text, and what text is more holy and august than the Gospel?"

One of the most exquisite books printed from these fonts is Charles and Robert Estienne's Greek edition of *Appiani Alexandrini Romanarum Historiarum*, published in 1551. All three sizes of type are used in it. The type in mass, and the proportion and imposition of the type-page, are very splendid, and there is another reason for looking at it. The superb decorations and initials by Tory, which are employed in all the Greek editions mentioned, are wonderful, in their accord with the colour of the Greek text,

[1] Transactions of the Bibliographical Society, Vol. VII, p. 57.

in their printable qualities, and in their grace of design (*fig.* 171). The most brilliant impression of them is found in the Eusebius. They are among the best of the printed decorations used in the sixteenth century.

Garamond's *caractères de l'Université*, in four sizes of roman and italic, and the *grecs du roi* in three sizes, became the nucleus of the magnificent collection of types now belonging to the Imprimerie Nationale de France. Up to the date of the foundation of the Imprimerie Royale, under Richelieu and Louis XIII, there had been, as we know, King's Printers, who had charge and use of typographical material belonging to the Crown—such as the Garamond types just mentioned. This material was held as a sort of deposit, confided to the care of a director, and when type was needed it was cast from the "royal" moulds and matrices by such founders as the director selected. Thus, in a sense, François I was the founder of the Imprimerie Royale, for, as Bernard says, the types and not the structure where they are preserved are the essential part of a printing-house.

Attention had been directed to scholarly typography early in the seventeenth century by three incidents—the acquisition at Geneva in 1619 of the matrices of the Royal Greek types, and in 1632 of the Oriental fonts belonging to Savary de Brèves; and by the publication of the Paris Polyglot of Le Jay—on which Richelieu cast an envious eye. Then, too, about the middle of the century, the Elzevirs were at the height of their reputation, and were printing books in Holland which attracted Richelieu's attention.[1] In

[1] Richelieu took some personal interest in printing, for he set up a private press at the Chateau de Richelieu. The editions produced there had considerable excellence both as to type and presswork. The types imitated in size, style, and compactness the Elzevir fonts, and are said to have come from the Jannon foundry at Sedan, which produced a small type much in vogue in the seventeenth century, called *petite sédanoise*.

ΤΗΝ Ρωμαϊκὴν ἱστορίαν ἀρχόμενος συγ-
γράφειν, ἀναγκαῖον ἡγησάμην προτάξαι
τοὺς ὅρους ὅσων ἐθνῶν ἄρχουσι Ρωμαῖοι.
εἰσὶ δὲ οἵδε· ἐν μὲν τῷ ὠκεανῷ, Βρεττανῶν
τοῦ πλείονος μέρους· διὰ δὲ τῶν Ηρακλείων
στηλῶν ἐς τήνδε τὴν θάλασσαν ἐσπλέοντί-
τε, καὶ ἐπὶ τὰς αὐτὰς στήλας περιπλέοντι,
νήσων ἄρχουσι πασῶν, καὶ ἠπείρων ὅσαι καθήκουσιν ἐπὶ τὴν θά-
λασσαν· ὧν εἰσὶν ἐν δεξιᾷ πρῶτοι Μαυρουσίων ὅσοι περὶ τὴν θά-

τὴν Σικελίαν ἀψιμαχιῶν πολλῶν, ἔργου δὲ μείζονος οὐδενὸς, Ταῦρον ὁ Καῖσαρ ἔ-
πεμψε τὰς ἀγορὰς τοῦ Πομπηΐου περικόπτειν, καὶ τὰς πόλεις τὰς χορηγούσας προ-
καταλαμβάνειν. καὶ τῷδε μάλιστα κάμνων ὁ Πομπήϊος, ἔκρινε μάχῃ μείζονι κριθῆ-
ναι περὶ ἁπάντων· τὰ μὲν δὴ πεζὰ τοῦ Καίσαρος ἐδεδίει, ταῖς τε ναυσὶν ἐπαιρόμενος,
ἤρετο πέμπων, εἰ δέχοιτο ναυμαχίᾳ κριθῆναι, ὁ δὲ, ὠῤῥώδει μὲν τὰ ἐνάλια πάντα,
οὐ σὺν τύχῃ μέχρι δεῦρο κεχρημένος αὐτοῖς, αἰσχρὸν δὲ νομίσας αὐτειπεῖν, ἐδέχετο,
καὶ ὡρίζετο αὐτοῖς ἡμέρα, ἐς ἣν τριακόσιαι νῆες ἑκατέρῳ ἰδίᾳ παρεσκευάζοντο, βέλη
τε παντοῖα φέρουσαι, καὶ πύργους καὶ μηχανὰς ὅσας ἐπενόουν· ἐπενόει δὲ καὶ ὃν κα-
λούμενον ἅρπαγα ὁ Αγρίππας, ξύλον πεντάπηχυ σιδήρῳ περιβεβλημένον, κρίκους
ἔχον περὶ κεραίας ἑκατέρας, τῶν δὲ κρίκων εἴχετο, τοῦ μὲν ὁ ἅρπαξ, σιδήριον καμ-

Τὸ προοίμιον μόνον τῆς Ιταλικῆς τοῦ Αππιανοῦ ἱστορίας τῇ παρούσῃ ἀνέταξα δέλτῳ· ἐπειδὴ ἐς τὴν τῶν Ιταλι-
κῶν διήγησιν ἡ τοῦ Αλικαρνασέως Διονυσίου Ρωμαϊκὴ ἀρχαιολογία πασῶν ἐστὶν ἱστοριῶν ἀξιολογωτέρα, ἐν εἴκοσι τῶν
ὅλαις βίβλοις διεξοδικώτερον διαλαμβάνουσα, περί τε τοῦ οἰκισμοῦ τῆς Ρώμης, καὶ τοῦ γένους αὐτῆς, καὶ τῶν πρά-
ξεων ὅσαι μέχρι τοῦ πρώτου πρὸς Καρχηδονίους αὐτῆς πολέμου ἐπράχθησαν. καὶ ἄλλοι δὲ πολλοὶ τὰ Ρωμαϊκὰ συ-
νεγράψαντο, ὧν καὶ Δίων ἐστὶ, τὰ μὲν ἀρχαιότερα ἐπιδραμὼν, τὰ δὲ τελευταῖα, καὶ μάλιστα ὅσα μετὰ τὴν μοναρ-
χίαν ἐγένετο τῶν Καισάρων, καὶ μέχρι τοῦ Αλεξάνδρου τοῦ τῆς Μαμμαίας, εἰς ὃν ἀναπέπαυκε τὴν ἱστορίαν, διεξοδι-
κώτερον ἀναγράψας. δεῖ μέντοι τὴν μὲν ἀρχαιολογίαν τὴν Ρωμαϊκὴν ἐκ τοῦ Διονυσίου λαμβάνειν, εἴτις μὴ τὴν ἀ-
κοὴν μόνην, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὴν γλῶτταν ὠφεληθῆναι ἐκ τῶν ἀναγινωσκομένων αἱρεῖτο· τὰ δὲ μετὰ τοὺς μονάρχους, ἐκ
τοῦ Δίωνος· τὰς δὲ κατὰ ἔθνος πράξεις, ἐκ τοῦ παρόντος Αππιανοῦ· ἀφ' οὗ ἀναγεξάμενος ἔγωγε τῶν μὲν ἐμφυλίων
τὰ τοῦ Αυγούστου καὶ Αντωνίου, καὶ ἑξῆς τούτοις τὰ Ρωμαίοις πρὸς Αιγυπτίους ἄχρι Κλεοπάτρας γενόμενα, ἔτι τε τὰ
Ιουδαϊκὰ, καὶ τὰ Ποντικὰ, καὶ τὰ Δακικὰ, οἷς ὁ Τραϊανὸς ἐγαμπρύνατο, τά τε Ιβηρικὰ, καὶ τὰ Αννιβαϊκὰ, τά τε Καρ-
χηδονικὰ, καὶ τὰ Σικελικὰ, καὶ πρὸς τούτοις τὰ Μακεδονικὰ, καὶ τὰ Ελληνικὰ, καὶ πολλῶν καὶ ἄλλων ὄντων. τούτοις
ἀρκεσθεὶς, ἐν δυσὶν αὐτὰ συνέθηκα τεύχεσιν.

170. *Garamond's Grecs du Roi* (*three sizes*)

ΑΠΠΙΑΝΟΥ ΑΛΕΞΑΝΔΡΕΩΣ ΡΩΜΑΙΚΩΝ ΚΕΛΤΙΚΗ.

ΚΕΛΤΟΙ Ρωμαίοις ἐπεχείρησε πρῶτοι, καὶ τὴν Ρώμην εἷλον ἄνευ τοῦ Καπιτωλίου, καὶ ἐμπεπρήκασι. Κάμιλλος δὲ αὐτοὺς ἐνίκησε, καὶ ἐξήλασε, καὶ μετὰ χρόνους ἐπελθόντας αὖθις ἐνίκησε, καὶ ἐθριάμβευσεν ἀπ' αὐτῶν, ὀγδοήκοντα γεγονὼς ἔτη. καὶ τρίτη δὲ Κελτῶν στρατιὰ ἐμβέβληκεν εἰς τὴν Ιταλίαν· ἣν καὶ αὐτὴν οἱ Ρωμαῖοι διεφθάρκασιν, ὑφ' ἡγεμόνι Τίτῳ Κοΐντῳ. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα Βοϊοὶ, Κελτικὸν ἔθνος θηριωδέστατον ἐπῆλθε Ρωμαίοις, καὶ αὐτοῖς Γαΐος Συλπίκιος δικτάτωρ μετὰ στρατιᾶς ἀπήντα, ὅστις καὶ στρατηγήματι τοιούτῳ χρήσασθαι λέγεται· ἐκέλευσε γὰρ τοὺς ἐπὶ τοῦ μετώπου τεταγμένους ἐξακοντίσαντας ὁμοῦ συγκαθίσαι τάχιστα, μέχρι βάλωσιν οἱ δεύτεροι, καὶ τρίτοι καὶ τέταρτοι· τοὺς δ' ἀφιέντας ἀεὶ συνίζειν, ἵνα μὴ κατ' αὐτῶν ἐνεχθείη τὰ δόρατα· βαλόντων δὲ τῶν ὑστάτων, ἀναπηδᾶν πάντας ὁμοῦ, καὶ σὺν βοῇ τάχιστα εἰς χεῖρας ἰέναι· καταπλήξειν γὰρ ὧδε τοὺς πολεμίους τοσῶνδε δοράτων ἄφεσιν, καὶ ἐπ' αὐτῇ ταχεῖαν ἐπιχείρησιν. τὰ δὲ δόρατα ἣν οὐκ ἐοικότα ἀκοντί, ἃ Ρωμαῖοι καλοῦσι νησσοὺς, ξύλου τετραγώνου τὸ ἥμισυ, καὶ τὸ ἄλλο σιδήρου τετραγώνου, καὶ τόδε καὶ μαλακοῦ, χωρίς γε τῆς αἰχμῆς. καὶ οἱ Βοϊοὶ οὖν ὑπὸ Ρωμαίων τότε ἐφθάρησαν πανστρατιᾷ. ἄλλους δὲ πάλιν Κελτοὺς ἐνίκα Ποπίλλιος, καὶ μετ' ἐκεῖνον τοὺς αὐτοὺς Κάμιλλος ὁ τοῦ Καμίλλου υἱός. ἔστησε δὲ καὶ Κελτῶν καὶ Παῦλος Αἰμίλιος τρόπαια. πρὸ δὲ τῶν τοῦ Μαρίου ὑπατειῶν, πλεῖστόν τι καὶ μαχιμώτατον, τῇ τε ἡλικίᾳ μάλιστα φοβερώτατον χρῆμα Κελτῶν εἰς τὴν Ιταλίαν καὶ τὴν Γαλατίαν εἰσέβαλε, καὶ τινὰς ὑπάτους Ρωμαίων ἐνίκησε, καὶ στρατόπεδα κατέκοψεν, ἐφ' ὅτις ὁ Μάριος ἀποσταλεὶς, ἅπαντας διέφθειρε. τελευταία δὲ καὶ μέγιστα τῶν ἐς Γαλάτας Ρωμαίοις πεπραγμένων ἐστὶ τὰ ὑπὸ Γαΐῳ Καίσαρι στρατηγοῦντι γενόμενα. μυριάσι τε γὰρ ἀνδρῶν ἀγρίων, ἐν τοῖς δέκα ἔτεσιν ἐν οἷς ἐστρατήγησεν, ἐς χεῖρας ἦλθον· εἴτις ὑφ' ἓν τὰ μέρη συναγάγοι, τετρακοσίων πλείοσι· καὶ τούτων ἑκατὸν μὲν ἐζώγρησαν, ἑκατὸν δ' ἐν τῷ πόνῳ κατέκανον, ἔθνη δὲ τετρακόσια, καὶ πόλεις ὑπὲρ ὀκτακοσίας, τὰ μὲν ἀφιστάμενα σφῶν, τὰ δὲ προσεπιλαμβάνοντες ἐκρατύναντο. πρὸ δὲ τοῦ Μαρίου καὶ Φάβιος Μάξιμος ὁ Αιμιλιανὸς ὀλίγην κομιδῇ στρατιὰν ἔχων ἐπολέμησε τοῖς Κελτοῖς, καὶ δώδεκα μυριάδας αὐτῶν ἐν μιᾷ μάχῃ κατέκανε, πεντεκαίδεκα μόνους τῶν ἰδίων ἀποβαλών. καὶ ταῦτα μέντοι ἔπραξε πιεζόμενος ὑπὸ τραύματος ὑπογυίου, καὶ τὰ τάγματα ἐπιὼν, καὶ παραθαρρύνων, καὶ διδάσκων ὅπως τοῖς βαρβάροις πολεμητέον, τὰ μὲν ἐπ' ἀπή-

171. *Page of Grec du Roi: Estienne, Paris*, 1551 (*reduced*)

a letter written, apparently, at Richelieu's instance, to Brasset, French Ambassador in Holland in 1640, by Sublet de Noyers, he said: "I have had for a long time the design of establishing a royal printing-office at the Louvre, and because I wish to execute everything in it with the greatest possible perfection, and I learn that in Dutch printing-offices they have a secret method of making ink which renders the impression of the letter much more beautiful and distinct, and that it is something which cannot be made in France, and also that there are a large number of printers in the country, at Amsterdam, Leyden, Blaen, and elsewhere, who would perhaps be very glad to come to earn their living here, I beg you will take the trouble to inform yourself if it is possible to find workmen in said printing-offices, at least four pressmen and four compositors, and among them, if possible, one who knows how to make this printing-ink, and to arrange with them at once for the expenses of their journey and their maintenance, as reasonably as possible and as between private persons; for it is not well to mix up, in any way whatever, the name of the King in this business, nor to disclose our plan to foreigners who may wish in some way to hinder it. You can, if you choose, say that it is Monsieur Cramoisy, the Paris publisher, who has undertaken some big piece of work, who has asked you about the matter."

Six months after this, on November 17, 1640, the Imprimerie Royale du Louvre was installed, with the required number of workmen. De Noyers had charge of its administration, but its first director was Sébastien Cramoisy—whom Richelieu originally intended to appoint as printer to the French Academy. John Evelyn, on a visit to Paris in 1644, speaks of seeing "the King's printing-house and that famous letter so much esteemed. Here," he adds, "I

bought divers of the classic authors, poets and others." In 1642, a volume appeared from the presses of the Imprimerie Royale in "that famous letter" of which Evelyn speaks. No doubt great pains were taken with the book, for it was written by the founder of the press—Richelieu; its title being, *Les Principaux Poincts de la Foy Catholique Défendus*, etc. This magnificent piece of printing employs Garamond's splendid roman and italic types. The Address to the King, in italic (*fig.* 168), is specially to be noticed. The very narrow measure of the pages permits notes to be placed in the margin without loss of effect. Although the impression is uneven, its appearance as a whole is sumptuous and imposing. Above all, it is readable—the quality by which a book must finally stand or fall (*fig.* 172).

Publii Terentii Comœdiæ, also printed in 1642 at the Imprimerie, is, like some other classics in folio from this press, cumbrous in style. It is printed from a monotonous old style font, with a heavy impression, and so large a type is used that there are many "turn-over" lines. Its decorations—except for a truly superb engraved title-page—are not remarkable; but the management of massed capitals at the beginning of each play is clever and distinguished. It is an example of the "divers classic authors" that Evelyn bought on his visit to this press two years later.

The first book issued by the Imprimerie Royale (in 1640) was a folio *De Imitatione Christi*. Other fine books of the early period were the *Introduction à la vie dévote* of St. Francis de Sales of 1641; a Greek Testament and a Latin Bible, both folio, published in 1642; the acts of the General Councils, etc., in thirty-seven volumes, the first of which was printed in 1644; Tasso's *Gerusalemme Liberata* (1644), a very heavy performance typographically, but with agreeable decorations; besides folio editions of Virgil, Horace,

Sur quoy vous me permettrés de vous demander en cette occaſion, ce que, comme i'ay des-ia remarqué, [a] S. Auguſtin demande aux Donatiſtes en vne ſemblable occurrence : *Quoy donc ? lors que nous liſons, oublions nous comment nous auons accouſtumé de parler ? l'eſcriture du grand Dieu deuoit-elle vſer auec nous d'autre langage que le noſtre?*

[a] *Aug. lib. 33. contra Fauſt. c. 7.* Quid ergo? cum legimus, obliuiſcimur quemadmodum loqui ſoleamus? An ſcriptura Dei aliter nobiſcum fuerat quam noſtro more locutura?

Puis que Ieſus Chriſt dit clairement

172. *Garamond's Roman and Italic Types: Imprimerie Royale, Paris*, 1642

Terence, Juvenal, and other authors. During the first ten years of the existence of this press some hundred volumes were printed.

In 1692, Louis XIV ordered a new series of types, to be used exclusively by the Imprimerie Royale and to be produced without any thought of expense. To decide on what this new character should be, a commission was appointed by the Académie des Sciences, of which Jaugeon[1] was the most active member. Grandjean,[2] first accredited royal type-cutter, was chosen to engrave the punches — in which he is said to have been helped by his friend and pupil, and suc-

[1] It was in this connection, no doubt, that Jaugeon, in collaboration with Truchet (a Carmelite and a versatile mechanician), and M. Filleau des Billetes, of Poitou, prepared for the Académie a treatise on typography, which was to be part of a collection entitled *Description et Perfection des Arts et Métiers*. This covered the art of designing letters, of cutting their punches, of letter-press printing, and of book-binding. Though some of the plates illustrating the book were engraved — among them the celebrated diagram of 2023 squares on which letters were to be designed — the manuscript was never published and is now in the Bibliothèque Nationale. Jaugeon's elaborate theory of designing types was, after years of neglect, put into practice, and a series of types called *Caractères Jaugeon* was cut by Hénaffe for the Imprimerie Nationale in 1904.

[2] According to De Fontenai, Philippe Grandjean de Fouchy, of an old family of Mâcon, was born in 1666. When in Paris, early in life, a friend took him to see a printing-office. In examining its types he thought he saw ways of bettering them. Designing some capital letters for amusement, he succeeded so well that his essays were shown to M. De Ponchartrain, who mentioned Grandjean's work to Louis XIV. In consequence, Grandjean was ordered to enter the royal service to occupy himself with printing. Through the influence of the Abbé Bignon, the well-known bibliophile, Grandjean made new models for punches and matrices for the Imprimerie Royale and invented several appliances for shortening and perfecting the work of a type-cutter. The *romain du roi* designed for the Imprimerie made his reputation. "M. Grandjean," says Fournier, "who assisted the progress of this new foundry, also had charge of it; he maintained it always in the different localities in which he lived, the last place being his house near the Estrapade at the entrance to the Rue des Postes, from which it was transported to the Louvre in 1725, to be joined with the offices there, thus forming a complete printing-house."

cessor, Alexandre. The committee worked for several years to get things to its mind. The result of all this cogitation was the *romain du roi*—comprising twenty-one different bodies of roman and italic, and twenty bodies of roman and italic initials: in all, eighty-two complete fonts.

These types, begun in 1693, were only finished in 1745. They were marked as "royal" fonts in an odd way—by a little projection on the left of the shank of the lower-case l at the height of a short lower-case letter. This annoying feature of an otherwise beautiful font has been continued on the l of roman letters cut for the Imprimerie ever since. It has been said that l was selected by order of Louis XIV—who, by the way, esteemed Grandjean's types so highly that he refused the request of Philip V of Spain for a set of the punches. In some early gothic types a similar mark, derived from manuscripts, also appeared on the left of the l. The best of Grandjean's *romain du roi* fonts were employed in a magnificent folio, *Médailles sur les Principaux Événements du Règne de Louis le Grand, avec des Explications Historiques. Par l'Académie Royale des Inscriptions & Médailles* (*fig.* 173). This book was printed at the Imprimerie Royale in 1702.[1] An enlarged folio edition covering the entire reign, with different *explications*, was issued in 1723; but as it is printed on rougher paper, it does not show the peculiarities of the characters so clearly. A good modern impression of these fonts may be seen in the work printed by the Imprimerie Nationale in 1889, entitled *Cuivres de Cochin destinés à l'Histoire de Louis XV par Médailles.* This book, intended to be a continuation of the similar volumes devoted to the reign of Louis XIV, was never completed, but these designs made for it by Cochin

[1] A *quarto* volume, with much the same title, also published in 1702, does not employ these types, and is not to be confused with the *folio* edition.

dans l'Isle de Saint-Amand, & battit encore huit cens chevaux ſortis de Doüay. Aprés quoy il ſe campa entre cette Ville & Bouchain, & porta la terreur dans tout le Pays, qu'il fourragea juſques aux portes de Cambray. Enfin il marcha vers Condé, & ayant pris d'abord le fauxbourg de l'Eſcauld, il fit faire un logement ſur la contreſcarpe; de ſorte que le jour meſme, 25 d'Aouſt, le Gouverneur ſe rendit à la ſeconde ſommation. Le Comte demeura aux environs de cette Place juſqu'au mois de Septembre, & cette entrepriſe n'ayant eſté faite que pour amuſer les Eſpagnols, ou pour les attirer à un combat, il abandonna Condé avant la fin de la Campagne, & prit Maubeuge en revenant.

C'eſt le ſujet de cette Médaille. On y voit Pallas, tenant un Javelot preſt à lancer; le fleuve de l'Eſcauld effrayé s'appuye ſur ſon Urne. La Légende, HISPANIS TRANS SCALDIM PULSIS ET FUGATIS, ſignifie, *les Eſpagnols défaits & pouſſez au-delà de l'Eſcauld.* L'Exergue, CONDATUM ET MALBODIUM CAPTA. M. DC. XLIX. *priſe de Condé & de Maubeuge. 1649.*

173. *Grandjean's Romain du Roi: Imprimerie Royale, Paris,* 1702

have been published. In its text Grandjean's italic type[1] is beautifully displayed (*fig.* 174).

Grandjean's type was, Bernard says, "a type friendly to the eye"— and at first sight it seems to be. There was about it, however, something that was to prove, in its developments, very *unfriendly* to the eye. That was its serif,[2] which took the form of an almost unbracketed line, and on the tops of b, d, h, i, j, k, and l extended on *both* sides of the upright stroke. A page printed from these types had, owing to the number of fine horizontal serifs, the appearance of being ruled. Jenson's letters had very thick serifs at the bottom, and triangular serifs at the top. Garamond's fonts had much the same kind of serif, but refined. Grandjean's thin horizontal serif was a movement toward that lightness of effect in type that came about later, but which was then very little thought of. It is the appearance of a bad element in French type-design, and is important in the history of some types to be discussed later. This was not all. In the capitals the contrasts of thin and thick strokes are more marked. The italic lower-case—beautiful of its kind—appears engraved. It is a very decorous type, and it looks as if it had been designed in accordance with rules—many rules. It was of the lucubrations of the committee who arranged elaborate diagrams for it that Fournier *le jeune* exclaimed: "Must there be so many squares to make an O that is round, and so many circles to make other letters that are square!"[3] Yet when all is said, Grandjean's open, clear,

[1] They were retouched, it is said, by Luce in the eighteenth century.

[2] A "serif," it must be remembered, is a short cross-line which occurs at the ends of unconnected lines of a letter. It probably originated in a difficulty felt by cutters of inscriptions on stone, who found that if strokes of letters terminated without some curve or line, they appeared unfinished. To correct this, they made serifs.

[3] *Manuel Typographique*, Vol. I, p. xvii.

wide letters, extravagant of space, almost read themselves. It is, *of its kind*, one of the finest types extant.

Grandjean died in 1714, and the work on these fonts was carried on by his pupil, Alexandre; and Alexandre's son-in-law, Louis Luce, completed them in 1745. All these men were royal type-cutters.

The next important type acquired for the Imprimerie Royale was that of Louis Luce, third royal type-cutter, who between 1740 and 1770 designed a series of fonts of a letter of narrower proportions than the characters we have been considering. There were in this series thirty roman bodies and the same number of italic. Luce says in his advertisement to his *Essai d'une Nouvelle Typographie*[1] of 1771 (beautifully printed by Barbou), that he has tried to make a font different from anything which the Imprimerie Royale has employed, and in the *Essai* he shows Grandjean's letters and his own (*fig.* 175). His are taller and narrower, or, as we should say "condensed," giving them a cramped appearance, something like a modern French type called "Elzevier." His serifs are oblique, and on the left of ascending characters only, which was an improvement; for Grandjean's types with their flat tops are dazzling, and their alignment is too perfect for good effect in mass. Luce's adoption of the serif on the left only, he justified on the ground that all types originated from a written letter, and that in forming a letter with a pen, one would start from the left. He says that it is partly by the delicacy of the serif that he has differentiated these types from the *caractères de l'Université* and from Dutch types of his time. Of the italic, he adds that he has purposely simplified its shape;

[1] *Essai d'une Nouvelle Typographie, ornée de Vignettes, Fleurons, Trophées, Filets, Cadres & Cartels, inventés, dessinés, & exécutés par L. Luce, Graveur du Roi, pour son Imprimerie Royale. Dediée au Roi. A Paris. De l'Imprimerie de J. Barbou, rue des Mathurins.* 1771.

Une deſcription hiſtorique & allégorique aurait accompagné les deſſins, & chaque page de la deſcription devait être entourée d'un cadre différent, également compoſé & gravé par Cochin. Au bas de chaque deſcription ſe trouverait un cul-de-lampe allégorique.

*Les quatre premières planches de l'*Hiſtoire de Louis XV par médailles *ont figuré au Salon de 1755; mais l'ouvrage n'a pas été publié. Il exiſte à la bibliothèque de l'Arſenal une épreuve des neuf pièces que nous publions aujourd'hui, & elles ſont accompagnées du texte qui s'y rapportait* (H. n° 7031, in-fol.). *Les encadrements entourent ce texte, qui remplit vingt pages; il eſt reſté à l'état d'épreuves, toutefois, & ſon imperfection indique que ces épreuves n'étaient pas encore définitives. Aux Eſtampes de la Bibliothèque nationale, il ne ſe trouve que cinq*

174. *Grandjean's Romain du Roi* (italic): *Imprimerie Nationale*, *Paris*, 1889

Ce modele suffit pour faire voir la différence de mes caracteres romains & italiques d'avec ceux de l'Imprimerie Royale ; mon attention a toujours été de m'en éloigner, en suivant le goût, qui me portoit à ne rien faire, qui ressemblât aux Caracteres connus dans la Typographie.

La variété que j'ai mise dans les présentes lettres, &ictglojcdestanhimiurbi *se démontre assez par leur seule comparaison avec celles qui suivent* &ctglojcdestanimiurbi

175. *Luce's Types Poétiques compared with Old Style Types of Imprimerie Royale*
From Luce's Essai d'une Nouvelle Typographie, *Paris*, 1771

that connecting lines are lighter and there are fewer tails to the letters. In the *romain du roi* types, the "complimentary" projection on the lower-case l appears on the left of the shank; in Luce's types, on the right. Luce's elongated type, because it was compact, was adapted to poetry, where broken lines are undesirable. So he called it *poétique*. Although Luce was royal type-cutter, he designed these types as an independent venture, and intended them for general use (*fig.* 176).

His *Essai d'une Nouvelle Typographie* shows a superb collection of ornaments and borders made to accompany his types. These are designed with great skill from a decorative point of view, are wonderful in their variety, and yet harmonize with one another. No modern type-foundry has produced a more magnificent suite of appropriate and "printable" ornaments. They were made on all sorts of bodies, and were meant to take the place of engraved borders, which were then the fashion, but which were expensive, and, furthermore, involved two printings (*fig.* 177).

The "approbation" which Luce's book received in 1771 politely says that his fonts "prove to amateurs that the art of Garamond is susceptible of perfection." The Académie des Sciences in 1772 also commended especially the merit and ingenuity of his ornaments, which could be made up into head-bands, allegorical cartouches, and tail-pieces at will; could be printed with the type, and were of even colour with the typography—never the case when borders were engraved on copper, which was, moreover, much more costly (*fig.* 178). In 1773, by order of Louis XV, the whole collection was bought for the Imprimerie, where it is still. Its ornaments were rightly considered more important than its types,[1] which, as they had been sold promiscuously before

[1] The types were recently employed for Chapter VI of Christian's *Débuts de l'Imprimerie en France*.

their purchase by the Crown, were never used for books printed at the Imprimerie itself.

The smallest size of Luce's new type had already been shown in a delightful little volume of eight leaves, called *Épreuve du Premier Alphabeth Droit et Penché*,[1] issued in 1740. Up to that time the type known as *le petit sédanoise* was the smallest extant. But having called that, for some reason or other, alphabet second, French logic demanded that there be a first—and this was it! In the preface to the little book both these types are shown for the purpose of comparison. The *sédanoise* font was used in a 32mo volume printed by the Imprimerie Royale in 1729—*Phædri Fabulæ, et Publii Syri Sententiæ*—and the interesting Latin preface makes allusion to the types, which are clear though minute; but Luce's *Premier Alphabeth* (also called *perle*) is almost impossible to read. I do not know if it was ever employed, except in the charmingly got up specimen. Luce, who died in 1773, was succeeded by Fagnon, the last of the royal type-cutters.

The Imprimerie Royale (which has changed its name with various changes of government, being *Royale*, *Impériale*, *de la République*, *de la Gouvernement*, *Nationale*, etc.), as we have seen, was aided by royal subventions, and thereby types were produced which never would have existed for commercial reasons.[2] Royalty and the Court often amused themselves with printing. In 1648, Louis XIV, then a child of ten, visited the newly established Imprimerie du Louvre and "helped" (how much, we may imagine) to pro-

[1] *Épreuve du Premier Alphabeth Droit et Penché, ornée de Quadres et de Cartouches, gravés par ordre du Roy pour l'Imprimerie Royale par Louis Luce & finis en* 1740.

[2] Up to the Revolution, the punches, matrices, and a certain number of presses and amount of material belonged to the State; the remainder to the director, who managed them for his own profit.

GROS-ROMAIN ROMAIN.

LE corps eſt cette ſubſtance étendue, qui compoſe la ſeconde partie de nous-mêmes. Si nous n'étions que des ſubſtances ſpirituelles, nous pourrions ne nous occuper que de ce qui regarde l'eſprit; mais les beſoins de la nature nous font continuellement ſentir la néceſſité de prendre ſoin de nos corps

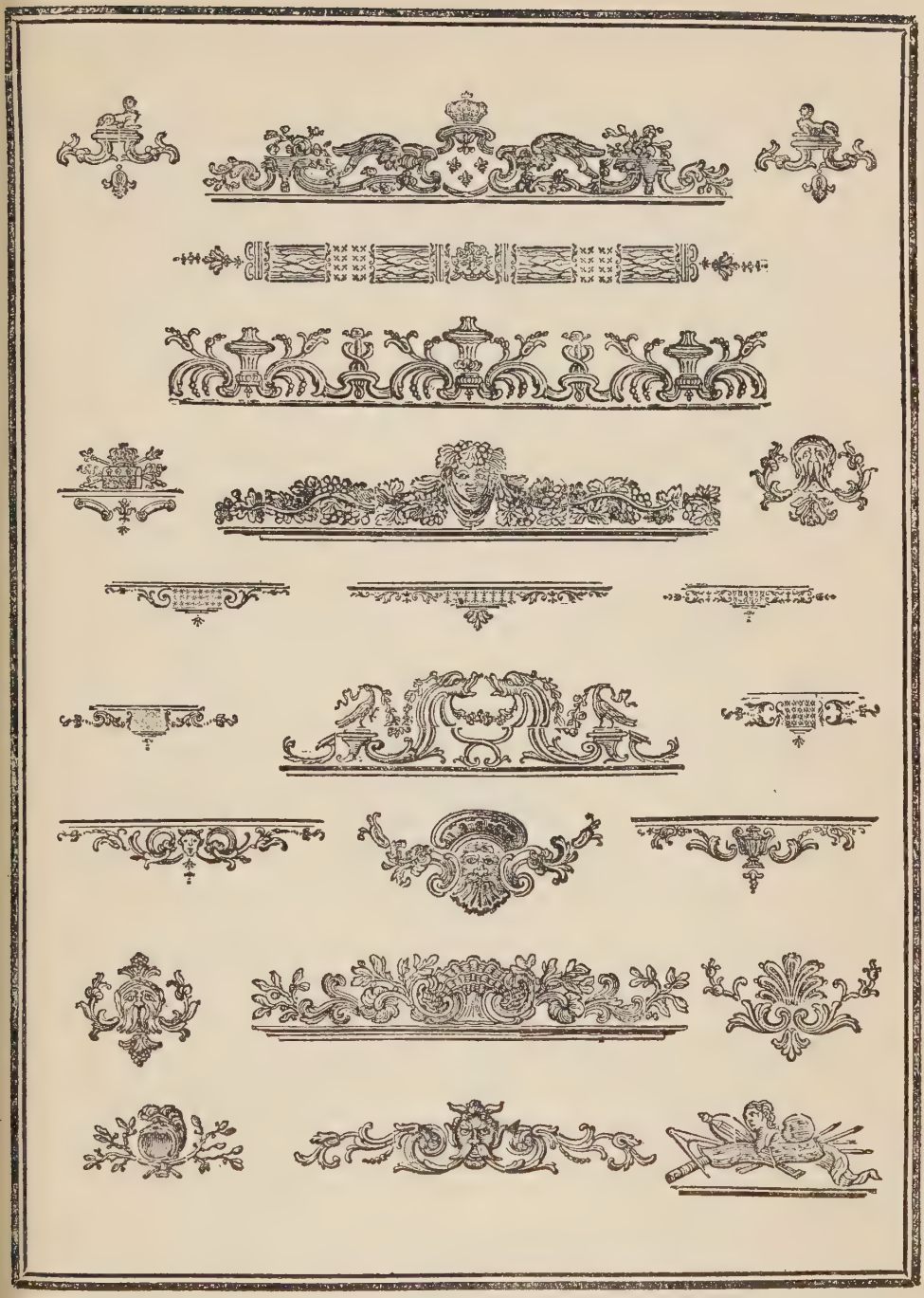
Le corps eſt l'agent de l'ame, ainſi nous devons l'entretenir comme un ſerviteur fidele : mais auſſi nous devons le tenir toujours dans la dépendance, & prendre garde qu'il ne ſecoue le joug de la ſervitude, & n'uſurpe l'empire : c'eſt ce qui arrive, lorſque nous nous livrons aux paſſions violentes; car encore une fois, nous pouvons réſiſter à leurs efforts.

GROS-ROMAIN ITALIQUE.

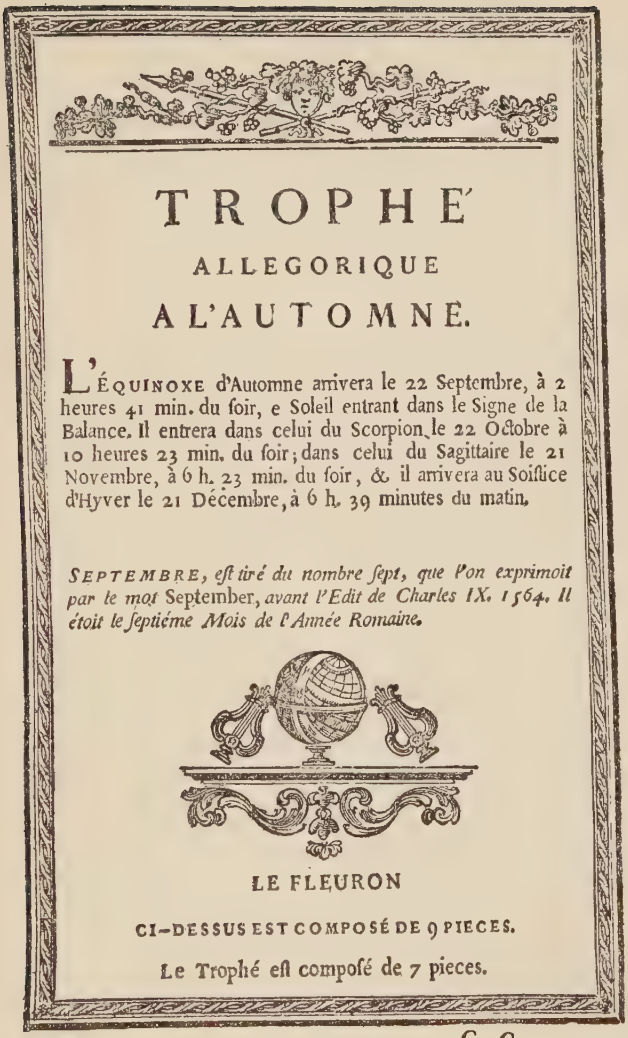
LE courage eſt une ardeur impatiente d'attaquer. Il ne craint, ni le péril, ni les difficultés. Un fait courageux, dit Montagne, ne doit pas conclure un homme vaillant. Celui qui le ſeroit bien à point, le ſeroit toujours & à toutes occaſions. Si c'étoit habitude de vertu & non une ſaillie, elle rendroit pareillement un homme réſolu à tous accidents, tel ſeul qu'en compagnie, tel en champ clos qu'en une bataille : car quoi qu'on die, il n'y a pas autre vaillance ſur le pavé & autre au camp.

Auſſi courageusement porteroit-il une maladie en ſon lit, qu'une bleſſure au camp, & ne craindroit non plus la mort en ſa maison qu'en un assaut. Nous ne verrions pas un même homme donner dans la brêche, d'une brave assurance, & ſe tour-

176. *Luce's Types Poétiques* (*roman and two versions of italic*)
From Essai d'une Nouvelle Typographie, Paris, 1771



177. *Luce's Ornaments, from Essai d'une Nouvelle Typographie, Paris,* 1771
(*reduced*)



TROPHE'

ALLEGORIQUE

AL'AUTOMNE.

L'ÉQUINOXE d'Automne arrivera le 22 Septembre, à 2 heures 41 min. du soir, e Soleil entrant dans le Signe de la Balance. Il entrera dans celui du Scorpion le 22 Octobre à 10 heures 23 min. du soir; dans celui du Sagittaire le 21 Novembre, à 6 h. 23 min. du soir, & il arrivera au Soistice d'Hyver le 21 Décembre, à 6 h. 39 minutes du matin.

SEPTEMBRE, est tiré du nombre sept, que l'on exprimoit par le mot September, *avant l'Edit de Charles IX. 1564. Il étoit le septiéme Mois de l'Année Romaine.*

LE FLEURON

CI-DESSUS EST COMPOSÉ DE 9 PIECES.

Le Trophé est composé de 7 pieces.

C C

178. *Luce's Employment of his Types and Ornaments*
Page from Essai d'une Nouvelle Typographie, Paris, 1771

duce the first page of an edition of the *Mémoires* of Philippe de Commines. Louis XV was taught to print by Jacques Collombat, a distinguished Parisian printer mentioned by Fournier; and a miniature printing-house was set up at the Tuileries in 1718, where the little boy — who was then eight years old — printed some lessons in geography entitled *Cours de principaux Fleuves et Rivières de l'Europe. Composé & imprimé par Louis XV Roy de France & de Navarre en* 1718. *À Paris, dans l'Imprimerie du Cabinet de S. M.* (*fig.* 179). Some forty or more bits of printing came from this office, which existed up to 1730. The mother of Louis XVI had a printing-office at Versailles in 1758, where she set up and printed a book of devotions, and the Duc de Bourgogne also dabbled in typography. Madame de Pompadour occupied herself at Versailles in 1760 with a little press.[1] Louis XVI, as Dauphin, was taught the trade by Augustin Martin Lottin (a name familiar to students of the history of French printing), and in 1766, when he was twelve, produced twenty-five copies of a book — "all himself," as children say — *Maximes Morales et Politiques tirées de Télémaque, imprimées par Louis Auguste, Dauphin.* At court and at little presses set up in country chateaux, many fashionable and idle people played with printing, much as in our time "unemployed" persons of fortune and leisure have played with book-binding and metal-work — which they abandoned after discovering that to be successful demanded more work than play! No doubt, then, as now, professionals concealed from amateurs — who "adored" printing, or were "fascinated" by types — that profound weari-

[1] The Song of Songs and a *Précis* of Ecclesiastes by Voltaire were produced under her supervision; and the King summoned a detachment of workmen from the Imprimerie Royale, who printed for her Corneille's *Rhodogune, Princesse des Parthes,* with the imprint *Au Nord* — as Madame de Pompadour's apartment was situated at the north of the palace.

ness of spirit which the unlearned enthusiast has always produced in "the man who knows how" ever since antediluvian idlers pestered Noah while building the Ark. I can fancy the sigh of relief with which Collombat saw the "Principal Rivers" trickle safely and expensively to the sea —for it was quite an expensive operation! To all these people (as Crapelet says) "the press was only a plaything which they handled, as children do weapons, without foreseeing the misery it would some day cause them."[1] But many of the rulers of France were seriously interested in printing, and particularly in the achievements of the Imprimerie Royale.[2]

III

FOURNIER *l'aîné* and Fournier *le jeune*, so often mentioned in the history of French type-founding, were the sons of Jean Claude Fournier, who received his training in the Parisian foundry of Jean Cot. He later became connected with the Le Bé foundry, which he managed for the daughters of Le Bé for nearly thirty years. By his marriage with Anne Catherine Guyou he had nine children, six boys and three girls. Of the boys, three died in childhood, and the remaining brothers, who lived to mature age, were Jean Pierre Fournier, usually styled *l'aîné;* a second son, possibly named François,[3] who was a printer at Auxerre, his father's birthplace; and Pierre Simon (who occasionally

[1] The Louis XIV *romain du roi* was used in 1790 to print Marat's revolutionary pamphlets.

[2] For productions of the Imprimerie Royale up to the end of the eighteenth century, see *Catalogue Chronologique des Éditions* in Bernard's *Histoire de l'Imprimerie Royale du Louvre*. Paris, 1867.

[3] In 1754 there was but one printer in Auxerre: this was François Fournier, established there in 1742: *Rapport Sartine*. In the Anisson collection, there are letters written from Auxerre by a Fournier, printer, in 1765 and 1771.

LA MARNE.

CEtte Riviere a ſa ſource en Champagne, à une demie lieuë au-deſſus de Langres, d'où coulant au Septentrion elle paſſe à Vitry-le-François & à Chaalons; paſſant à l'Occident par Château-Thierry & par Meaux, elle ſe rend enfin dans la Seine près & au-deſſous de Charenton.

L'OISE.

CEtte Riviere a ſa ſource en Picardie, d'où coulant au couchant, & peu après vers le Midy, elle paſſe

179. *Page composed and printed by Louis XV when a Child Paris*, 1718

transposed his Christian names), commonly called Fournier *le jeune.*

The eldest of the three, Jean Pierre Fournier, was born in Paris in 1706. By the purchase in 1730 of the Le Bé establishment, which his father had superintended until his death in 1729, he became possessor of a really splendid foundry. In his hands it had a great reputation, and justly enough — for it was a noble collection of beautiful old types, cut by masters of French type design. In two scholarly letters addressed to the editor of the *Mercure de France,*[1] Fournier *l'aîné* describes its treasures in a way that shows how much he appreciated them. He specifies such an assemblage of punches and matrices by Garamond, Le Bé, Granjon, and Sanlecque, as make it from our point of view nowadays — as it was held by the discriminating then — the most interesting foundry in France.

Fournier *l'aîné,* who was himself both an engraver and founder of types, lived at one time in the Rue St. Jean de Beauvais — a street much affected by his craft. He married Charlotte Madeleine Pichault, who died in 1764. By this marriage he had a son, Jean François Fournier, and three daughters. The son — sometimes styled Fournier *fils* — married Marie Elizabeth, daughter of the type-founder François Gando *le jeune.* A daughter by this marriage (apparently named Sophie) became the wife of the notorious revolutionary printer, Momoro.[2] They had a son, who later assumed the name of Fournier.

[1] See *Mercure de France,* May, 1756, and January, 1757, for his letters giving a list of the types by these ancient type-cutters.

[2] Antoine François Momoro, a turbulent, visionary, unbalanced sort of person, an adherent of the Revolutionary Hébert, and at the end of his life mixed up in the promulgation of the *Culte de la Raison* (1793–94), being at that period a member of the Commune and Département of Paris. A specimen entitled *Épreuve d'un partie de caractères de la fonderie de Ant. Franç.*

Fournier *l'aîné* died in 1783, at the age of seventy-seven, in the village of Mongé, and after his death the foundry remained in the hands of his three daughters, who managed it successfully for a long time. According to Capelle, who wrote in 1826,[1] on the death of the sister who had taken upon herself the chief direction of its affairs — which must have been later than 1811 — the foundry was dispersed, its punches, matrices, and moulds being sold to different type-founders. It is likely that at least a part of the material of Fournier *l'aîné's* establishment went to his son, Fournier *fils*.

I know of no specimen issued by Fournier *l'aîné*, but he supplied types to illustrate an article on printing that appeared in the *Encyclopédie* (Vol. II, p. 662). He also lent many of the types shown in his younger brother's *Manuel*, and fonts from his foundry appear in Pierres' specimen of 1785. His son, Fournier *fils*, however, issued an interesting Greek specimen[2] in 1767, which comprised the work of Granjon, Hautin, Deviliers, and Picart — the first two known to us as ancient and distinguished type-cutters. In the same year he issued a specimen of a more general na-

Momoro was issued at Paris in 1787, and he was the author of a carelessly compiled *Traité Élémentaire de l'Imprimerie* (printed after 1785) and a wretched little *Manuel des Impositions Typographiques*, reprinted in 1789. Momoro, who seems to have lost his head more than once, lost it definitively on the scaffold in 1794, in the tyranny inaugurated by Robespierre. Madame Momoro (*née* Fournier) has sometimes been identified with the woman impersonating the Goddess of Reason in the fête held at Notre Dame on November 10, 1793. But the fact seems to be that Madame Momoro merely took part in a similar fête at Saint-André-des-Arts, which then stood not far from the Rue de la Harpe, where her husband lived between 1789 and 1792. These fêtes, generally considered orgies, appear usually to have been frigid, classical affairs of exceeding propriety and dulness.

[1] *Manuel de la Typographie Française*, Paris, 1826.

[2] *Épreuve de Caractères Grecs de la Taille de quatre Graveur*, 1767. [*Caractères Grecs de la Taille de Robert Granjon, Nicolas Deviliers, Pierre Hautin & Jean Picart.*]

ture,[1] and in 1769 an advertisement of his material in the *Mercure de France*[2] supports the theory that he inherited some of his father's famous old characters. About 1787, part of his foundry was sold to Henri Haener of Nancy.

I think that Fournier *l'aîné's* remarkable collection caused some heart-burning on the part of his younger and more famous brother. Yet it was to him that Fournier *le jeune* entrusted the completion of his son Simon Pierre's technical education, and to whom on this account he left a bequest; also making him his executor. For he seems to have been, in the words of Lottin, *Homo Antiquæ Fidei.*

Pierre Simon Fournier *le jeune* was born in Paris, September 15, 1712. Although the education of his older brothers had been carefully looked after by their father, he appears to have been the spoilt child of the family: living with his mother in the country until she died, and only returning to Paris shortly before his father's death. He studied drawing under J. B. G. Colson, miniaturist and water-colour painter, and member of the Académie de Saint-Luc. This probably helped him in type-designing. He was at first employed by his elder brother in cutting wood-blocks (possibly head-pieces, etc.), and later on he engraved punches for capital letters, of the kind then known as *grosses et moyennes de fonte*, a size hitherto supplied only in type cut on wood. He continued his work by producing several fonts of type and some tasteful "flowers" or *vignettes de fonte*,[3] as they were

[1] *Épreuves des Caractères à l'usage de l'Imprimerie. Avec differentes sortes de Vignettes. À Paris: Chez Fournier Fils, Graveur & Fondeur en Caractères d'Imprimerie, rue du Foin St. Jacques à côté de la Chambre Syndicale des Libraires.* 1767.

[2] *Avis* in *Mercure de France*, March, 1769, p. 208.

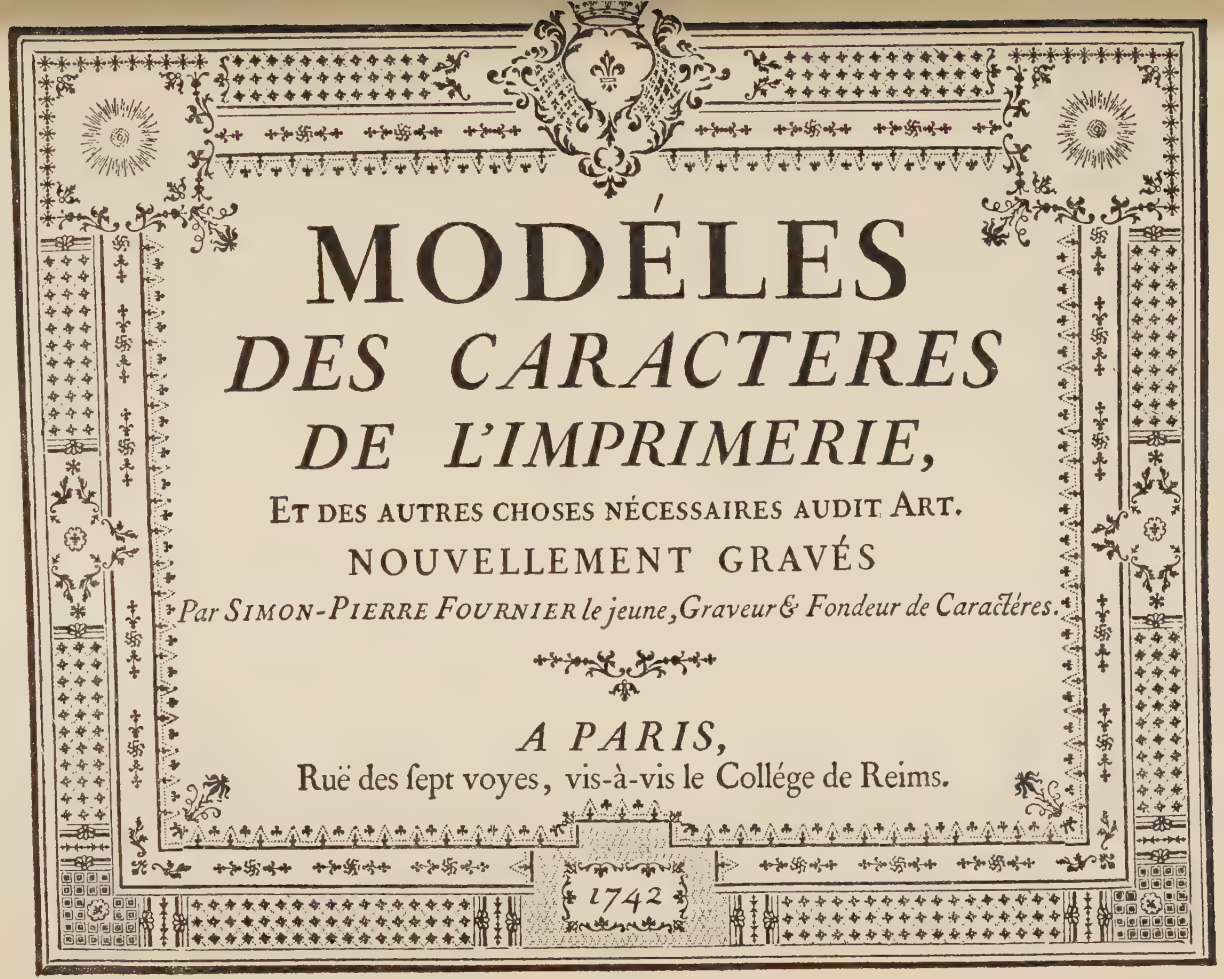
[3] The oldest type ornaments usually consisted of a simple *feuille de vigne* = vine-leaf = floret — from which in France the term *vignette de fonte* came to be applied to all decorative designs cast by founders for use with letter-press. In England, they were called *flowers;* in Germany, *röselein;* in Spain, *viñeta.*

called in France. His italic, a modernized form of the handsomer, more irregular early letter, met with success at once.

Fournier *le jeune* began to formulate his point system in 1737; he amplified it in 1742, and in the *Manuel* of 1764 gave it its final form — as has been said in a former chapter. His earliest specimen (in oblong folio) is entitled *Modèles des Caractères de l'Imprimerie et des autres choses nécessaires audit Art. Nouvellement Gravés par Simon-Pierre* [sic] *Fournier le jeune, Graveur & Fondeur de Caractères. À Paris, Rue des Sept Voyes, vis-à-vis le Collège de Reims*, 1742[1] (*fig.* 180). This was printed for Fournier by Jean Joseph Barbou, and is one of the most effective and elegant books of its kind ever issued in France. The preface is set in Fournier's brilliant, modelled italic, and then follows a beautiful collection of types, beautifully presented (*fig.* 181). On folding plates at the end of the book is a series of head and tail-pieces made up of *vignettes* most skilfully contrasted in light and shade (*fig.* 182) — nothing more ingenious and charming of this sort has ever been produced! A feature of this book is the display of large, plain letters for initials, which printers of his day, he says, almost entirely lacked — "with the exception of the Imprimerie Royale, which is furnished abundantly with everything which produces perfect printing, and the types belonging to which contribute so much to the glory of printing and the honour of those who made them."

In addition to the well-known *Manuel Typographique*

[1] Fournier also issued, with the same date and imprint, a 16mo specimen: *Caractères de l'Imprimerie nouvellement gravés par Simon Pierre* [sic] *Fournier le jeune, Graveur & Fondeur de Caractères*. Other specimens were: *Nouveau Caractère de Finance* (probably by Fournier *le jeune*, 1757?); and *Épreuves de deux petits Caractères nouvellement gravés par Fournier le jeune, et exécutés dans toutes les parties typographiques*. Paris, 1757 or 1758. Also *Tableau des Vingt Corps du Caractères, d'usage ordinaire dans l'Imprimerie . . . fournis par M. Fournier le jeune* in *Bibliothèque des Artistes*, etc., by De Petity, Tome II, Part II, Paris, 1766 (4to).



MODÉLES
DES CARACTERES
DE L'IMPRIMERIE,
ET DES AUTRES CHOSES NÉCESSAIRES AUDIT ART.
NOUVELLEMENT GRAVÉS
Par SIMON-PIERRE FOURNIER le jeune, Graveur & Fondeur de Caractères.

A PARIS,
Ruë des ſept voyes, vis-à-vis le Collége de Reims.

1742

180. *Title-page of Fournier le jeune's Modèles des Caractères, Paris*, 1742 (*reduced*)

AUTRE PETIT PARANGON.

LE cruel Neron fit mourir ſa mere, Antonie ſa tante, Britannicus, Senecque, Corbulon un de ſes Capitaines, & pluſieurs autres de ſes proches; & tua lui-même d'un coup de pied Poppée ſa ſeconde femme.

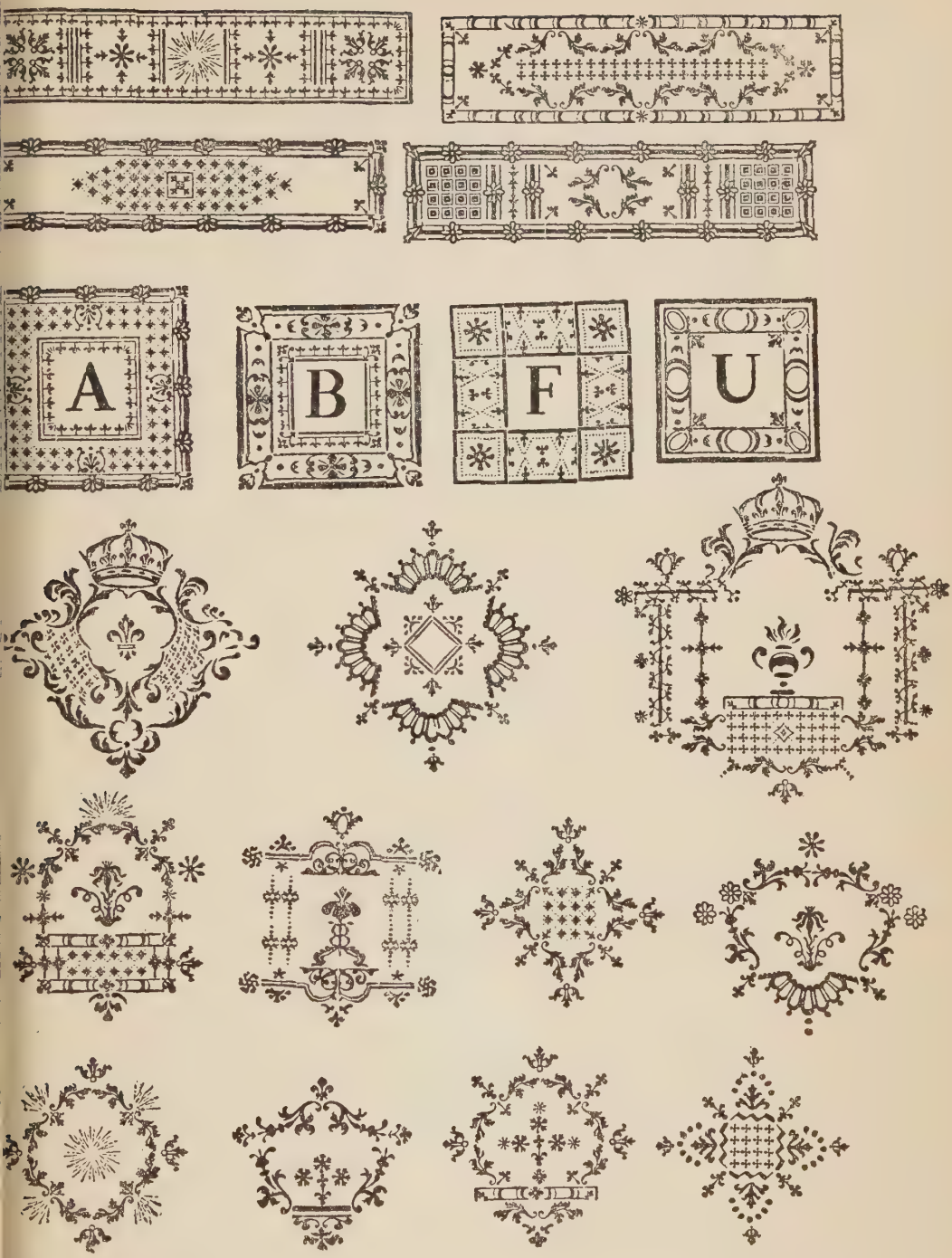
SAINT Pierre, Saint Paul, & les autres Chrétiens furent aussi les innocentes victimes de ſa fureur, il leur fit ſouffrir les plus cruels tourmens & inventa pour cela tout ce que la rage & la cruauté ont de plus ingenieux.

AUTRE GROS ROMAIN.

ON revêtit les uns de peaux de bêtes ſauvages, & enſuite on lâcha contre eux des chiens affamez; on en expoſa d'autres aux lions dans l'amphithéatre; & on attacha les autres à des poteaux, ou ils furent tous brulez vifs.

PEU de tems après les hommes, & le ciel même étant lassez de la cruauté de ce monstre, il fut lui-même ſon propre bourreau; & lorsque le Senat ſe préparoit à en délivrer la terre, il s'arracha une vie qui étoit en exécration à tout l'univers.

181. *Roman and Italic from Fournier le jeune's Modèles des Caractères, Paris,* 1742



82. *Use of Typographical Ornaments in Fournier le jeune's Modèles des Caractères, Paris,* 1742

of 1764, described on a later page, Fournier *le jeune* was the author of a series of papers, written between 1758 and 1763, and collected in his *Traités Historiques et Critiques sur l'Origine et les Progrès de l'Imprimerie*, a 16mo volume charmingly printed by Barbou. Fournier issued in 1756 a specimen entitled *Essai d'un nouveau Caractère de fonte pour l'Impression de la Musique, inventé par Fournier le jeune.* His part in the improvement of music types (which I do not touch upon), in which composers like Rameau supported him, was very considerable, and in spite of bitter opposition by the Ballard family, who held a sort of monopoly as music-printers, the King named him, in 1762, his supernumerary printer for music. His *Traité Historique et Critique sur l'Origine et les Progrès des Caractères de la fonte pour l'Impression de la Musique, avec des épreuves de nouveaux caractères de Musique*, appeared about 1763.

Fournier *le jeune* married, in 1747,[1] Marie Madeleine Couret de Villeneuve, daughter of Louis François Couret de Villeneuve and Marie Madeleine Borde, and sister to a certain Martin Couret de Villeneuve, a printer of reputation at Orléans—as was his son. The Fourniers lived on the *rive gauche*, in that old-world quarter of Paris near the Lycée Henri IV and the picturesque old church of St. Étienne du Mont—to which parish Fournier belonged. In the year of his marriage he dwelt in the Rue des Sept Voies, where his house stood opposite the Collège de Reims—in the *quartier de l'Université*, within the bounds of which printers were then obliged to live.[2]

[1] About this time Fournier was painted by Bichu—a picture delightfully reproduced by Gaucher, one of the best eighteenth century engravers.

[2] For a practical reason, *i.e.*, to facilitate inspection of their output by the authorities or censors of the University, to which they were attached. This would have been inconvenient if they had been allowed to live in remote parts of Paris.

We think of the Paris of those days as a mass of old houses, deprived of light, air, and verdure. But the houses of that time were only a border to the streets. Behind them, between one street and the next, were great open spaces which afforded the sunlight, silence, and greenery which their fronts were denied; and in Fournier's day, one-third of the city was open land. Indeed, until Louis Philippe's reign, the *rive gauche* was full of trees and gardens; and the dramatist Sardou, who in his early years lived near the Place de l'Estrapade, speaks of the view lost in greenery that his windows commanded. It was amid "these gardens, these silent streets so propitious to labour, perfumed by lilacs, and flowering with pink and white chestnuts," that Fournier had his latest habitation. His dwelling stood at that part of the Rue des Postes which formed a side of the Place de l'Estrapade, in a house said to have been formerly occupied by Philippe Grandjean, type-cutter for the Imprimerie Royale, who kept there the matrices of the royal fonts, and cast type from them — and who died there in 1714. Fournier's specimen, issued in 1764, bears the imprint "Place de l'Estrapade, Rue des Postes," and his *Manuel*, "Rue des Postes." The Place and Rue de l'Estrapade exist to-day, though what was the Rue des Postes is now the Rue l'Homond.[1]

There Fournier died on October 8, 1768. He was survived by his wife and two sons, Simon Pierre and Antoine. An

[1] The Fournier family seem to have retained a house or houses there for many years. In 1804, Rue des Postes No. 908, in 1806, No. 45, were occupied by Fournier's grandson, the founder Beaulieu-Fournier; and his nieces, the Demoiselles Fournier, also lived in the Place de l'Estrapade in 1811. The locality seems to have been long consecrated to type-founders and their industry. Besides Grandjean, Hémery, who was for thirty years manager of the foundry of Fournier *l'aîné* and *le jeune*, lived in the Place de l'Estrapade, as did Joseph Gillé, another important Parisian founder, and the type-founder L. Léger, nephew and successor to Pierre François Didot.

éloge by a certain François that appeared in 1775 (from material furnished, apparently, by one of the family and Fournier's friend Bejot, of the Bibliothèque Royale), says: "Fournier's private life was happy, proving that routine is not always the mother of *ennui*. His calm spirit diffused about him unruffled and gentle contentment. He fled the noise of society, to enjoy retirement and friendship, perhaps giving himself up to this too much during his last years. Refusing suggested amusements, he devoted himself wholly to work and research. Such obstinate application was really the source of his illness, and finally rendered the advice or help of physicians useless."[1] And other authorities imply that he ruined his health by overwork. Two years before his death he wrote of his own foundry: "I began it in 1736, and it is scarcely finished in the present year, 1766; which is to say that by assiduous and almost continuous work, it has taken me twenty-nine years to bring it to its present condition. I may state that it is entirely the work of my own hands, I myself having cut the punches, struck and justified the matrices, and manufactured a number of moulds—among others all those which are of my own invention; there being no other instance since the invention of printing, of a complete foundry which has been the work of a single artist." It was Fournier's lifework, and it cost him his life!

[1] See *Le Nécrologe des Hommes Célèbres de France, Tome Troisième*, 1770, p. 231. Also *L'Année Littéraire*, 1768, *Tome VII. Éloge de M. Fournier père*, etc., p. 265, which was used for the text of a specimen of a *Nouveau caractère d'Écriture dans le goût Anglais. Gravé à Paris en* 1781 *par S. P. Fournier le jeune*, and printed by Pierres. See also Lottin's *Catalogue Chronologique des Libraires*, etc., Paris, 1789 (pp. 233–244, devoted to type-founders). There is also a notice of Fournier in De Fontenai's *Dictionnaire des Artistes*, Paris, 1776. The accounts of printers in it were prepared with the help of *les personnes les plus consommées dans l'art de l'imprimerie*—M. Ph. D. Pierres having been specially interested in this part of the work.

After Fournier's death his widow carried on his foundry with the help of the older son, Simon Pierre Fournier,—then about eighteen,—and the following letter was sent by her to persons with whom her husband had held business relations:

"I have the honour to inform you," she writes, "that after a long and most cruel malady, God has taken from me my Husband: my only consolation is to have left to me a son, who for several years past has worked under the eye of his father, who spared no pains to instruct him in his calling: on my part I shall make every effort to continue to give satisfaction and to merit the confidence with which you honour your very humble servant."

Madame Fournier survived her husband some seven years, dying in the Rue des Postes, April 3, 1775. A year later, Simon Pierre Fournier married Marguerite Anne, daughter of a certain M. De Beaulieu of Chartres, by whom he had a son and a daughter. His only brother, Antoine, was nine years younger than he. This disparity of age, and no training or liking for his father's trade,—but, we are told, a taste for *une éducation recherchée*,—led, in 1778, to litigation between S. P. Fournier and a certain Barbou de Champourt, who acted in Antoine Fournier's behalf—he being still a minor.[1] What the outcome was of their dispute as to the disposition of the property, I do not know.

The ultimate fate of Fournier *le jeune's* collection of types was like that of his brother's foundry: for the son is said to have added little to its reputation, and by the beginning

[1] See *Mémoire pour le Sieur Simon-Pierre Fournier, Graveur & Fondeur de Caractères d'Imprimerie, Majeur. Contre le sieur Antoine Fournier, Mineur émancipé d'âge, procédant sous l'autorité & assistance du sieur Barbou de Champourt, son Tuteur* ad hoc, *& contre ledit sieur Barbou audit nom.* Paris, 1778.

of the last century the collection appears to have been broken up.[1]

Franklin had dealings with various Fourniers during his life at Passy, and alludes, among others, to Fournier *l'aîné* and Fournier *le jeune*, who were respectively uncle and nephew; the latter being the Simon Pierre (son of Fournier *le jeune*) just spoken of[2] and who also styled himself *le jeune*. The genealogical table of the Fournier family will aid in disentangling their puzzling relationships.

I have devoted several pages to the Fourniers, and in particular to the career of Fournier *le jeune*, because they were of such great importance in the history of type-founding in France in the mid-century. The elder may be described as a man of integrity who was the owner, and very intelligent owner, of a wonderful collection of ancient types, and as one who walked worthy the vocation wherewith he was called. The younger brother was much more in the public eye, and he was so because, having had some artistic education, possessing the enthusiasm of youth, and being unhampered by convention, he saw possibilities unsuspected by others; and thus he made a concrete contribution to French type-founding by his type, his ornaments, and the books he wrote to describe and popularize his methods.

(1) The types designed by Fournier *le jeune* do not now seem to us very novel. His roman was an old style character sharper in cut than that commonly in use at his period, and

[1] Capelle, who wrote in 1826, is my authority for this statement.

[2] It was he who, in 1780, wrote to Franklin asking him to allow an artist of his acquaintance to paint Franklin's portrait. Franklin replied that he would do so, though much against his custom; but added, characteristically, that he was neither rich enough nor vain enough to be at any expense in the matter. Fournier answered that he would feel honoured by being at all charges, and would send to Franklin the painter whom he had selected. We are not told whether the picture was painted or not.

TABLE OF THE FOURNIER FAMILY IN THE EIGHTEENTH CENTURY

Jean Claude Fournier's three Sons who died in childhood, and his three Daughters, of whom we have no record, are omitted from this Table

- JEAN CLAUDE FOURNIER = ANNE CATHERINE GUYOU
  - *b. Auxerre*, *d.* 1729; *d. April* 13, 1772
  - JEAN PIERRE *l'aîné* = CHARLOTTE MADELEINE PICHAULT
    - *b. Paris*, 1706; *d. Mongé*, 1783; *d.* 1764
    - JEAN FRANÇOIS *fils* = MARIE ELIZABETH GANDO
      - *d. Nov.* 27, 1786
      - SOPHIE (?) = A. F. MOMORO
        - *Guillotined* 1794
        - A SON, *who later took the name of Fournier*
    - *Three Daughters:* ELIZABETH FRANÇOISE, MARIE, ADÉLAIDE
  - A SON[1]
    - *Printer at Auxerre*
  - PIERRE SIMON *le jeune* = MARIE MADELEINE COURET DE VILLENEUVE
    - *b. Paris, Sept.* 15, 1712; *d. Paris, Oct.* 8, 1768; *d. April* 3, 1775
    - SIMON PIERRE[2] = MARGUERITE ANNE DE BEAULIEU
      - *b. Aug.* 14, 1750; *Living in* 1789; *d. Oct.* 10, 1786
      - MARIE ANNE BRUANT, *2d wife*
        - *d. Sept.* 5, 1788 (*no issue*)
      - A SON, BEAULIEU-FOURNIER
      - A DAUGHTER
    - ANTOINE
      - *b. Sept.* 13, 1759

[1] *Possibly named François. Jean Claude Fournier, printing at St. Dizier* 1775–1791, *may have been his son.*

[2] *Sometimes called "le jeune."*

of variations in its design which made fonts then known as *ordinaire*, *approché* or *serré*, *goût Hollandois*, *poétique*, etc. The *ordinaire* is that which most clearly shows the changes he made from the "old style" of other foundries. Personally, I do not care much for it. The public of that day were not of my way of thinking, for it had about it a slightly accentuated sharpness which was welcomed. It resembled the types of Garamond more than those of Grandjean. In his italic Fournier abandoned the whimsicalities so agreeable in old style fonts, and made practically a *sloping roman* with a trimmed, mechanical line. In his *Hollandois* types he shortened the descenders, and thus these types had the "rotund" and over-fed appearance that such deformation always gives. His *poétiques*, Luce thought, it appears, were adapted from his — for persons of reputation adopt, adapt, appropriate, and annex, but never ——! And to all these fonts he added series of varied ornamental letters and shaded letters (*lettres grises*), and very delightful they were. Even the rules or *filets* used to separate sections, under Fournier's hand blossomed into something new. Of his ornaments and ornamented initials one may say that he touched nothing that he did not adorn. But these belong to our review of the *vignettes* or *ornaments de fonte*, for they were derived from the same sources.

(2) The emblems, ornamental letters, and be-garlanded borders which Fournier made popular in printing were inspired chiefly by the work of men like Cochin, Eisen, St. Aubin, and other French vignettists of the eighteenth century. Seeing what had been done for the book by the engraver and etcher, he attempted to transmute their designs into material for printers. Such typographic ornaments were not new — an immense repertoire of them already existed.

Fournier merely adapted them to the fashion of his day, but he did so with great taste and unity of effect. Thus, to quote Thibaudeau, we have in his *vignettes* "pieces susceptible of forming varied decorative arrangements, of a definite note and style, conceived with such foresight as to their use, that they lent themselves as well to the irregular curves of escutcheons, rosettes, and *culs-de-lampe*, as to form and decorate initials and framework: capable, in a word, of being substituted for the corresponding employments of copper-plate engraving, while presenting the very appreciable advantage, for semi-luxurious editions, of economy of impression."[1]

(3) The remaining work that Fournier did was to popularize the knowledge of his art in a delightful way by his writings—chiefly through the publication of his *Manuel Typographique*[2]—"useful to men of letters and to those who are practitioners in the different branches of the Art of Printing." It contains the most useful information about type[3] and type-founding which could be got together when he wrote. It appeared at Paris in two 16mo volumes, printed by the author in very tasteful fashion and sold by Barbou

[1] *La Lettre d'Imprimerie*, Vol. I, p. 294.

[2] *Manuel Typographique utile aux gens de lettres & à ceux qui exercent les différentes parties de l'Art de l'Imprimerie. Par Fournier, le jeune. À Paris, Imprimé par l'Auteur, rue des Postes & se vend chez Barbou, rue S. Jacques*, 1764–66 (2 vols.). The work was to have comprised two more volumes devoted to the mechanics of printing and biographies of printers, but the author did not live to finish it.

[3] I say "about type" rather than "about printing" advisedly. For Martin Dominique Fertel's *Science Pratique de l'Imprimerie* (St. Omer, 1723) is in some ways a more useful book for a printer who wants to know how to *use* type. It is the first treatise written in French, the aim of which was to show how to arrange a book clearly and attractively. It is admirably done, and should be consulted by any one wishing to reconstitute French typography of the early eighteenth century. Fournier rated Fertel's work very high.

—the first part in 1764, the second in 1768, though dated 1766.[1]

In the *Avertissement Préliminaire* to Volume I, Fournier records in brief what had already been written in France about the history of printing and types, outlines the scheme of his book, and devotes some pages to his new music fonts. "The art of engraving types," he says (forgetful or ignorant of Moxon), "has never been described. Masters of the art have been so rare, that a considerable time has often elapsed without a single one in France, and not one of them has described in writing the processes of his art. It is that fact which obliged me, when I desired to exercise my calling, to define for myself those principles, and to establish those rules, of which I have given an account in the rest of this work." In the text he considers, from a technical point of view, punch-cutting, matrix-making, and type-founding, including under this last head the treatise on his point system quoted in a previous chapter. Then follow *polices* — a series of tables indicating the respective number of each character to be supplied in making up fonts of roman, Hebrew, Greek, music types, etc. A group of plates (preceded by explanatory notes), which show the tools, etc., employed in the various processes described in the text, closes the volume.

In Volume II, in the *Avertissement Préliminaire*, Fournier points out the importance of a more exact knowledge of the kinds and sizes of type in various weights of line, if an intelligent choice is to be made for a given purpose. This is followed by a summary of the books he has consulted and

[1] Fournier was by special decree printer supernumerary to the thirty-six Parisian printers established by law, and this allowed him to print the *Manuel* in a little office set up for the purpose in his house in the Rue des Postes. On his death the press was immediately dismantled by the authorities of the printing-trade.

an account of the principal type-foundries of Europe, most of which I have quoted.

The specimens of types are the most important part of the book. Some of them were lent him by Fournier *l'aîné*, by the Paris founders Cappon and Hérissant, and by Breitkopf of Leipsic. They are grouped under six heads: I. Types in ordinary use. II. Ornaments, *lettres de deux points* (simple and ornamented), rules, etc. III. Types peculiar to particular countries or of special forms. IV. Oriental types. V. Music and plain-song. VI. Types of ancient and modern languages, with explanatory notes.[1]

Fournier's types, in common with those shown in most contemporary French specimens, display varying *nuances* in type-faces of the same body, usually described—to adopt Fournier's enumeration—as *petit œil*, *œil ordinaire*, *œil moyen*, *gros œil*, *œil Hollandois*, *œil serré*, and *œil poétique*. "The *petit œil*," says Fournier, "leaves more space between lines of type, which gives a lighter and more graceful air; but it is more fatiguing to persons of delicate eyesight; *œil ordinaire* holds the middle course between charm and utility; *œil moyen* is a shade stronger in character, which makes it more legible, an advantage still more marked in the *gros œil;* but the lines of this being closer to each other, the pages take on '*un air trop matériel*.' To diminish this weight, the Dutch have thought of making these kinds of *gros œil* types of a thinner face and more elongated shape." Fournier himself added to the variety of faces the *œil serré*, a slightly condensed type that allowed more letters to a line; and his version of *poétique*—smaller and less colourful—has tall

[1] Under the title *Les Caractères de l'Imprimerie par Fournier le jeune. À Paris, Place de l'Estrapade, Rue des Postes*, 1764, a specimen similar to that which forms part of the *Manuel* was published separately, but did not contain all the types shown in that work.

N°. XXXIV. 32

CICÉRO POÉTIQUE.

UN Général d'armée recevant de toutes parts des plaintes contre un Munitionnaire, le fit venir, & pour premier compliment le menaça de le faire pendre. Monseigneur, répondit froidement le Munitionnaire, on ne pend pas quelqu'un qui peut disposer de cent mille écus; & là-dessus ils passèrent dans le cabinet. Un instant après, Monsieur le Général en sortit persuadé que c'étoit un fort honnête-homme.

Ceci nous apprend qu'on ne doit pas juger trop précipitamment de la conduite du prochain, ni le condamner sans l'entendre. Il est bien aisé de dire que certaines gens sont des fripons, mais il faut le prouver.

N°. XXXV. 33

CICÉRO POÉTIQUE.

VOUS avez une pièce d'argent, ou même une pièce d'or, ce n'est pas assez; c'est le nombre qui opère: faites-en, si vous pouvez, un amas considérable & qui s'élève en pyramide, & je me charge du reste. Vous n'avez ni connoissances, ni esprit, ni talens, ni expérience; n'importe: ne diminuez rien de votre monceau, & je vous placerai si haut, que vous vous couvrirez devant votre maître, si vous en avez: il sera même fort éminent, si avec votre métal qui de jour à autre se multiplie, je ne fais en sorte qu'il se découvre devant vous.

La pluspart des gens ne jugent des hommes que par la vogue qu'ils ont, ou par leur fortune.

3

183. *Fournier le jeune's Types Poétiques* (*cicéro*, *roman and italic*)

capitals, ascenders, etc., that "let in the light" between lines of poetry; and its condensation permitted a long line of poetry to be printed on a comparatively small page, without what is called a "turn-over."

All these variants are shown by Fournier. As I have said, the roman types of the *ordinaire* class became, under Fournier's graver, a trifle sharper and more open in cut than the current old style. In these faces, particularly in italic, one sees the sure advance of a lighter fashion in printing types. The condensed *poétique* types are of the same general character as those of Luce (*fig.* 183), and the series of fonts in *goût Hollandois* (*fig.* 184), a condensed type of large face with short ascenders and descenders, is perhaps modelled on the plan of the serviceable Elzevir types. As the letters grow larger, however, they seem to become disproportionately heavy. Both *poétique* and *Hollandois* types had considerable vogue for books where the printer wished to get as much matter on a page as possible. Of the two, the *poétique* is much more attractive; but the *goût Hollandois* was more used. Its monotonous evenness of line introduced a bad fashion in roman fonts, and its italic[1] was a slanting version of roman rather than a true italic. Fournier had begun to polish the life out of italic letters twenty years earlier, and in his *Modèles des Caractères* of 1742 speaks of a certain air of antiquity in older (or, as he called them, "superannuated") styles of italic that unfortunately he thought it desirable to reform; all the more so, perhaps, because his elder brother had such a wonderful stock of them! In italic characters, he tells us, his improvement was to make type more closely resembling the writing of his day, and to show greater contrast between the thick and thin lines of the let-

[1] This italic was used interchangeably with "old style" and "*Hollandois*" roman.

ters; but to my eye his italic has a rigid and monotonous air that is extremely disagreeable (*fig.* 185a). It was to be finally superseded by the much worse italic fonts of Didot. But the mischievous influence began, I fear, with Grandjean's types, which, marvellous as they were, had in them elements that later played havoc with roman as well as with italic characters.

The agreeable shaded letters[1] produced by Fournier may be looked at for the amusing and ingenious manner in which serifs on the shaded italic and roman capitals in large sizes have, by a few strokes of the graver, been made to end in a kind of "spray." This is an example of a delightful effect achieved by the simplest means (*fig.* 185b). They are not to be confounded with his decorated capital letters,[2] which are, as ornamental type-letters go, simple, and, if sparingly used, most attractive (*fig.* 186). Both had considerable vogue at that day and have been revived in ours. They were inspired by the lettering of engraved title-pages.

Fournier's typograpical ornaments are charming little designs (*fig.* 187) rendered for typographic use just as such things should be. Only close examination reveals their variety and cleverness. At first glance, the larger, more obvious decorations, such as those of *gros-romain* size,[3] are the ones that strike us—frameworks with festoons, broken by bunches of flowers or knots. These are not more remarkable than the smallest ornaments—numbers 1 to 93—from which most charming effects were derived. Numbers 4, 5, 6, 7, and 23, 24, when used in mass, gave a field upon which blacker, bolder figures could be built up, with wonderful richness of contrast. Then, again, the bracketed numbers 138–147, 188–190, and 191–201 show the varieties of

[1] *Manuel Typographique*, Vol. II, pp. 88–93.
[2] *Ibid.*, pp. 88, 89. [3] *Ibid.*, p. 113.

N°. XLII. 40

CICÉRO, GROS ŒIL,
dans le goût Hollandois.

LA pluspart des hommes de Lettres ne se piquent que de doctrine & d'érudition ; ils entassent livres sur livres, science sur science qui ne produisent que de l'obscurité, de la sécheresse & du travers dans l'esprit : c'est pourquoi il se trouve plus de gens de savoir que de bon sens.

Le bon sens va droit au vrai ; l'éloquence n'en est que l'interprète, & tout son but est de lui donner de la force & de la clarté : si quelquefois elle s'échappe à y jeter de certains agrémens, c'est pour le rendre plus aimable.

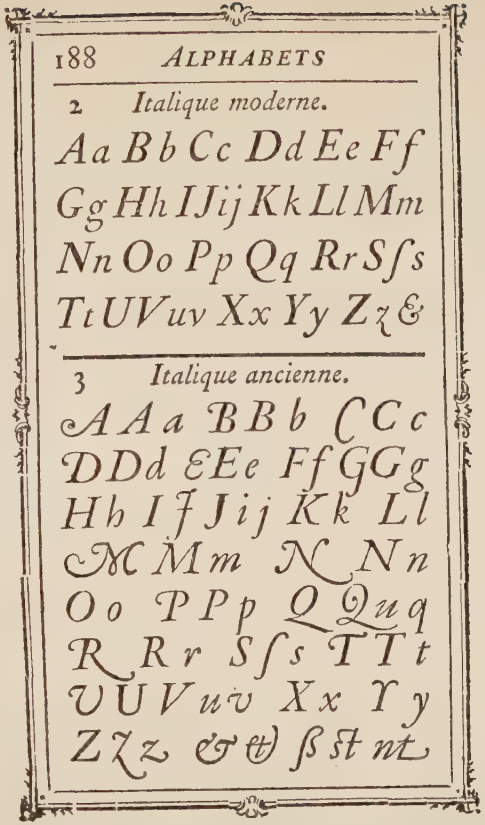
N°. XLIII. 41

CICÉRO, GROS ŒIL.

LA dernière chose où l'on s'applique, c'est à épurer son discernement : on exerce sa raison à toutes sortes d'études qui ne servent qu'à l'embarrasser, au lieu qu'il ne faut étudier que pour instruire & perfectionner sa raison.

On peut dire que les femmes qui ne s'occupent point de sciences & de littérature, conservent plus que les hommes la tranquillité de l'ame : la frivolité de leurs occupations leur tient ordinairement l'esprit libre & le rend plus aimable.

184. *Fournier le jeune's Types dans le goût Hollandois* (*cicéro, roman and italic*)
Manuel Typographique, *Paris*, 1764



185. (*a*) *Fournier le jeune's Italique moderne and Italique ancienne.* (*b*) *Fournier's Shaded Letters*
Manuel Typographique, *Paris*, 1764

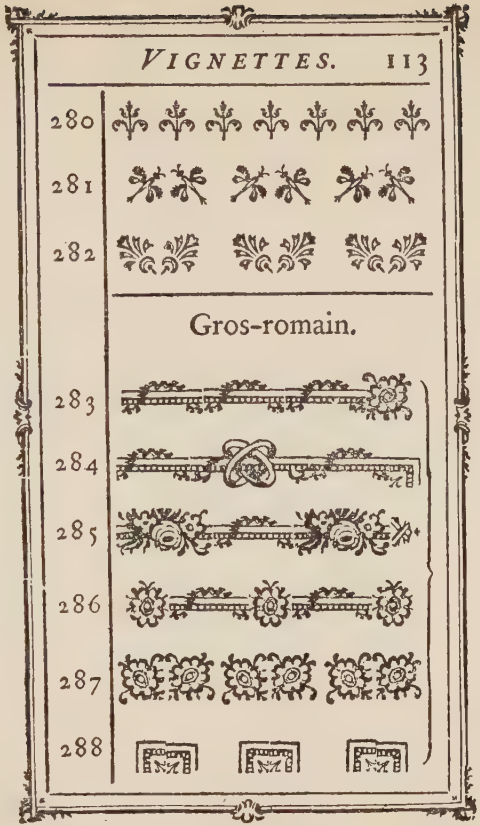
HISTOIRE
DE
LOUIS DE BOURBON,
SECOND DU NOM,
PRINCE
DE CONDÉ,
PREMIER PRINCE DU SANG,
Surnommé *LE GRAND.*

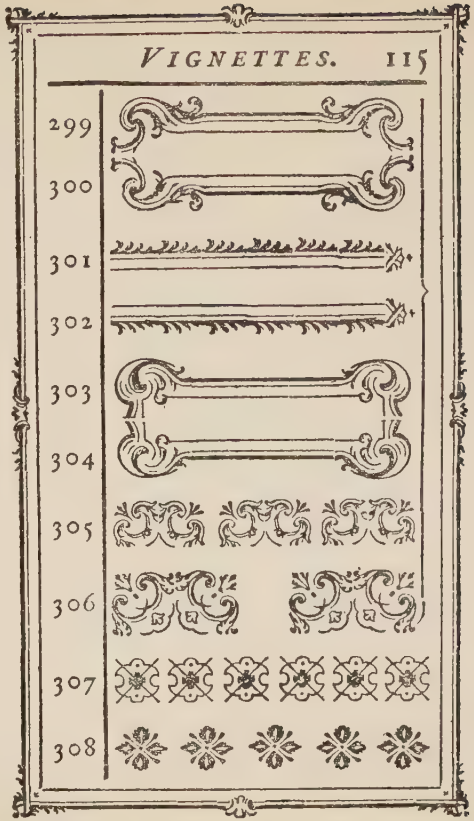
LIVRE PREMIER.

1621-1643.

LOUIS DE BOURBON, second du nom, naquit à Paris le 7 Septembre 1621; il fut titré *Duc d'Enguien*, nom heureux qui rappelloit la mémoire du vain- 1621.

186. *Fournier le jeune's Ornamental Capitals*
Lottin, Paris, 1768





187. *Fournier le jeune's Vignettes de Fonte: Manuel Typographique*, *Paris*, 1764

breaks and endings to rules that could be had.[1] Some characteristic designs are the sunbursts in honour of *le roi Soleil* (339), the medallions (359, 360), the hanging garlands (365), the escutcheons (375), and seven varieties of black butterflies. Even the braces[2] (*crotchets*) are decorated, and the double and triple rules are made interesting. These ornaments became in Fournier's hands something almost as delightful as engraving, and yet wholly new.

The division of the *Manuel* devoted to special characters contains much interesting material[3]—for instance, the *batarde* types (*fig.* 188), and the *cursive françoise* or *civilité;* the *ancien batarde*,[4] and some fine *lettre de forme* and *lettre de somme* which follow.[5] The Flemish and German types are also interesting; and Fournier's much discussed music types[6] should be examined. A final section of the book is given up to alphabets of ancient and modern languages—some of them appear rather apocryphal—gathered from various sources, and to these Fournier has appended little notes full of information. Of these the first sixteen only are of much practical value to the reader of this book.

The *Manuel Typographique* is a work which no student of French typography can afford to be without. The simplicity of the author's style, his naïve pride in his own performances, and its mass of information make a book which will become a favourite with any one who reads it. It is not the work of a scholar, but of an observing, experienced, quick-witted master of his art, who in cultivating that art had cultivated himself. And when we think about the other

[1] All the bracketed numbers are full of interesting suggestions. Notice the combination of 203 and 205 with 207, and also the "possibilities" in vignettes 210–215, 234–236, 253–268, 283–288, 296–306, 331–338, 349–355.

[2] *Manuel Typographique*, Vol. II, p. 127.

[3] *Ibid.*, pp. 135–150.

[4] *Ibid.*, p. 142.

[5] *Ibid.*, pp. 143, 144.

[6] *Ibid.*, pp. 172–179.

work that Fournier did—of the types he cut, of the ornaments he designed, of the point system he invented, of the music he improved—we begin to realize the part he played in what has been happily called "the renovation of French typographic material in the eighteenth century." Fournier was a man typical of a certain class in France, who treat their work with a respect which dignifies both it and them. For he was neither a bad workman, a bad pastry-cook, nor a bad Frenchman, who, being taxed with thinking that ornamental pastry was the one Fine Art in the world, modestly replied, "No: there are *three* Fine Arts—Sculpture, Painting, and Ornamental Pastry-Making—of which Architecture is a Branch!"

IV

IN the examination of French specimen-books, which concludes this chapter, I shall take Fournier, supplemented by Lottin,[1] as a guide, and describe when possible the specimens of the founders they name.

The oldest establishment was the Le Bé foundry, which remained in that family until 1730, and was then purchased by Jean Pierre Fournier *l'aîné*. It has already been sufficiently treated under the work of the sixteenth century, and in the notice of the Fourniers.

The second great French foundry was that of Sanlecque. A specimen of its types was issued in 1757, but so wholly devoted to *seventeenth* century fonts, that it appears under the account of that period. In a letter written to Franklin

[1] See *Notice Chronologique des Libraires, Imprimeurs & Artistes qui se sont occupés de la Gravure & de la Fonte des Caractères Typographiques*, contained in Auguste Martin Lottin's *Catalogue Chronologique des Libraires et des Libraires-Imprimeurs de Paris*. Paris, 1789. It represents the labour of forty-two years—thirty-six years of preparation and six of revision and printing.

PARTICULIERS. 137

BATARDES ENSEMBLE.

Au Roi,

SIRE,

L'Equité et la bienfaisance de votre Majesté assurent le succès des représentations que les Officiers Municipaux &

138 CARACTÈRES

ITALIENNE.

Monsieur,

Vous êtes invité, de la part de Monsieur de Briguevillette, de vous trouver mardi prochain, vingt-quatre Juin, à la Fête qu'il donnera chez lui; à l'occasion du mariage de Mademoiselle de la Frippaudiere avec Monsieur le Baron de Tourponguillet, son fils.

188. *Batarde Types: Fournier's Manuel Typographique, Paris*, 1764

by Marie, widow of Jean Eustache Louis Sanlecque, in 1779, she says, "I am proprietress of a foundry which I dare assure you is the finest in Europe;" and she continues, "I add, herewith, a little book which contains different impressions of type which will put you in a position to judge of the merit of my foundry by seeing the beauty of its characters."[1] Madame Sanlecque died in 1785, and her daughters sold the foundry to Maurice Prosper Joly, who in turn sold it to Henri Haener of Nancy, the purchaser of some of the material of Fournier *fils*.

The Delacolonge foundry of Lyons is mentioned by Fournier as an ancient and respectable establishment, and its productions up to the year 1773 may be seen in a rare little specimen entitled *Les Caractères et les Vignettes de la Fonderie du Sieur Delacolonge. À Lyon, Montée & près les Carmelites*, 1773. The types in this collection seem to date from so many periods that I hesitate to identify them chronologically. Many in the large sizes are extremely distinguished, especially the *gros canon œil maigre* and *œil gras*, both in roman and italic, which appear to me seventeenth century types, and which are reproduced, therefore, on an earlier page (*figs.* 152 *and* 153). The four *civilité* types[2] are delightful, and the *financière* (*fig.* 189) is a common type-form in French eighteenth century printing. The Greek and Hebrew types are good. A point to be noticed in this book is the difference between the old-fashioned and agreeable italic, such as the *Saint-Augustin*,[3] and the wiry italic in the Dutch taste.[4] The head-pieces are ingenious and interesting and are made up of *vignettes de fonte*. The collection of these

[1] Livingston's *Franklin and His Press at Passy*, Grolier Club, New York, 1914, pp. 118, 119.

[2] Delacolonge Specimen, pp. 94 and 98.

[3] *Ibid.*, pp. 32 and 37. [4] *Ibid.*, pp. 33 and 38.

vignettes is as miscellaneous as the types, and many of them are, I think, very old.[1]

The type-founder Mozet issued a specimen in 1736, but I never have seen it: though I am familiar with the issue of 1743, entitled *Épreuves des Caractères de la Fonderie de Claude Mozet, Fondeur et Graveur de Caractères d'Imprimerie. À Paris, rue de la Parcheminerie, au coin de la rue des Prêtres Saint Séverin.* Mozet's foundry passed to J. F. Hémery, who for thirty years had been director of the Fournier foundries, and who lived in the Place de l'Estrapade.

In 1720, a certain Briquet started a foundry, which on his death he left to his widow. He had as an associate and pupil a Monsieur Loyson, who married the widow, and in 1728 issued a specimen, mentioned by Lottin. Madame Loyson's son by her first marriage — Briquet — associated himself with his stepfather, and with him brought out in 1751 *Épreuve des Caractères de la Fonderie de Loyson & Briquet* (4to), which I have never seen. After Loyson's death, Briquet continued the foundry alone, and produced in 1757 a specimen called *Épreuve des Caractères de la Fonderie de Briquet. À Paris, Cloître Saint Benoît.* This may be properly considered an eighteenth century specimen-book, though not a very good one. The names of the type-cutters who supplied fonts for the collection are given in the preface, and some of the types were imported from Holland. The fonts — except, possibly, those attributed to Garamond — are uninteresting variants of styles found in other specimens. The ornaments are better, and some combinations of them at the end of the book are very beautiful indeed. The way in which they are shown — as units and in various combinations — is useful and clever; the first instance that

[1] Delacolonge Specimen, pp. 66–70, Nos. 210, 211, 223, 233, 236, 240, and 249.

FINANCIERE
de deux points de Philosophie.

Nous Syndic & Adjoints de la Librairie & Imprimerie de cette ville, certifions que Mr Delacolonge a déclaré sur les Régistres de notre Chambre Syndicale, vouloir expédier à M Imprimeur-Libraire à caisse contenant caracteres d'imprimerie, à laquelle expédition nous avons

189. *Financière: Delacolonge's Caractères et Vignettes*
Lyons, 1773

I know of this method of exposition (*fig.* 190). The Loyson-Briquet foundry was sold in 1758 to Vincent Denys Cappon, who had been their *élève*, and after his death in 1783 it was carried on by his widow. It ultimately became part of the stock of the distinguished Parisian printer, Pierres.

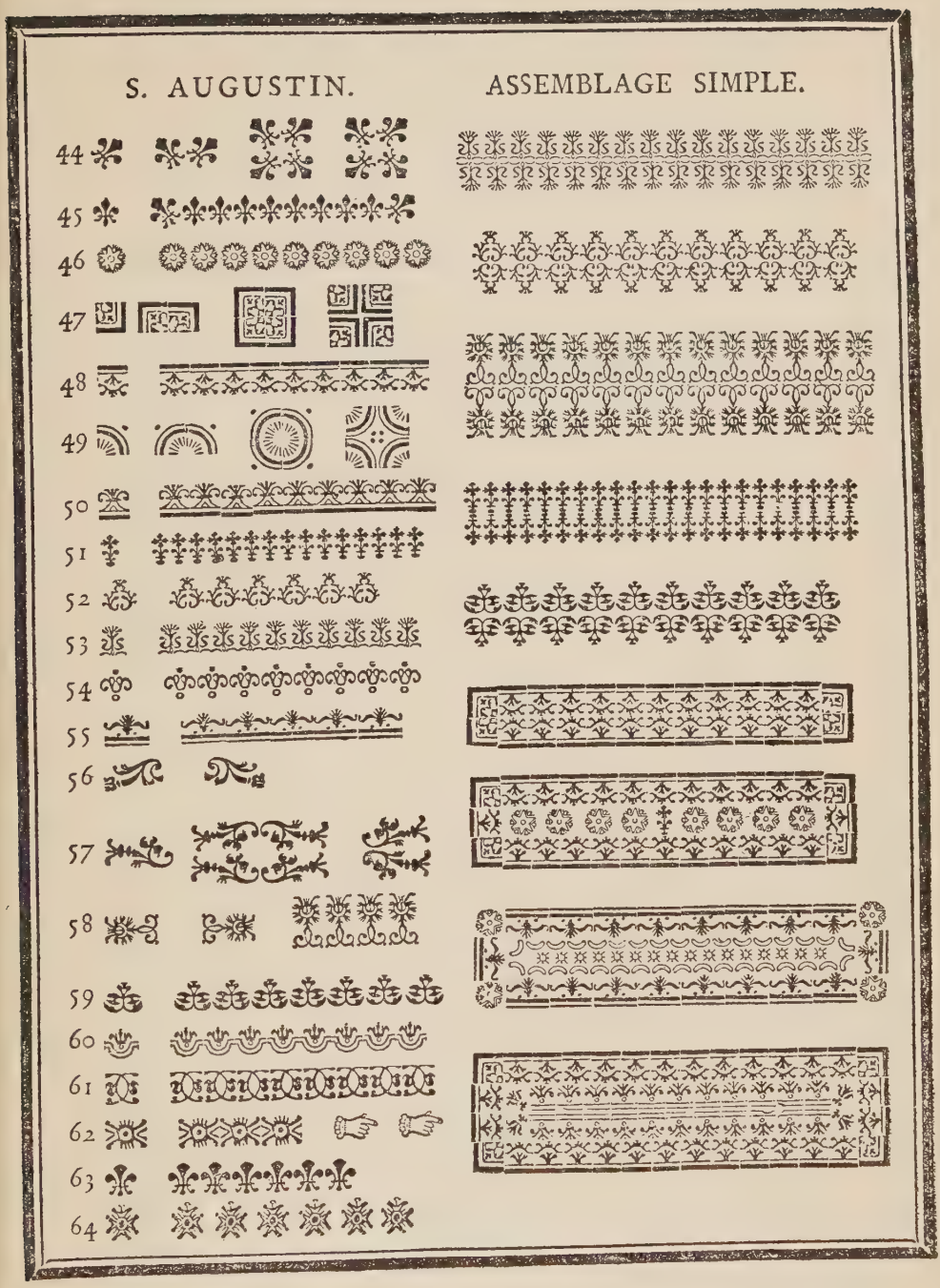
The ancient foundry of Denis Thierry was based on Moreau's collection of agreeable and clever cursive types. After two generations it was acquired by the Collombats, father, son, and grandson, and finally passed by sale to Jean Thomas Hérissant, printer and founder, in 1763. A "specimen" was issued by his widow (born Marie Nicole Estienne), dated 1772, entitled *Épreuve des Caractères de la Fonderie de la Veuve Hérissant, Imprimeur ordinaire du Roi, des Cabinet, Maison & Bâtiments de Sa Majesté, Académies des Arts & Manufactures Royales. À Paris, rue Saint-Jacques, au coin de celle de la Parcheminerie.* In the preface to it Madame Hérissant states that part of these types came to her husband by his purchase of the Collombat establishment—which comprised a publishing and printing-house and a foundry. An *Épreuve des Caractères, composant l'Imprimerie de la Veuve Hérissant, rue de la Parcheminerie, No.* 184, of eighteen quarto pages, was issued shortly after the Revolution, but this was, in reality, a sale catalogue. The types shown in it are not noteworthy, except for the three *financières*,—not Moreau's, by the way,—the Greek, Hebrew, Syriac (very fine), and some moderately good fonts of music.

The Thiboust foundry, begun in the seventeenth century, descended from father to son in the Thiboust family—a race of Parisian printers, booksellers, and type-founders—until 1787. I do not know of any specimen issued by it.

The foundry of Jean Cot was assembled by his purchase of a number of small foundries in 1670, and its material

passed to a son, Pierre Cot, who, under the title of *Essais de Caractères d'Imprimerie, À Paris*, 1707, issued a 16mo specimen of ornamental characters and announced one to follow with exotic alphabets, ordinary types, music, ornaments, *et autres enjolivements.* He appears to have been a scholarly man, and was the author of a history of letter-founding and printing, which remained unpublished. On his death the establishment reverted to his mother, and finally, through two of her daughters, it came to Claude Lamesle by purchase in 1737. Lamesle issued in 1742 an extremely handsome and dignified specimen called *Épreuves Générales des Caractères qui se trouvent chez Claude Lamesle. . . . À Paris, Rue Galande* (*au milieu*) *près la Place Maubert.* This book, both in type and ornaments, I think, presents better than any other the output of French foundries during the last quarter of the seventeenth and the first half of the eighteenth century. The collection of types is remarkably fine. They are purely old style, and after each size the initials and ornaments belonging to that size are introduced. Here and there one finds characters reminiscent of Dutch fonts of the period, and old style fonts which, on account of their leading and light cut, show the approach of a more open style of typography. Titling-letters (in roman, italic, and Greek) and some beautiful *civilité* are worth looking at. The ornaments are, many of them, of thoroughly seventeenth century style. The plates to be consulted (toward the end of the book) are the *lettres de deux points de petit canon, allemande de deux points de gros romain*, and *gros canon maigre ordinaire* in roman and italic[1]—both of them beautiful letters. For the student of French type-forms of the earlier part of the eighteenth century there is scarcely a better book. A second edition with some variations was

[1] Lamesle Specimen, Nos. LVIII and LIX.



190. *Method of Displaying Ornaments: Briquet's Épreuve des Caractères Paris*, 1757 (*reduced*)

brought out in 1758, on the occasion of the sale of Lamesle's foundry to Nicolas Gando *l'aîné*, who in 1736 had exchanged his foundry at Geneva for the Parisian foundry of his uncle, Jean Louis Gando—a native of Basle, who came to Paris on the invitation of Grandjean, about 1705.

Nicolas Gando issued a specimen in 1745, and after the purchase of the Lamesle establishment, he and his son, Pierre François, published, in 1760, *Épreuves des Caractères de la Fonderie de Gando père et fils. A Paris, Cloître Saint Julien le Pauvre, près la rue Galande*, printed by Guérin and Delatour. They were adroit copyists, and very unscrupulous rivals, of Fournier *le jeune*, with whom they had a bitter controversy on the subject of music types. And another Gando, François (a brother of Nicolas), first of Lille, later of Paris, also tormented Fournier *le jeune* by his imitations and trickeries—though after François Gando's death his daughter married Fournier *le jeune's* nephew! The Gando specimen of 1760 contains most of the material which appeared in Lamesle's book, with some rearrangements and additions. The order of the type is reversed, the largest sizes being displayed first. The second type shown is a *gros canon italique nouveau goût*. What this *goût* was, one begins to see in the *gros parangon italique numéro* VII, *petit parangon italique numéro* XI, or the *cicéro italique* engraved by Gando *le jeune* in 1754 (*fig.* 191). These wiry, vulgar types were a new and bad yet popular element in a printer's stock. The *Recueil d'Ornemens* [*sic*] is dated 1745, and was issued by Nicolas Gando—probably a reprint of part of the *Épreuves* of the same date. This *Recueil*, with its rather overcharged head-bands, etc., made up of ornaments, introduces one to a surprising and terrible portico of a temple some ten inches square, constructed entirely of typographical ornaments—a structure which it is hoped will remain unique!—though

it is run close by some Austrian and Spanish type-edifices and Italian naval constructions, the whereabouts of which will ever remain (as far as I am concerned) a profound secret.

In all these later eighteenth century French specimen-books three styles of type stand out: (1) The lively, interesting old style roman of earlier periods with its irregular italic. This older italic was less and less shown as the century advanced and the new italic was substituted for it, while the *original old style roman was retained.* (2) *Poétique*, condensed fonts with tall ascenders, or fonts modelled on or suggested by *poétique* type, sometimes called *approché* or *serré*. (3) Fonts in the *goût Hollandois*—a letter of larger body in proportion to its ascenders and descenders, more uniform in colour and monotonous in design.

The "specimens" named hitherto (with the exception perhaps of Fournier's *Manuel*) were practically all put out by type-founders for the use of printers. We now come to the first specimen-book (that I have seen) which appears to be intended by a printer for the use of his customers—an innovation which was to work to the detriment of good typography. The volume has another novel feature, *i.e.*, that with each specimen of type shown, the name of the foundry from which it comes is given.[1] It displays the stock of types that a Paris printer had in 1785.

Philippe Denis Pierres, who issued it, was a man distinguished in his day. Born in Paris in 1741, he was the son of a bookseller, and nephew of Auguste Martin Lottin, whose remarkable book on Parisian printers and booksellers is still an authority, and who was instructor in printing to the Dauphin, afterwards Louis XVI. The first steps in Pierres' career were taken in Lottin's printing-house; but later he assumed charge of the office of his great-uncle,

[1] This was also done in the specimen issued by Pierres in 1770.

CICERO ITALIQUE,

goût nouveau,

Gravée à Paris par GANDO le jeune, en juillet
M. DCC. LIV.

Après neuf jours entiers, qui se passerent à soutenir toutes ces horreurs, Annibal parut enfin au sommet des Alpes, transporté de joïe de voir le pays qu'il se proposoit de conquérir. Il le montroit à ses soldats, pour leur faire oublier les peines passées, & leur disoit qu'ils avoient forcé les murs d'Italie, & que ceux de Rome n'étoient rien en comparaison. Cette flateuse espérance & deux jours de repos, rendirent l'allegresse & la vigueur aux troupes abattues.

Mais voici qu'ils trouvent en s'avançant, une quantité de neige nouvellement tombée, qui engloutit les premiers qui ont la hardiesse de frayer la route aux autres, & qui en s'éboulant, entraîne ceux qui les suivent de près. Alors la frayeur, la consternation, le desespoir se peignirent sur tous les visages. Annibal seul, intrépide & tranquille rassure, console & excite à marcher.

On avance, & on trouve en face un rocher qui traversant le chemin, le ferme d'un côté, & laisse voir de l'autre un ravin de mille pieds de profondeur. Le général, qu'aucun obstacle ne rebute, tente d'autres chemins, mais la neige les ayant tous comblés & rendu impraticables, il revient au rocher, & entreprend de l'applanir. Il ordonne que l'on abatte tous les arbres des environs, & à mesure qu'on les coupe, on range le bois en forme de bucher autour du roc, & quand le monceau est élevé à peu-près au niveau, on met le feu aux arbres, & on l'entretient, jusqu'à ce que l'ardeur de la flamme ait rendu la pierre aussi rouge que le brasier même qui l'environne.

191. *François Gando's Italique, goût nouveau, cut in* 1754
Épreuves des Caractères, Gando, Paris, 1760

Pierre Gilles Lemercier (of that eminent family of typographers), who retired in Pierres' favour in 1765. Very well educated, a good Latinist, inventor of a press approved by the Académie des Sciences and examined and praised by the King, his work-rooms were a resort of men prominent in the government or belonging to the great learned societies. Baskerville corresponded with him; Franklin was both friend and correspondent; Clement XIV sent him proofs of all types in the Vatican printing-office; the King of Poland gave him a medal for suggestions and help in forming a Royal Public Library; and, in short, Monsieur Pierres was a Very Important Person.

The title of the volume is—*Caractères de l'Imprimerie de M. Pierres, Imprimeur Ordinaire du Roi, du Grand-Conseil de Sa Majesté, du Tribunal de MM. les Maréchaux de France, de la Police, des Intendance & Administration Générales des Postes, du Collège Royal de France, de la Société Royale de Médicine, des États de Provence, des Congrégations de France & de Saint-Maur, &c.*,—merely that! (*fig.* 192). It opens with a dedication dated Paris, New Year's Day, 1785, signed by Honoré Théodore De Hansy, who arranged the book, and who seems to have been employed in Pierres' establishment. The types, printed on one side of the page only, begin with very large sizes of old style roman from Caslon, and as they become smaller, roman and italic of the same size appear on one page. The fonts represented came from Fournier *l'aîné;* Fournier *le jeune;* Cappon; Gando, successor to Lamesle; Joseph Gillé *père*, a distinguished founder (who issued an interesting little specimen in 1778 containing some cursive types, four of which Pierres possessed); and from the old Sanlecque collection. Hebrew and Arabic were supplied by the elder Fournier, and "exotic" types are shown from the office of the Propaganda—

sent to Pierres through Cardinal de Bernis in 1779. Then follow letters for initials; some shaded letters; music, both with round and square notes; and a great number of typographical ornaments. These last show a good many old forms but few novelties, and as the paper of the book is very coarse, they do not seem particularly attractive. At the end of the book are twenty-five sheets preceded by a title reading *Vignettes, Fleurons, Chiffres, Armes, Passe-Partous* [sic], *Cadres, et Autres Ornements. Gravés en Bois*, etc.,—an enormous collection of every sort and size of ornament; together with the arms of France and the heraldic bearings employed by the various societies and persons to whom Pierres was accredited printer. The last six sheets are devoted to scenes from the life of our Lord and the saints, intended for calendars. These cuts, from very poor and thin designs by Leclerc, were engraved on wood by "the celebrated Jean Baptiste Michel Papillon."

Pierres' specimen gives an admirable idea of the types and ornaments generally used in France up to the Revolution. It would appear that this collection later went to the printer Pasteur, whose specimen of 1823 displays the seal of the United States of America which Pierres procured for Franklin's use, and which appeared in the specimen-sheet issued by Benjamin Franklin Bache about 1790. Franklin's script types, engraved for him by S. P. Fournier *le jeune* in 1780 and 1781, were displayed on specimen-sheets, at least one of which was printed for him by Pierres.

The official emblems of different régimes shown in many French specimen-books—such as that of Pierres—are a pictorial history of social and political changes in France.[1]

[1] See Forestie's *Vignettes Typographiques d'une Imprimerie Montalbanaise*. Montauban, 1900, on which much of the following is based.

CARACTÈRES
DE L'IMPRIMERIE
DE M. PIERRES,

Imprimeur Ordinaire du Roi, du Grand-Conſeil de Sa Majeſté, du Tribunal de MM. les Maréchaux de France, de la Police, des Intendance & Adminiſtration Générales des Poſtes, du Collége Royal de France, de la Société Royale de Médecine, des États de Provence, des Congrégations de France & de Saint-Maur, &c.

COMPOSÉS

Par Honoré-Théodore DE HANSY.

A PARIS.

M. DCC. LXXXV.

192. *Title-page of Caractères de l'Imprimerie de M. Pierres, Paris*, 1785 (*reduced*)

The earliest and best of these designs were heraldic, representing the arms of France crowned, surrounded by the collar of the *Ordre du Saint Esprit.* Rendered in line without shading, they were very decorative in quality. In Louis XIV's reign, such head-pieces and emblems became more elaborate in execution; and as the military operations of the period increased, to the royal arms were added drums, flags, laurels, and palms. Toward the end of the reign a sun (emblematic of the glory of Louis XIV—*le roi Soleil*—to protect themselves from which the courtiers, it has been said, carried parasols!) is made use of. In the next reign, armorial bearings reflect the *rocaille* decoration of Louis XV. After the battle of Fontenoy, flags and military ornaments were introduced; and when naval successes were in the public mind, head-pieces became nautical, and sails, ship-lanterns, etc., appeared. In the early part of Louis XVI's reign, the emblems of preceding reigns were used, but at the end of the monarchy we begin to see on shields three fleurs-de-lis and between them the motto *La Loi et le Roi.* Below were attributes of the monarchy and three orders of the body politic—flags, sceptres, shields, roman fasces, as mixed up decoratively as were the antagonistic ideas which they represented in the minds of the people! Later, an ominous Phrygian cap and a sword with the motto *La Liberté ou la Mort* indicates a period when there was a great deal of death and very little liberty! After the storm come more peaceful figures—Minerva between olive branches, Mercury seated on bales of merchandise, or Commerce with cornucopia, anchor, and ships—designs something in the style of Prud'hon's pretty designs for *toiles de Jouy.* In the time of Napoleon I, everything turns to eagles (the best of them designed by Besnard), then to crowned eagles, and finally to eagles on a *cartouche* against the imperial ermine.

Sometimes the eagle is quite an amiable bird and is obligingly holding an olive wreath. The papal arms and tiara in head-pieces of that date are in allusion to Napoleon's coronation by Pius VII. At the restoration of the Bourbons (not a particularly good period artistically), there was a return to the ancient royal arms — three fleurs-de-lis on a shield, surrounded by flags and sometimes by olive branches and oak leaves. After the overthrow of Charles X, fleurs-de-lis were replaced by a tablet (like the "tables of the Law" in eighteenth century English churches), with the legend "*Charte de* 1830"; and in the latter part of Louis Philippe's reign, a Gallic cock sometimes takes the place of a crown. One head-piece, a vignette of the cocked hat of "the little Corporal," with sword, field-glasses and gloves, laurel and palm leaves, and a glory beyond them, was an emblem introduced when Louis Philippe so unwisely revived Napoleonic traditions by bringing back the ashes of the Emperor from Saint Helena. At the fall of the monarchy, the government suppressed the word *Charte* and replaced it by *République Française.* On the accession of Napoleon III, a revival of the designs used by Napoleon I naturally took place. The eagle, however, became less free in drawing, and was made to look like Russian and Austrian eagles. Sometimes the Bonaparte bees and the *Code Napoleon* were added to the imperial arms. Thus even ornaments in type-specimens reveal their significance in the light of history — another proof of the intimate relation of typography to social and political movements.

END OF VOLUME I